



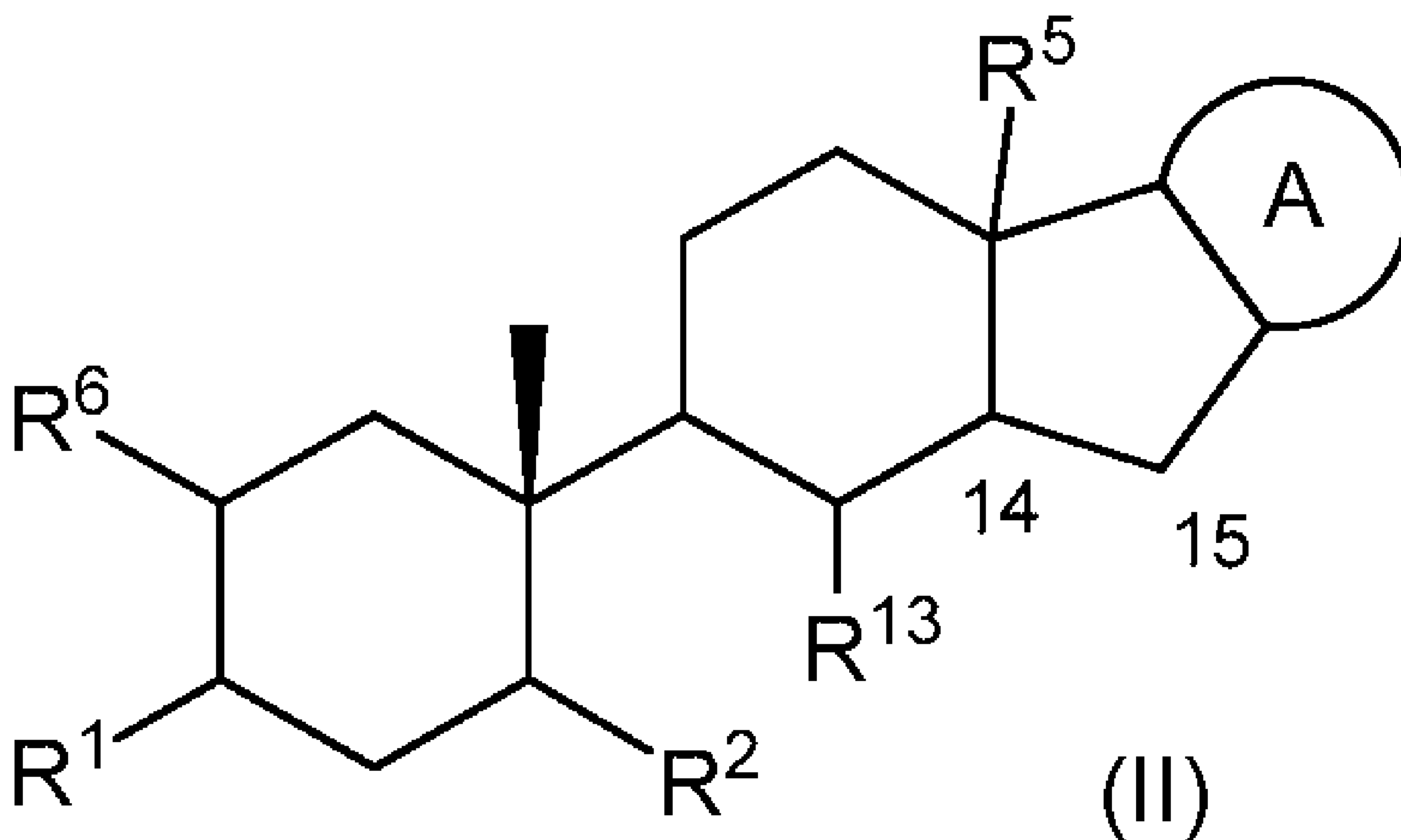
(86) **Date de dépôt PCT/PCT Filing Date:** 2014/02/27
(87) **Date publication PCT/PCT Publication Date:** 2014/10/02
(85) **Entrée phase nationale/National Entry:** 2015/08/26
(86) **N° demande PCT/PCT Application No.:** US 2014/019126
(87) **N° publication PCT/PCT Publication No.:** 2014/158654
(30) **Priorité/Priority:** 2013/03/14 (US61/786,020)

(51) **Cl.Int./Int.Cl.** *C07D 213/75* (2006.01),
A61K 31/047 (2006.01), *A61P 29/00* (2006.01),
C07C 215/26 (2006.01), *C07C 215/38* (2006.01),
C07C 233/23 (2006.01), *C07C 275/22* (2006.01),
C07C 335/10 (2006.01), *C07C 35/21* (2006.01),
C07C 35/32 (2006.01), *C07D 213/82* (2006.01),
C07D 215/227 (2006.01), ...

(71) **Demandeur/Applicant:**
AQUINOX PHARMACEUTICALS (CANADA) INC., CA

(72) **Inventeurs/Inventors:**
MACKENZIE, LLOYD F., CA;
MACRURY, THOMAS B., US;
...

(54) **Titre : MODULATEURS DE SHIP1 ET PROCEDES ASSOCIES**
(54) **Title: SHIP1 MODULATORS AND METHODS RELATED THERETO**



(57) **Abrégé/Abstract:**

Compounds of formula (II): wherein A, R¹, R², R⁵ and R¹³ are described herein, or a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof or mixtures thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, are described herein, as well as other compounds.

(51) **Cl.Int./Int.Cl. (suite/continued)** *C07D 221/18* (2006.01), *C07D 231/54* (2006.01), *C07D 333/20* (2006.01)

(72) **Inventeurs(suite)/Inventors(continued):** HARWIG, CURTIS, CA; BOGUCKI, DAVID, CA; RAYMOND, JEFFERY R., CA; PETTIGREW, JEREMY D., CA

(74) **Agent:** TEES, SUSAN M.

(57) **Abrégé(suite)/Abstract(continued):**

These compounds have activity as SHIP1 modulators, and thus may be useful in treating a variety of diseases, disorders or conditions that would benefit from SHIP1 modulation. Compositions comprising a compound of the invention are also disclosed, as are methods of SHIP1 modulation by administration of such compounds to an animal in need thereof.

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property
Organization
International Bureau

WIPO | PCT



(10) International Publication Number

WO 2014/158654 A1

(43) International Publication Date
2 October 2014 (02.10.2014)

(51) International Patent Classification:

C07D 213/75 (2006.01) **C07D 231/54** (2006.01)
C07D 213/82 (2006.01) **C07C 215/26** (2006.01)
C07C 35/21 (2006.01) **C07C 215/38** (2006.01)
C07C 35/32 (2006.01) **C07C 335/10** (2006.01)
C07D 215/227 (2006.01) **C07C 233/23** (2006.01)
C07C 275/22 (2006.01) **A61K 31/047** (2006.01)
C07D 221/18 (2006.01) **A61P 29/00** (2006.01)
C07D 333/20 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US2014/019126

(22) International Filing Date:

27 February 2014 (27.02.2014)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

61/786,020 14 March 2013 (14.03.2013) US

(71) Applicant: AQUINOX PHARMACEUTICALS INC.

[CA/CA]; 450 - 887 Great Northern Way, Vancouver, British Columbia V5T 4T5 (CA).

(72) **Inventors:** **MACKENZIE, Lloyd, F.**; 242 24th Street West, North Vancouver, British Columbia V7M 2C4 (CA). **MACRURY, Thomas, B.**; 1636 Edwards Drive, Point Roberts, Washington 98281 (US). **HARWIG, Curtis**; 515 East 15th Avenue #403, Vancouver, British Columbia V5T 4S4 (CA). **BOGUCKI, David**; 14957 59th Avenue, Surrey, British Columbia V3S 4S6 (CA). **RAYMOND, Jeffery, R.**; #19-2658 Morningstar Crescent, Vancouver, British Columbia V5S 4P4 (CA). **PETTIGREW, Jeremy, D.**; 7328 Arcola Street #1407, Burnaby, British Columbia V5E 0A7 (CA).

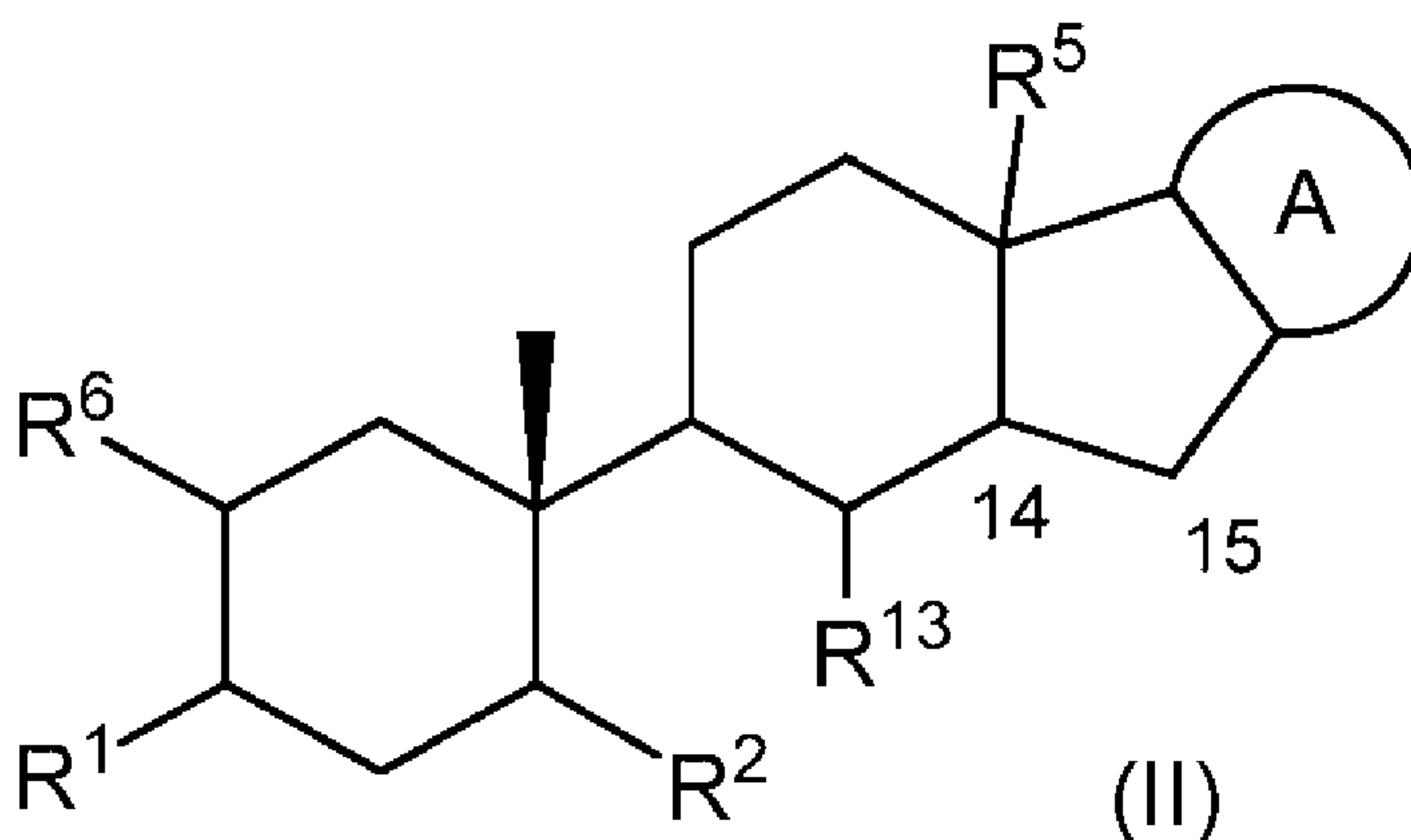
(74) **Agents:** **ROTH, Carol, J.** et al.; Seed Intellectual Property Law Group PLLC, Suite 5400, 701 Fifth Avenue, Seattle, Washington 98104-7064 (US).

(81) **Designated States** (*unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IR, IS, JP, KE, KG, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SA, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) **Designated States** (*unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available*): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU, TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK, SM,

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: SHIP1 MODULATORS AND METHODS RELATED THERETO



(57) **Abstract:** Compounds of formula (II): wherein A, R¹, R², R⁵ and R¹³ are described herein, or a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof or mixtures thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, are described herein, as well as other compounds. These compounds have activity as SHIP1 modulators, and thus may be useful in treating a variety of diseases, disorders or conditions that would benefit from SHIP1 modulation. Compositions comprising a compound of the invention are also disclosed, as are methods of SHIP1 modulation by administration of such compounds to an animal in need thereof.

WO 2014/158654 A1

TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, KM, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

— *of inventorship (Rule 4.17(iv))*

Declarations under Rule 4.17:

- *as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent (Rule 4.17(ii))*
- *as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii))*

Published:

- *with international search report (Art. 21(3))*
- *with amended claims (Art. 19(1))*

SHIP1 MODULATORS AND METHODS RELATED THERETO

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention is generally directed to SHIP1 modulators, as well as to compositions and methods related to the same.

5 BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

In response to extracellular signals, phosphoinositide 3-kinase (PI3K) becomes activated and phosphorylates phosphatidylinositol-4,5-bisphosphate (PI-4,5-P₂) within the plasma membrane to generate phosphatidylinositol-3,4,5-trisphosphate (PIP₃). PIP₃ then initiates a cascade of downstream signaling pathways by interacting with
10 pleckstrin homology (PH) domain-containing proteins, such as protein kinase B (PKB, also known as Akt), that regulate cellular activation, function, proliferation and/or survival, depending on the cell type and stimulus (Deane *et al.*, *Annu Rev Immunol* **22**, 563-598, 2004). Cellular levels of PIP₃ are normally tightly regulated by PI3K, the 5' inositol phosphatases SHIP1 (SH2 domain-containing inositol phosphatase), SHIP2,
15 and by the 3' inositol phosphatase PTEN. SHIP1 and SHIP2 dephosphorylate PIP₃ to phosphatidylinositol-3,4-bisphosphate (PI-3,4-P₂), whereas PTEN dephosphorylates PIP₃ to PI-4,5-P₂ (Sly *et al.*, *Exp Hematol* **31**, 1170-1181, 2003; Vivanco *et al.*, *Nat Rev Cancer* **2**, 489-501, 2002). Of these three, SHIP1 is unique in that its expression is restricted primarily to immune and hematopoietic cells (Sly *et al.*, *Exp Hematol* **31**,
20 1170-1181, 2003; Damen *et al.*, *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **93**, 1689-1693, 1996).

SHIP1's role in immune cell homeostasis is shown both by the myeloproliferative syndrome observed in SHIP1^{-/-} mice, as well as the hypersensitivity of SHIP1^{-/-} mice and cells to immune stimulation (Helgason *et al.*, *Genes Dev* **12**, 1610-1620, 1998; Sly *et al.*, *Immunity* **21**, 227-239, 2004). SHIP1 has been shown to
25 mediate signaling from the inhibitory FcγRIIB receptor (Coggeshall *et al.*, *Mol Immunol* **39**, 521-529, 2002), and is important in terminating signal transduction from activating immune/hematopoietic cell receptor systems (Kalesnikoff *et al.*, *Rev Physiol Biochem Pharmacol* **149**, 87-103, 2003).

Diminished SHIP1 activity or expression has been observed in human
30 inflammatory diseases (Vonakis *et al.*, *J Allergy Clin Immunol* **108**, 822-831, 2001) and hematopoietic malignancies (Liang *et al.*, *Proteomics* **6**, 4554-4564, 2006; Fukuda *et al.*, *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* **102**, 15213-15218, 2005; Luo *et al.*, *Zhongguo Shi Yan*

Xue Ye Xue Za Zhi **12**, 420-426, 2004; Vanderwinden *et al.*, *Cell Signal* **18**, 661-669, 2006; Ong, C.J. *et al.*, *Blood* (2007), Vol. 110, No. 6, pp. 1942-1949).

Because dysregulated activation of the PI3K pathway contributes to inflammatory/immune disorders and cancer, intense efforts have been invested into the development of inhibitors of PI3K itself, as well as downstream protein kinases (Workman *et al.*, *Nat Biotechnol* **24**, 794-796, 2006; Simon, *Cell* **125**, 647-649, 2006; Hennessy *et al.*, *Nat Rev Drug Discov* **4**, 988-1004, 2005; Knight *et al.*, *Cell* **125**, 733-747, 2006; Ong, C.J. *et al.*, *Blood* (2007), Vol. 110, No. 6, pp. 1942-1949). The precedent for discovery and biologic efficacy of kinase inhibitors is well established, and a number of promising new PI3K isoform-specific inhibitors have recently been developed and used in mouse models of inflammatory disease (Camps *et al.*, *Nat Med* **11**, 936-943, 2005; Barber *et al.*, *Nat Med* **11**, 933-935, 2005) and glioma (Fan *et al.*, *Cancer Cell* **9**, 341-349, 2006) with minimal toxicities. However, because of the dynamic interplay between phosphatases and kinases in regulating biologic processes, inositol phosphatase activators represent a complementary, alternative approach to reduce cellular PIP₃ levels. Of the phosphoinositol phosphatases that degrade PIP₃, SHIP1 is a particularly ideal target for development of therapeutics for treating immune and hemopoietic disorders because its hematopoietic-restricted expression (Hazen AL, *et al.* **113**, 2924-33, 2009; Rohrschneider LR, Fuller JF, Wolf I, Liu Y, Lucas DM. Structure, function, and biology of SHIP proteins. *Genes Dev.* **14**:505-20, 2000) would limit the effects of a specific SHIP1 agonist to target cells.

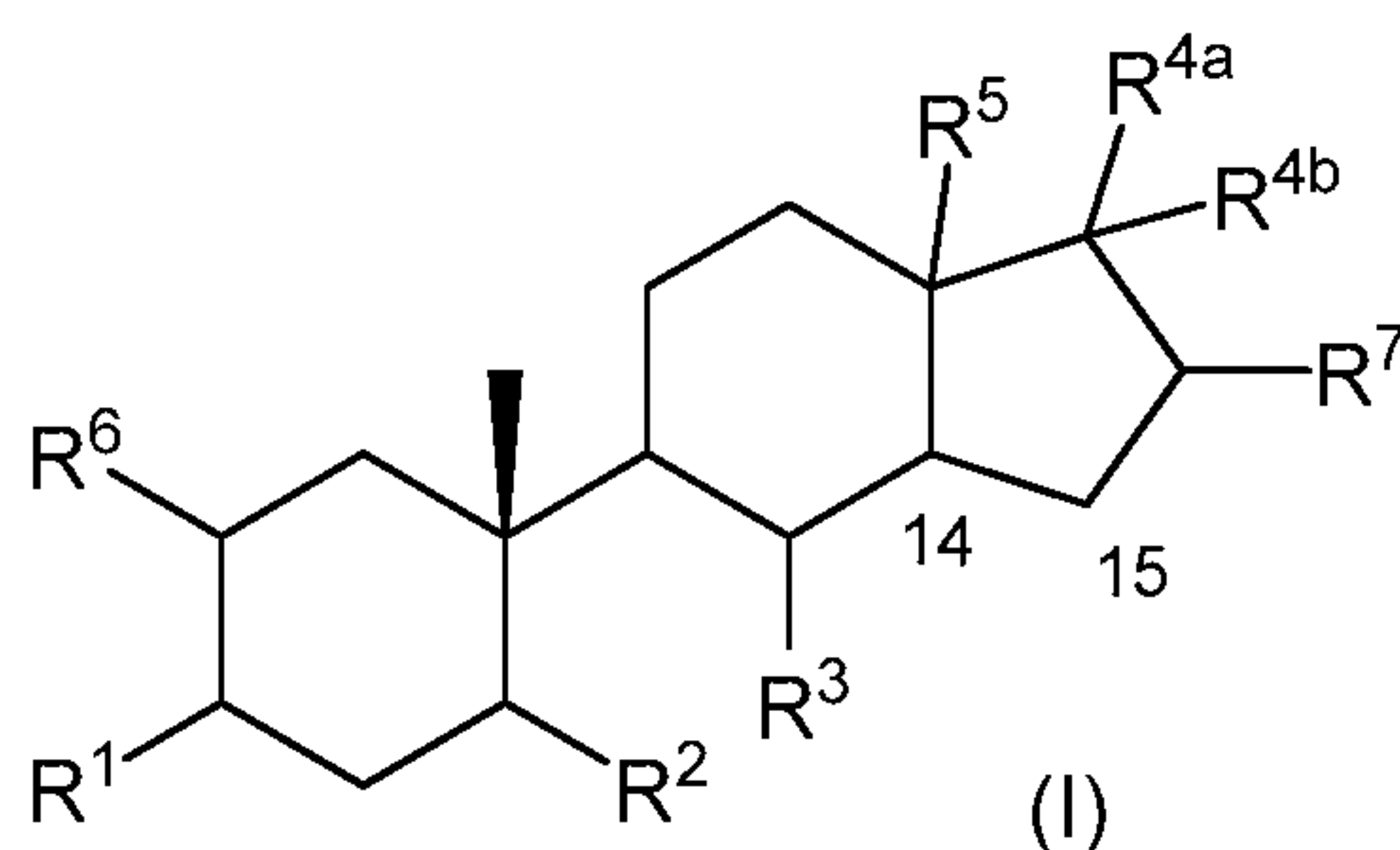
To date, a number of small molecule SHIP1 modulators have been disclosed, including sesquiterpene compounds such as pelorol. Pelorol is a natural product isolated from the topical marine sponge *Dactylospongia elegans* (Kwak *et al.*, *J Nat Prod* **63**, 1153-1156, 2000; Goclik *et al.*, *J Nat Prod* **63**, 1150-1152, 2000). Other reported SHIP1 modulators include the compounds set forth in PCT Published Patent Application Nos. WO 2003/033517, WO 2004/035601, WO 2004/092100 (or U.S. Patent No. 7,601,874), WO 2007/147251, WO 2007/147252 and WO 2011/069118.

While significant strides have been made in this field, there remains a need for effective small molecule SHIP1 modulators. There is also a need for pharmaceutical compositions containing such compounds, as well as for methods relating to the use thereof to treat disorders or conditions that would benefit from SHIP1 modulation. The present invention fulfills these needs, and provides other related advantages.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention is generally directed to compounds which are SHIP1 modulators and pharmaceutical compositions comprising the compounds and methods of using the compounds and the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention for the treatment of diseases, disorders or conditions that would benefit from SHIP1 modulation. As used herein, a SHIP1 modulator can serve as either an agonist or antagonist to SHIP1.

Accordingly, in one aspect, this invention is directed to compounds of formula (I):



10

wherein:

R^1 is $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)N(R^9)_2$ or $-N(R^9)C(O)OR^9$;

R^2 is $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-OC(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-N(R^9)C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)S(O)_tR^9$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-N(R^9)C(=NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, alkyl, alkenyl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclalkyl, optionally substituted heteroarylalkyl or optionally substituted heteroarylalkenyl;

R^3 is $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)R^{11}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{12}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(=NCN)N(R^{9a})_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)N(R^{9a})_2$ or $-R^8-N(R^9)C(S)N(R^{9a})_2$;

R^{4a} and R^{4b} are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl;

or R^{4a} is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl and R^{4b} is a direct bond to the carbon to which R^7 is attached;

or R^{4a} and R^{4b} together form alkylidene or haloalkylidene;

R^5 is alkyl or R^5 is a direct bond to the carbon at C14;

R^6 is hydrogen, $-R^8-OR^9$ or $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$;

R^7 is hydrogen, $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, or a direct bond to C15, provided that when R^7 is a direct bond to C15, R^{4b} is not a direct bond to the carbon to which R^7 is attached;

each R^8 is independently a direct bond, a straight or branched alkylene chain, a
 5 straight or branched alkenylene chain or a straight or branched alkynylene chain;

each R^9 is hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl and optionally substituted aralkyl;

each R^{9a} is hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl;
 optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally
 10 substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or optionally substituted heteroarylalkyl;

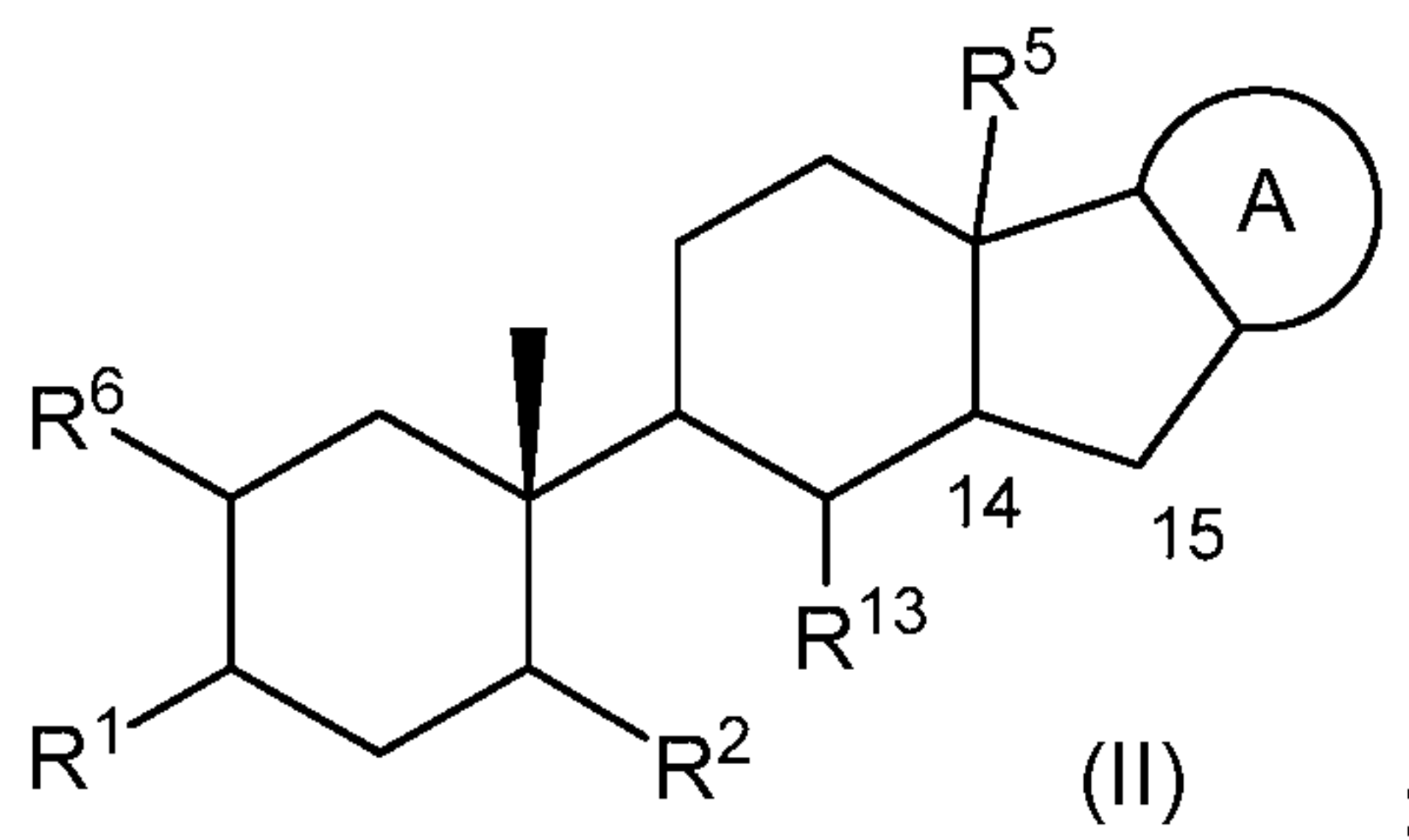
each R^{10} is independently a straight or branched alkylene chain, a straight or branched alkenylene chain or a straight or branched alkynylene chain;

R^{11} is optionally substituted heteroaryl; and

15 R^{12} is optionally substituted heterocyclyl;

or a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof or mixtures thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof;

or a compound of formula (II):



20 wherein:



is an optionally substituted fused heterocyclyl or an optionally substituted fused heteroaryl;

R^1 , R^2 , R^5 and R^6 are each as described above for compounds of formula (I);

R^{13} is $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-OR^9$,

25 $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-OC(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)N(R^9)_2$,

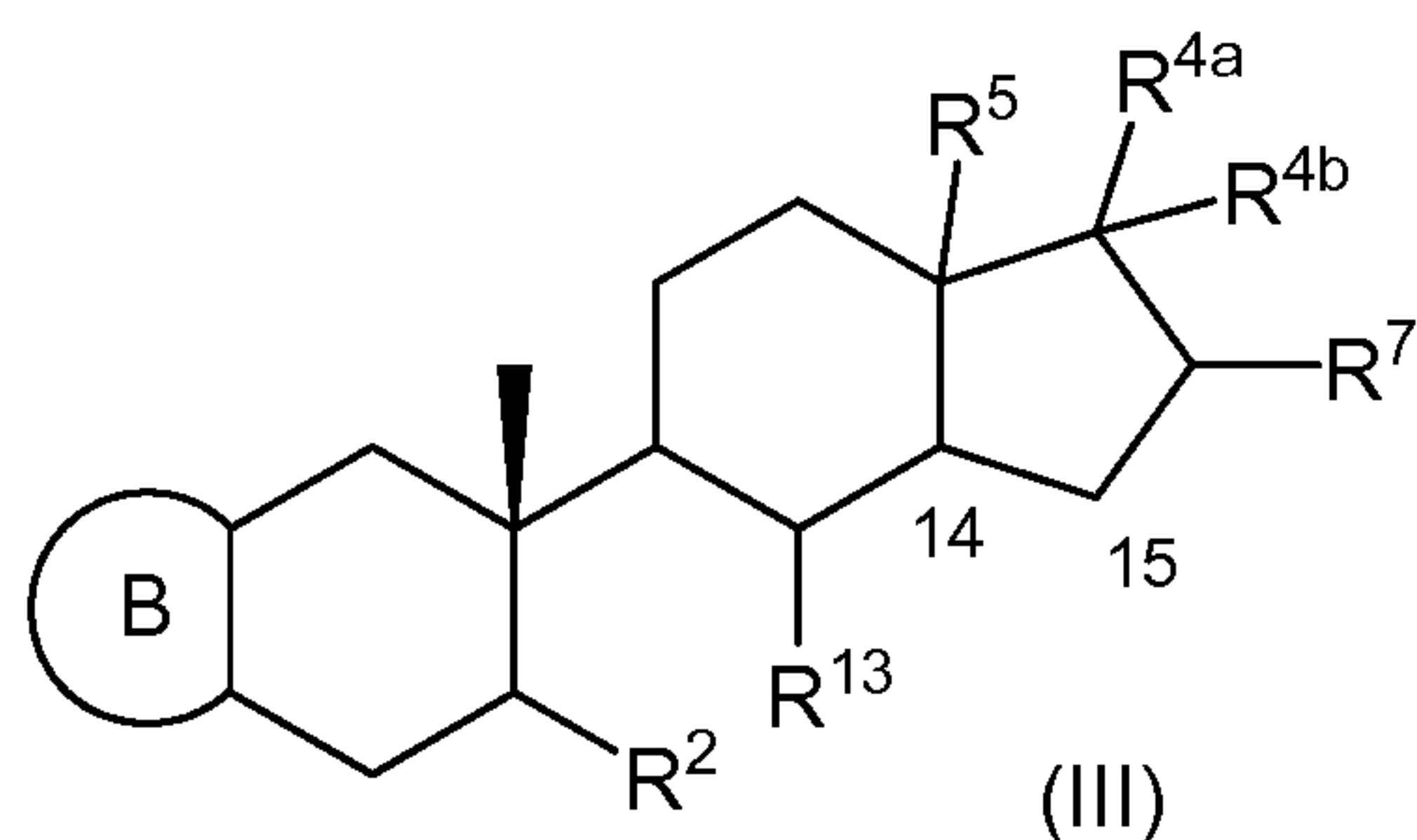
$-N(R^9)C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)S(O)_tR^9$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-N(R^9)C(=NR^9)N(R^9)_2$,

alkyl, alkenyl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl,

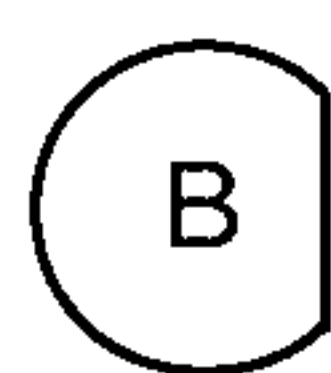
optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroarylalkyl or

optionally substituted heteroarylalkenyl; and
 each R^8 , R^9 and R^{10} are as described above for compounds of formula (I);
 or a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof or mixtures thereof, or a
 pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof;

5 or a compound of formula (III):

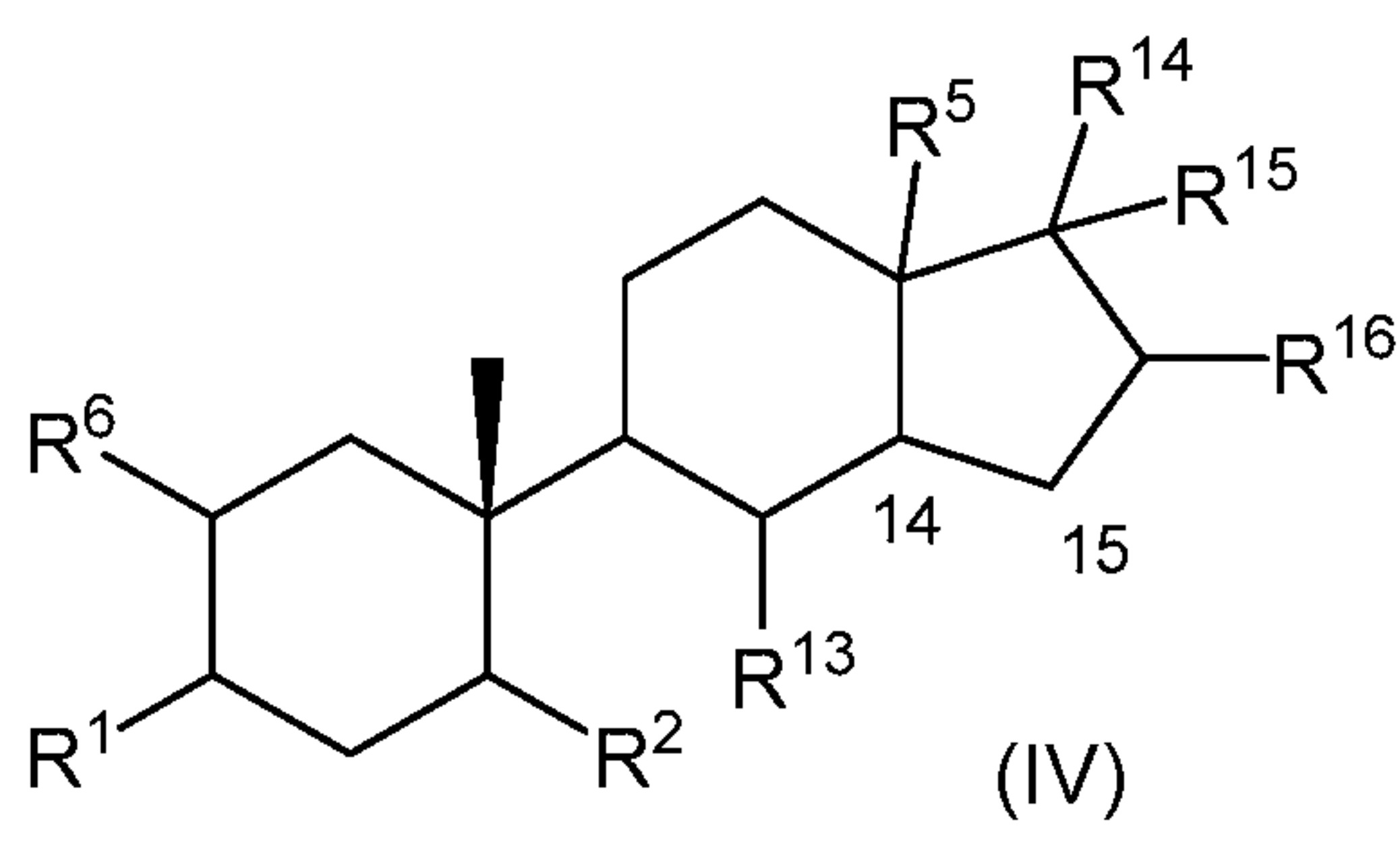


wherein:



is an optionally substituted fused heterocyclyl or an optionally substituted fused heteroaryl;

10 R^2 , R^5 , R^{4a} , R^{4b} and R^7 are each as described above for compounds of formula (I); and
 R^{13} is as described above for compounds of formula (II);
 or a stereoisomer thereof or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof;
 or a compound of formula (IV):



15 wherein:

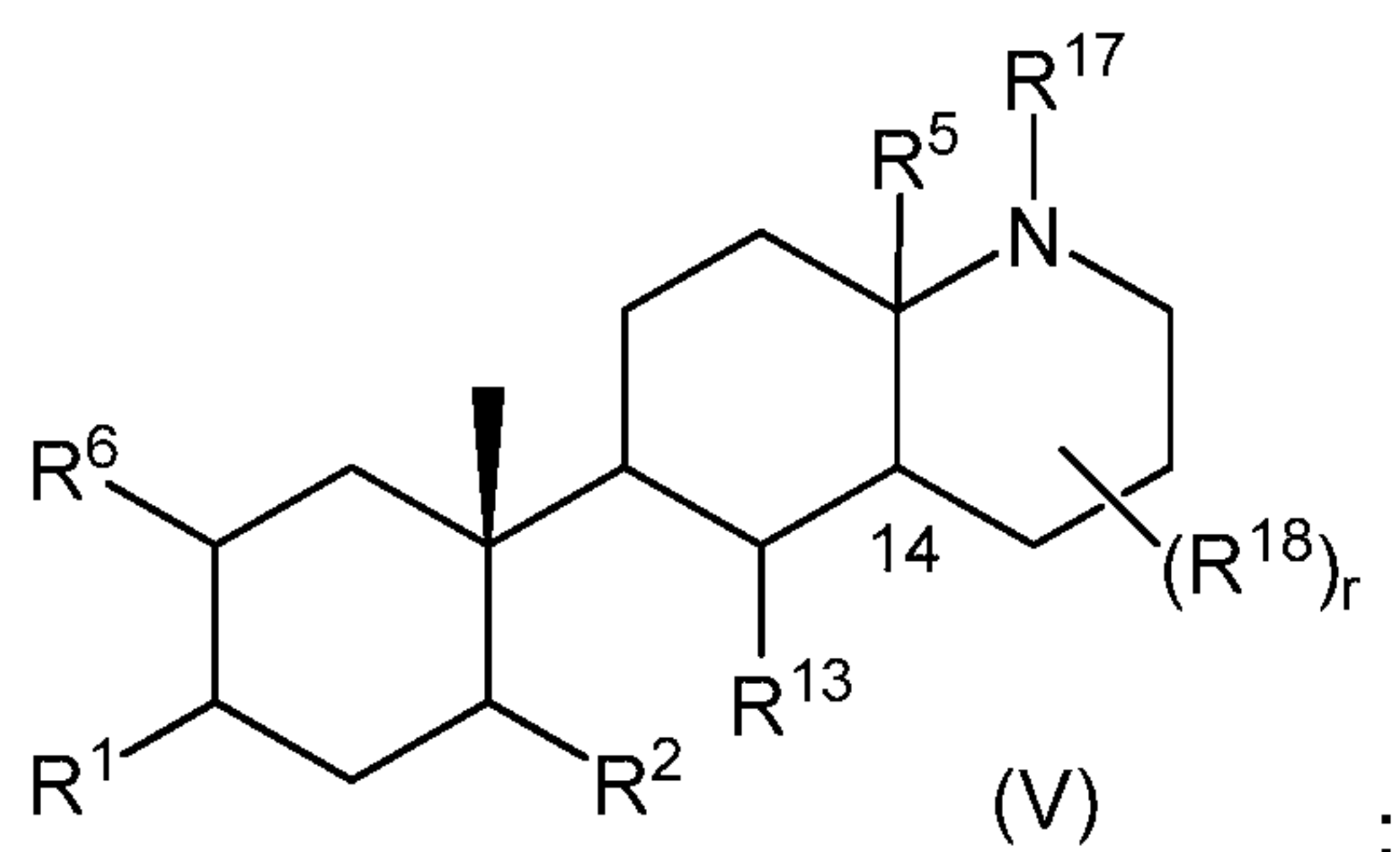
R^1 , R^2 , R^5 and R^6 are as described above for the compounds of formula (I);
 R^{13} is as described for the compounds of formula (II);
 R^{14} is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, optionally substituted aryl or optionally substituted heteroaryl;

20 R^{15} is alkyl, $-R^8-OR^9$ or a direct bond to the carbon to which R^{16} is attached, provided that R^{15} is not alkyl when R^{14} is alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl;

R^{16} is hydrogen, $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, or a direct bond to C15, provided that when R^{16} is a direct bond to C15, R^{15} is not a direct bond to the carbon to which R^{16} is attached; and

each R^8 and R^9 is as described above for the compounds of formula (I);

- 5 or a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof or mixtures thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof;
or a compound of formula (V):



wherein:

- 10 r is 0, 1, 2 or 3;

R^1 , R^2 , R^5 and R^6 are as described above for the compounds of formula (I);

R^{13} is as described for the compounds of formula (II);

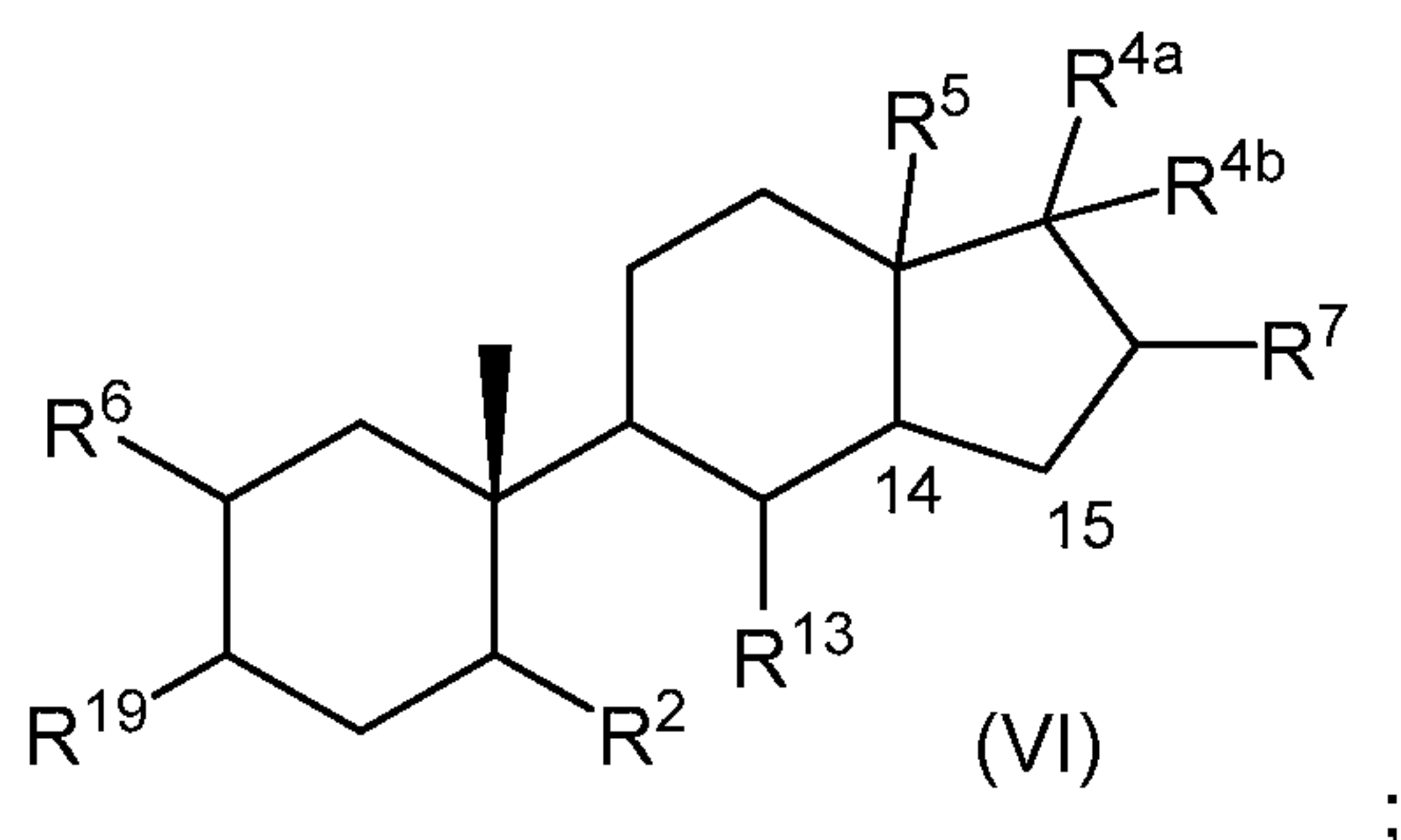
R^{17} is hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl or $-C(O)OR^9$;

- 15 R^{18} is hydrogen, halo, haloalkyl, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, oxo or $-OR^9$; and

R^9 is as described for the compounds of formula (I);

or a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof or mixtures thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof;

- 20 or a compound of formula (VI):



wherein:

R^2 , R^{4a} , R^{4b} , R^5 , R^6 and R^7 are as described above for the compounds of formula (I);

R¹³ is as described above for the compounds of formula (II);

R¹⁹ is -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(O)R⁹;

R⁸ and each R⁹ are as described above for the compounds of formula (I);

or a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof or mixtures thereof, or a

5 pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

In another aspect, this invention is directed to compositions comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient, carrier and/or diluent and a compound of formula (I), or a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof or mixtures thereof; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

10 In another aspect, this invention is directed to a method for modulating SHIP1 activity in a mammal comprising administering an effective amount of a compound of formula (I), or a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof or mixtures thereof; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, or a composition comprising a compound of formula (I), or a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof or mixtures
15 thereof; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, to the mammal in need thereof.

In another aspect, this invention is directed to methods for treating a disease, disorder or condition in a mammal comprising administering an effective amount of a compound of formula (I), or a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof or mixtures
20 thereof; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, as set forth above, to the mammal in need thereof, where the disease, disorder or condition is an autoimmune disease, disorder or condition, an inflammatory disease, disorder or condition, or a neoplastic or cell proliferative disease, disorder or condition.

In another aspect, this invention is directed to methods of treating a disease, disorder or condition in a mammal comprising administering an effective amount of a compound of formula (I), or a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof or mixtures thereof; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, typically in the form of a composition, to the mammal in need thereof. Methods of this invention include administering an effective amount of a compound of formula (I), or a stereoisomer,
25 enantiomer or tautomer thereof or mixtures thereof; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, to the mammal in need thereof (such as a human).
30

In another aspect, this invention is directed to methods of preparing compounds of formula (I), or stereoisomers, enantiomers or tautomers thereof or mixtures thereof; or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates thereof.

These aspects and embodiments thereof are described in more detail below. To this end, various references are set forth herein which describe in more detail certain background information, procedures, compounds and/or compositions, and are each hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety.

5 DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

Definitions

As used in the specification and appended claims, unless specified to the contrary, the following terms have the meaning indicated:

"Oxo" refers to =O.

10 "Cyano" refers to -CN.

"Nitro" refers to -NO₂.

"Hydroxy" refers to -OH.

"Alkyl" refers to a straight or branched hydrocarbon chain radical consisting solely of carbon and hydrogen atoms, containing no unsaturation, having from one to
15 twelve carbon atoms, preferably one to eight carbon atoms, more preferably one to six carbon atoms, and which is attached to the rest of the molecule by a single bond, e.g., methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, 1-methylethyl (*iso*-propyl), *n*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, 1,1-dimethylethyl (*t*-butyl), 3-methylhexyl, 2-methylhexyl, and the like. When specifically stated in the specification, an alkyl group may be optionally substituted by one of the following
20 groups: alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, cyano, nitro, aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, oxo, trimethylsilanyl, -OR²⁰, -OC(O)-R²⁰, -N(R²⁰)₂, -C(O)R²⁰, -C(O)OR²⁰, -C(O)N(R²⁰)₂, -N(R²⁰)C(O)OR²², -N(R²⁰)C(O)R²², -N(R²⁰)S(O)_pR²² (where p is 1 to 2), -S(O)_pOR²² (where p is 1 to 2), -S(O)_tR²² (where t is 0 to 2), and -S(O)_pN(R²⁰)₂ (where p is 1 to 2) where each R²⁰ is independently hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl;
25 and each R²² is alkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl.

"Alkenyl" refers to a straight or branched hydrocarbon chain radical group consisting solely of carbon and hydrogen atoms, containing at least one double bond,
30 having from two to twelve carbon atoms, preferably one to eight carbon atoms and which is attached to the rest of the molecule by a single bond, e.g., ethenyl, prop-1-enyl, but-1-enyl, pent-1-enyl, penta-1,4-dienyl, and the like. When specifically stated in the specification, an alkenyl group may be optionally substituted by one of the

following groups: alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, cyano, nitro, aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, oxo, trimethylsilyl, $-OR^{20}$, $-OC(O)-R^{20}$, $-N(R^{20})_2$, $-C(O)R^{20}$, $-C(O)OR^{20}$, $-C(O)N(R^{20})_2$, $-N(R^{20})C(O)OR^{22}$, $-N(R^{20})C(O)R^{22}$, $-N(R^{20})S(O)_pR^{22}$ (where p is 1 to 2), $-S(O)_pOR^{22}$ (where p is 1 to 2), $-S(O)_tR^{22}$ (where t is 0 to 2), and $-S(O)_pN(R^{20})_2$ (where p is 1 to 2) where each R^{20} is independently hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl; and each R^{22} is alkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl.

"Alkynyl" refers to a straight or branched hydrocarbon chain radical group consisting solely of carbon and hydrogen atoms, containing at least one triple bond, having from two to twelve carbon atoms, preferably one to eight carbon atoms and which is attached to the rest of the molecule by a single bond, e.g., prop-2-ynyl, but-2-ynyl, pent-3-ynyl and the like. When specifically stated in the specification, an alkynyl group may be optionally substituted by one of the following groups: alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, cyano, nitro, aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, oxo, trimethylsilyl, $-OR^{20}$, $-OC(O)-R^{20}$, $-N(R^{20})_2$, $-C(O)R^{20}$, $-C(O)OR^{20}$, $-C(O)N(R^{20})_2$, $-N(R^{20})C(O)OR^{22}$, $-N(R^{20})C(O)R^{22}$, $-N(R^{20})S(O)_pR^{22}$ (where p is 1 to 2), $-S(O)_pOR^{22}$ (where p is 1 to 2), $-S(O)_tR^{22}$ (where t is 0 to 2), and $-S(O)_pN(R^{20})_2$ (where p is 1 to 2) where each R^{20} is independently hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl; and each R^{22} is alkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl.

"Alkoxy" refers to a radical of the formula $-OR_a$ where R_a is an alkyl radical as defined above containing one to twelve carbon atoms. The alkyl part of the alkoxy radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl radical

"Alkylene" or "alkylene chain" refers to a straight or branched divalent hydrocarbon chain linking the rest of the molecule to a radical group, consisting solely of carbon and hydrogen, containing no unsaturation and having from one to twelve carbon atoms, e.g., $-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-$, and the like. The alkylene chain is attached to the rest of the molecule through a single bond and to the radical group through a single bond. When specifically stated in the specification, an alkylene chain may be optionally substituted by one of the following groups: alkyl, alkenyl, halo, cyano, nitro, aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, oxo, trimethylsilyl, $-OR^{20}$, $-OC(O)-R^{20}$, $-N(R^{20})_2$, $-C(O)R^{20}$, $-C(O)OR^{20}$, $-C(O)N(R^{20})_2$, $-N(R^{20})C(O)OR^{22}$, $-N(R^{20})C(O)R^{22}$, $-N(R^{20})S(O)_pR^{22}$ (where p is 1 to 2), $-S(O)_pOR^{22}$ (where p is 1 to 2),

-S(O)_tR²² (where t is 0 to 2), and -S(O)_pN(R²⁰)₂ (where p is 1 to 2) where each R²⁰ is independently hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl; and each R²² is alkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl.

"Alkenylene" or "alkenylene chain" refers to a straight or branched divalent hydrocarbon chain linking the rest of the molecule to a radical group, consisting solely of carbon and hydrogen, containing at least one double bond and having from two to twelve carbon atoms, e.g., ethenylene, propenylene, *n*-butenylene, and the like. The alkenylene chain is attached to the rest of the molecule through a single bond and to the radical group through a double bond or a single bond. The points of attachment of the alkenylene chain to the rest of the molecule and to the radical group can be through one carbon or any two carbons within the chain. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, an alkenylene chain may be optionally substituted by one of the following groups: alkyl, alkenyl, halo, cyano, nitro, aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, oxo, trimethylsilanyl, -OR²⁰, -OC(O)-R²⁰, -N(R²⁰)₂, -C(O)R²⁰, -C(O)OR²⁰, -C(O)N(R²⁰)₂, -N(R²⁰)C(O)OR²², -N(R²⁰)C(O)R²², -N(R²⁰)S(O)_pR²² (where p is 1 to 2), -S(O)_pOR²² (where p is 1 to 2), -S(O)_tR²² (where t is 0 to 2), and -S(O)_pN(R²⁰)₂ (where p is 1 to 2) where each R²⁰ is independently hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl; and each R²² is alkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl.

"Alkynylene" or "alkynylene chain" refers to a straight or branched divalent hydrocarbon chain linking the rest of the molecule to a radical group, consisting solely of carbon and hydrogen, containing at least one triple bond and having from two to twelve carbon atoms, e.g., propynylene, *n*-butynylene, and the like. The alkynylene chain is attached to the rest of the molecule through a single bond and to the radical group through a double bond or a single bond. The points of attachment of the alkynylene chain to the rest of the molecule and to the radical group can be through one carbon or any two carbons within the chain. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, an alkynylene chain may be optionally substituted by one of the following groups: alkyl, alkenyl, halo, cyano, nitro, aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, oxo, trimethylsilanyl, -OR²⁰, -OC(O)-R²⁰, -N(R²⁰)₂, -C(O)R²⁰, -C(O)OR²⁰, -C(O)N(R²⁰)₂, -N(R²⁰)C(O)OR²², -N(R²⁰)C(O)R²², -N(R²⁰)S(O)_pR²² (where p is 1 to 2), -S(O)_pOR²² (where p is 1 to 2), -S(O)_tR²² (where t is 0 to 2), and -S(O)_pN(R²⁰)₂ (where p

is 1 to 2) where each R^{20} is independently hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl; and each R^{22} is alkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl.

5 "Alkylidene" refers to a straight or branched hydrocarbon radical group consisting solely of carbon and hydrogen, containing at least one double bond, having from one to seven carbon atoms, and that is attached to the rest of the molecule through a double bond, e.g., methylene, ethylidene, propylidene, and the like. When specifically stated in the specification, an alkylidene radical may be optionally substituted by one of the following groups: alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, cyano, nitro, aryl, 10 cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, oxo, trimethylsilanyl, $-OR^{20}$, $-OC(O)-R^{20}$, $-N(R^{20})_2$, $-C(O)R^{20}$, $-C(O)OR^{20}$, $-C(O)N(R^{20})_2$, $-N(R^{20})C(O)OR^{22}$, $-N(R^{20})C(O)R^{22}$, $-N(R^{20})S(O)_pR^{22}$ (where p is 1 to 2), $-S(O)_pOR^{22}$ (where p is 1 to 2), $-S(O)_tR^{22}$ (where t is 0 to 2), and $-S(O)_pN(R^{20})_2$ (where p is 1 to 2) where each R^{20} is independently hydrogen, alkyl, 15 haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl; and each R^{22} is alkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl.

"Aryl" refers to a hydrocarbon ring system radical comprising hydrogen, 6 to 18 carbon atoms and at least one aromatic ring. For purposes of this invention, the aryl radical may be a monocyclic, bicyclic, tricyclic or tetracyclic ring system, which may 20 included fused or bridged ring systems. Aryl radicals include, but are not limited to, aryl radicals derived from aceanthrylene, acenaphthylene, acephenanthrylene, anthracene, azulene, benzene, chrysene, fluoranthene, fluorene, as-indacene, s-indacene, indane, indene, naphthalene, phenalene, phenanthrene, pleiadene, pyrene, and triphenylene. When specifically stated in the specification, an aryl group may be optionally substituted by one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkenyl, halo, haloalkyl, cyano, nitro, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, 25 $-R^{21}-OR^{20}$, $-R^{21}-OC(O)-R^{20}$, $-R^{21}-N(R^{20})_2$, $-R^{21}-C(O)R^{20}$, $-R^{21}-C(O)OR^{20}$, $-R^{21}-C(O)N(R^{20})_2$, $-R^{21}-N(R^{20})C(O)OR^{22}$, $-R^{21}-N(R^{20})C(O)R^{22}$, $-R^{21}-N(R^{20})S(O)_pR^{22}$ (where p is 1 to 2), $-R^{21}-N=C(OR^{20})R^{20}$, $-R^{21}-S(O)_pOR^{22}$ (where p is 1 to 2), $-R^{21}-S(O)_tR^{22}$ (where t is 0 to 2), and $-R^{21}-S(O)_pN(R^{20})_2$ (where p is 1 to 2) where each R^{20} is independently hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl; each R^{21} is independently 35 a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain; and each R^{22} is alkyl, haloalkyl,

cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl.

"Aralkyl" refers to a radical of the formula $-R_b-R_c$ where R_b is an alkylene chain as defined above and R_c is one or more aryl radicals as defined above, for example, benzyl, diphenylmethyl and the like. When specifically stated in the specification, the alkylene chain part of the aralkyl radical may be optionally substituted as described above for an optionally substituted alkylene chain. When specifically stated in the specification, the aryl part of the aralkyl radical may be optionally substituted as described above for an optionally substituted aryl group.

"Aralkenyl" refers to a radical of the formula $-R_d-R_c$ where R_d is an alkenylene chain as defined above and R_c is one or more aryl radicals as defined above, which may be optionally substituted as described above.

"Cycloalkyl" refers to a stable non-aromatic monocyclic or polycyclic hydrocarbon radical consisting solely of carbon and hydrogen atoms, which may include fused or bridged ring systems, having from three to fifteen carbon atoms, preferably having from three to ten carbon atoms, and which is saturated or unsaturated and attached to the rest of the molecule by a single bond. Monocyclic radicals include, for example, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, and cyclooctyl. Polycyclic radicals include, for example, adamantyl, norbornyl, decalinyl, and the like. When specifically stated in the specification, a cycloalkyl group may be optionally substituted by one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, cyano, nitro, oxo, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, $-R^{21}-OR^{20}$, $-R^{21}-OC(O)-R^{20}$, $-R^{21}-N(R^{20})_2$, $-R^{21}-C(O)R^{20}$, $-R^{21}-C(O)OR^{20}$, $-R^{21}-C(O)N(R^{20})_2$, $-R^{21}-N(R^{20})C(O)OR^{22}$, $-R^{21}-N(R^{20})C(O)R^{22}$, $-R^{21}-N(R^{20})S(O)_pR^{22}$ (where p is 1 to 2), $-R^{21}-N=C(OR^{20})R^{20}$, $-R^{21}-S(O)_pOR^{22}$ (where p is 1 to 2), $-R^{21}-S(O)_tR^{22}$ (where t is 0 to 2), and $-R^{21}-S(O)_pN(R^{20})_2$ (where p is 1 to 2) where each R^{20} is independently hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl; each R^{21} is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain; and each R^{22} is alkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl.

"Cycloalkylalkyl" refers to a radical of the formula $-R_bR_g$ where R_b is an alkylene chain as defined above and R_g is a cycloalkyl radical as defined above. When specifically stated in the specification, the alkylene chain and/or the cycloalkyl radical

may be optionally substituted as defined above for optionally substituted alkylene chain and optionally substituted cycloalkyl.

"Halo" refers to bromo, chloro, fluoro or iodo.

"Haloalkyl" refers to an alkyl radical, as defined above, that is substituted by one or more halo radicals, as defined above, e.g., trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trichloromethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 1-fluoromethyl-2-fluoroethyl, 3-bromo-2-fluoropropyl, 1-bromomethyl-2-bromoethyl, and the like. The alkyl part of the haloalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

"Haloalkylidene" refers an alkylidene radical, as defined above, that is substituted by one or more halo radicals, as defined above. When specifically stated in the specification, an alkylidene radical may be optionally substituted by one of the following groups: alkyl, haloalkyl, cyano, nitro, aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, oxo, trimethylsilyl, $-OR^{20}$, $-OC(O)-R^{20}$, $-N(R^{20})_2$, $-C(O)R^{20}$, $-C(O)OR^{20}$, $-C(O)N(R^{20})_2$, $-N(R^{20})C(O)OR^{22}$, $-N(R^{20})C(O)R^{22}$, $-N(R^{20})S(O)_pR^{22}$ (where p is 1 to 2), $-S(O)_pOR^{22}$ (where p is 1 to 2), $-S(O)_tR^{22}$ (where t is 0 to 2), and $-S(O)_pN(R^{20})_2$ (where p is 1 to 2) where each R^{20} is independently hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl; and each R^{22} is alkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl.

"Heterocyclyl" refers to a stable 3- to 18-membered non-aromatic ring radical which consists of two to twelve carbon atoms and from one to six heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, the heterocyclyl radical may be a monocyclic, bicyclic, tricyclic or tetracyclic ring system, which may include fused or bridged ring systems; and the nitrogen, carbon or sulfur atoms in the heterocyclyl radical may be optionally oxidized; the nitrogen atom may be optionally quaternized; and the heterocyclyl radical may be partially or fully saturated. Examples of such heterocyclyl radicals include, but are not limited to, dioxolanyl, dioxinyl, thienyl[1,3]dithianyl, decahydroisoquinolyl, imidazolyl, imidazolidinyl, isothiazolidinyl, isoxazolidinyl, morpholyl, octahydroindolyl, octahydroisoindolyl, 2-oxopiperazinyl, 2-oxopiperidinyl, 2-oxopyrrolidinyl, oxazolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, 4-piperidonyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrazolidinyl, quinuclidinyl, thiazolidinyl, 1,2,4-thiadiazol-5(4*H*)-ylidene, tetrahydrofuryl, trioxanyl, trithianyl, triazinanyl, tetrahydropyranyl, thiomorpholyl, thiamorpholyl, 1-oxo-thiomorpholyl, and 1,1-dioxo-thiomorpholyl. When specifically stated in the specification, a heterocyclyl group may be optionally substituted by one or more

substituents selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkenyl, halo, haloalkyl, cyano, oxo, thioxo, nitro, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroarylalkyl, $-R^{21}-OR^{20}$, $-R^{21}-OC(O)-R^{20}$, $-R^{21}-N(R^{20})_2$,
 5 $-R^{21}-C(O)R^{20}$, $-R^{21}-C(O)OR^{20}$, $-R^{21}-C(O)N(R^{20})_2$, $-R^{21}-N(R^{20})C(O)OR^{22}$,
 $-R^{21}-N(R^{20})C(O)R^{22}$, $-R^{21}-N(R^{20})S(O)_pR^{22}$ (where p is 1 to 2), $-R^{21}-N=C(OR^{20})R^{20}$,
 $-R^{21}-S(O)_pOR^{22}$ (where p is 1 to 2), $-R^{21}-S(O)_tR^{22}$ (where t is 0 to 2), and
 $-R^{21}-S(O)_pN(R^{20})_2$ (where p is 1 to 2) where each R^{20} is independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl,
 10 heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl; each R^{21} is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain; and each R^{22} is alkyl, alkenyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl, and where the optional substituents on the heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl and heteroarylalkyl substituents are selected from alkyl,
 15 halo or haloalkyl.

"*N*-heterocyclyl" refers to a heterocyclyl radical as defined above containing at least one nitrogen. The point of attachment of the *N*-heterocyclyl to the rest of the molecule can be through a nitrogen atom or a carbon atom in the *N*-heterocyclyl. When specifically stated in the specification, an *N*-heterocyclyl radical may be
 20 optionally substituted as described above for an optionally substituted heterocyclyl radical.

"Heterocyclylalkyl" refers to a radical of the formula $-R_bR_h$ where R_b is an alkylene chain as defined above and R_h is a heterocyclyl radical as defined above, and if the heterocyclyl is a nitrogen-containing heterocyclyl, the heterocyclyl may be
 25 attached to the alkyl radical at the nitrogen atom. When specifically stated in the specification, the alkylene chain of the heterocyclylalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an optionally substituted alkylene chain. When specifically stated in the specification, the heterocyclyl part of the heterocyclylalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an optionally substituted
 30 heterocyclyl group.

"Heteroaryl" refers to a 5- to 14-membered ring system radical comprising hydrogen atoms, one to thirteen carbon atoms, one to six heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and at least one aromatic ring. For purposes of this invention, the heteroaryl radical may be a monocyclic, bicyclic, tricyclic
 35 or tetracyclic ring system, which may include fused or bridged ring systems; and the

nitrogen, carbon or sulfur atoms in the heteroaryl radical may be optionally oxidized; the nitrogen atom may be optionally quaternized. Examples include, but are not limited to, azepinyl, acridinyl, benzimidazolyl, benzo[d]imidazolyl, benzthiazolyl, benzindolyl, benzodioxolyl, benzofuranyl, benzooxazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzo[d]isoxazolyl, benzothiadiaazolyl, benzo[b][1,4]dioxepinyl, 1,4-benzodioxanyl, benzonaphthofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, benzodioxolyl, benzodioxinyl, benzopyranyl, benzopyranonyl, benzofuranyl, benzofuranonyl, benzothieryl (benzothiophenyl), benzotriazolyl, benzo[4,6]imidazo[1,2-a]pyridinyl, benzoxazolinonyl, benzimidazolthionyl, carbazolyl, cinnolinyl, dibenzofuranyl, dibenzothiophenyl, furanyl, furanonyl, isothiazolyl, imidazo[1,2-a]pyridinyl, imidazo[1,2-a]pyrimidinyl, imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazinyl, imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazinyl, imidazolyl, indolyl, indazolyl, isoindolyl, indolinyl, isoindolinyl, isoquinolyl, indoliziny, isoxazolyl, naphthyridinyl, oxadiazolyl, 2-oxoazepinyl, oxazolyl, oxiranyl, 1-oxidopyridinyl, 1-oxidopyrimidinyl, 1-oxidopyrazinyl, 1-oxidopyridazinyl, 1-phenyl-1*H*-pyrrolyl, phenazinyl, phenothiazinyl, phenoxazinyl, phthalazinyl, pteridinyl, pteridinonyl, purinyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, pyridinyl, pyridinonyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrimidinonyl, pyridazinyl, pyrido[2,3-*d*]pyrimidinonyl, pyrazolo[1,5-*a*]pyrimidinyl, quinazolinyl, quinazolinonyl, quinoxalinyl, quinoxalinonyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, thiazolyl, thiadiaazolyl, thieno[3,2-*d*]pyrimidin-4-onyl, thieno[2,3-*d*]pyrimidin-4-onyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, triazinyl, and thiophenyl (i.e. thienyl). When specifically stated in the specification, a heteroaryl group may be optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkenyl, halo, haloalkyl, cyano, oxo, thioxo, nitro, thioxo, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, $-R^{21}-OR^{20}$, $-R^{21}-OC(O)-R^{20}$, $-R^{21}-N(R^{20})_2$, $-R^{21}-C(O)R^{20}$, $-R^{21}-C(O)OR^{20}$, $-R^{21}-C(O)N(R^{20})_2$, $-R^{21}-N(R^{20})C(O)OR^{22}$, $-R^{21}-N(R^{20})C(O)R^{22}$, $-R^{21}-N(R^{20})S(O)_pR^{22}$ (where *p* is 1 to 2), $-R^{21}-N=C(OR^{20})R^{20}$, $-R^{21}-S(O)_pOR^{22}$ (where *p* is 1 to 2), $-R^{21}-S(O)_tR^{22}$ (where *t* is 0 to 2), and $-R^{21}-S(O)_pN(R^{20})_2$ (where *p* is 1 to 2) where each R^{20} is independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl; each R^{21} is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain; and each R^{22} is alkyl, alkenyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl.

"*N*-heteroaryl" refers to a heteroaryl radical as defined above containing at least one nitrogen. The point of attachment of the *N*-heteroaryl to the rest of the molecule can be through a nitrogen atom or a carbon atom in the *N*-heteroaryl. When

specifically stated in the specification, an *N*-heteroaryl radical may be optionally substituted as described above for an optionally substituted heteroaryl radical.

"Heteroarylalkyl" refers to a radical of the formula $-R_bR_i$ where R_b is an alkylene chain as defined above and R_i is a heteroaryl radical as defined above. When specifically stated in the specification, the heteroaryl part of the heteroarylalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an optionally substituted heteroaryl group. When specifically stated in the specification, the alkylene chain part of the heteroarylalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an optionally substituted alkylene chain.

"Heteroarylalkenyl" refers to a radical of the formula $-R_dR_i$ where R_d is an alkenylene chain as defined above and R_i is a heteroaryl radical as defined above. When specifically stated in the specification, the heteroaryl part of the heteroarylalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an optionally substituted heteroaryl group. When specifically stated in the specification, the alkenylene chain part of the heteroarylalkyl radical may be optionally substituted as defined above for an optionally substituted alkenylene chain.

"Fused" refers to any ring structure described herein which is fused to an existing ring structure in the compounds of the invention. When the fused ring is a heterocyclyl ring or a heteroaryl ring, any carbon atom on the existing ring structure which becomes part of the fused heterocyclyl ring or the fused heteroaryl ring may be replaced with a nitrogen atom.

"Prodrugs" is meant to indicate a compound that may be converted under physiological conditions or by solvolysis to a biologically active compound of the invention. Thus, the term "prodrug" refers to a metabolic precursor of a compound of the invention that is pharmaceutically acceptable. A prodrug may be inactive when administered to a subject in need thereof, but is converted *in vivo* to an active compound of the invention. Prodrugs are typically rapidly transformed *in vivo* to yield the parent compound of the invention, for example, by hydrolysis in blood. The prodrug compound often offers advantages of solubility, tissue compatibility or delayed release in a mammalian organism (see, Bundgard, H., *Design of Prodrugs* (1985), pp. 7-9, 21-24 (Elsevier, Amsterdam)). A discussion of prodrugs is provided in Higuchi, T., *et al.*, "Pro-drugs as Novel Delivery Systems," A.C.S. Symposium Series, Vol. 14, and in *Bioreversible Carriers in Drug Design*, Ed. Edward B. Roche, American Pharmaceutical Association and Pergamon Press, 1987, both of which are incorporated in full by reference herein.

The term "prodrug" is also meant to include any covalently bonded carriers, which release the active compound of the invention *in vivo* when such prodrug is administered to a mammalian subject. Prodrugs of a compound of the invention may be prepared by modifying functional groups present in the compound of the invention
5 in such a way that the modifications are cleaved, either in routine manipulation or *in vivo*, to the parent compound of the invention. Prodrugs include compounds of the invention wherein a hydroxy, amino or mercapto group is bonded to any group that, when the prodrug of the compound of the invention is administered to a mammalian subject, cleaves to form a free hydroxy, free amino or free mercapto group,
10 respectively. Examples of prodrugs include, but are not limited to, acetate, formate and benzoate derivatives of alcohol or amide derivatives of amine functional groups in the compounds of the invention and the like. Further, in the case of a carboxylic acid (-C(O)OH), esters may be employed, such as methyl esters, ethyl esters, and the like.

"Stable compound" and "stable structure" are meant to indicate a compound
15 that is sufficiently robust to survive isolation to a useful degree of purity from a reaction mixture, and formulation into an efficacious therapeutic agent.

"Mammal" includes humans and both domestic animals such as laboratory animals and household pets, (e.g., cats, dogs, swine, cattle, sheep, goats, horses, rabbits), and non-domestic animals such as wildlife and the like.

20 "Optional" or "optionally" means that the subsequently described event of circumstances may or may not occur, and that the description includes instances where said event or circumstance occurs and instances in which it does not. For example, "optionally substituted aryl" means that the aryl radical may or may not be substituted and that the description includes both substituted aryl radicals and aryl
25 radicals having no substitution ("unsubstituted"). When a functional group is described as "optionally substituted," and in turn, substituents on the functional group are also "optionally substituted" and so on, for the purposes of this invention, such iterations are limited to five, preferably such iterations are limited to two.

"Pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent or excipient" includes without
30 limitation any adjuvant, carrier, excipient, glidant, sweetening agent, diluent, preservative, dye/colorant, flavor enhancer, surfactant, wetting agent, dispersing agent, suspending agent, stabilizer, isotonic agent, solvent, or emulsifier which has been approved by the United States Food and Drug Administration as being acceptable for use in humans or domestic animals.

35 "Pharmaceutically acceptable salt" includes both acid and base addition salts.

"Pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt" refers to those salts which retain the biological effectiveness and properties of the free bases, which are not biologically or otherwise undesirable, and which are formed with inorganic acids such as, but are not limited to, hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, phosphoric acid and the like, and organic acids such as, but not limited to, acetic acid, 2,2-dichloroacetic acid, adipic acid, alginic acid, ascorbic acid, aspartic acid, benzenesulfonic acid, benzoic acid, 4-acetamidobenzoic acid, camphoric acid, camphor-10-sulfonic acid, capric acid, caproic acid, caprylic acid, carbonic acid, cinnamic acid, citric acid, cyclamic acid, dodecylsulfuric acid, ethane-1,2-disulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonic acid, formic acid, fumaric acid, galactaric acid, gentisic acid, glucoheptonic acid, gluconic acid, glucuronic acid, glutamic acid, glutaric acid, 2-oxo-glutaric acid, glycerophosphoric acid, glycolic acid, hippuric acid, isobutyric acid, lactic acid, lactobionic acid, lauric acid, maleic acid, malic acid, malonic acid, mandelic acid, methanesulfonic acid, mucic acid, naphthalene-1,5-disulfonic acid, naphthalene-2-sulfonic acid, 1-hydroxy-2-naphthoic acid, nicotinic acid, oleic acid, orotic acid, oxalic acid, palmitic acid, pamoic acid, propionic acid, pyroglutamic acid, pyruvic acid, salicylic acid, 4-aminosalicylic acid, sebacic acid, stearic acid, succinic acid, tartaric acid, thiocyanic acid, *p*-toluenesulfonic acid, trifluoroacetic acid, undecylenic acid, and the like.

"Pharmaceutically acceptable base addition salt" refers to those salts which retain the biological effectiveness and properties of the free acids, which are not biologically or otherwise undesirable. These salts are prepared from addition of an inorganic base or an organic base to the free acid. Salts derived from inorganic bases include, but are not limited to, the sodium, potassium, lithium, ammonium, calcium, magnesium, iron, zinc, copper, manganese, aluminum salts and the like. Preferred inorganic salts are the ammonium, sodium, potassium, calcium, and magnesium salts. Salts derived from organic bases include, but are not limited to, salts of primary, secondary, and tertiary amines, substituted amines including naturally occurring substituted amines, cyclic amines and basic ion exchange resins, such as ammonia, isopropylamine, trimethylamine, diethylamine, triethylamine, tripropylamine, diethanolamine, ethanolamine, deanol, 2-dimethylaminoethanol, 2-diethylaminoethanol, dicyclohexylamine, lysine, arginine, histidine, caffeine, procaine, hydrabamine, choline, betaine, benethamine, benzathine, ethylenediamine, glucosamine, methylglucamine, theobromine, triethanolamine, tromethamine, purines, piperazine, piperidine, *N*-ethylpiperidine, polyamine resins and the like. Particularly

preferred organic bases are isopropylamine, diethylamine, ethanolamine, trimethylamine, dicyclohexylamine, choline and caffeine.

Often crystallizations produce a solvate of the compound of the invention. As used herein, the term "solvate" refers to an aggregate that comprises one or more
5 molecules of a compound of the invention with one or more molecules of solvent. The solvent may be water, in which case the solvate may be a hydrate. Alternatively, the solvent may be an organic solvent. Thus, the compounds of the present invention may exist as a hydrate, including a monohydrate, dihydrate, hemihydrate, sesquihydrate, trihydrate, tetrahydrate and the like, as well as the corresponding solvated forms. The
10 compound of the invention may be true solvates, while in other cases, the compound of the invention may merely retain adventitious water or be a mixture of water plus some adventitious solvent. Furthermore, some of the crystalline forms of the compounds of the invention may exist as polymorphs, which are included in the present invention.

15 A "pharmaceutical composition" refers to a formulation of a compound of the invention and a medium generally accepted in the art for the delivery of the biologically active compound to mammals, e.g., humans. Such a medium includes all pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, diluents or excipients therefor.

"Therapeutically effective amount" refers to that amount of a compound of the
20 invention which, when administered to a mammal, preferably a human, is sufficient to effect treatment, as defined below, of a disease or condition alleviated by the modulation of SHIP1 in the mammal, preferably a human. The amount of a compound of the invention which constitutes a "therapeutically effective amount" will vary depending on the compound, the condition and its severity, the manner of
25 administration, and the age of the mammal to be treated, but can be determined routinely by one of ordinary skill in the art having regard to his own knowledge and to this disclosure.

"Treating" or "treatment" as used herein covers the treatment of the disease or condition of interest in a mammal, preferably a human, having the disease or condition
30 of interest, and includes:

- (a) preventing the disease or condition from occurring in a mammal, in particular, when such mammal is predisposed to the condition but has not yet been diagnosed as having it;
- (b) inhibiting the disease or condition, *i.e.*, arresting its development;

(c) relieving (or ameliorating) the disease or condition, *i.e.*, causing regression of the disease or condition; or

(d) relieving (or ameliorating) the symptoms resulting from the disease or condition, *i.e.*, relieving inflammation without addressing the underlying disease or
5 condition.

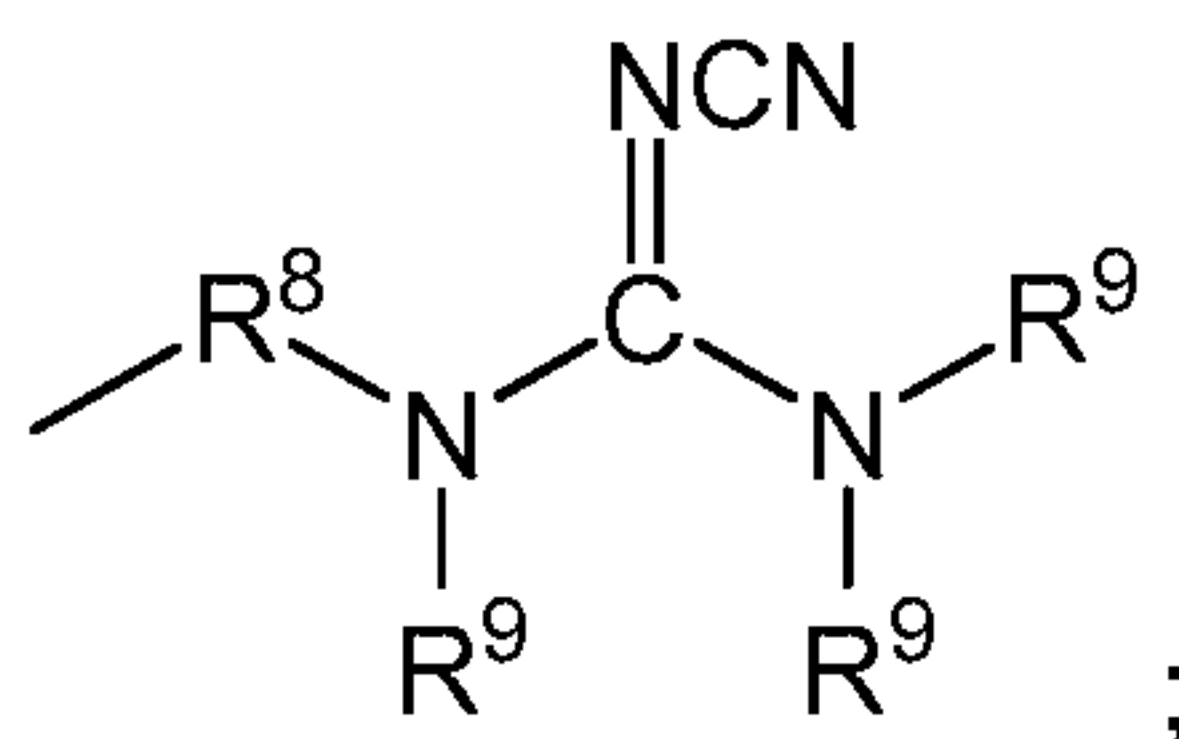
As used herein, the terms "disease" and "condition" may be used interchangeably or may be different in that the particular malady or condition may not have a known causative agent (so that etiology has not yet been worked out) and it is therefore not yet recognized as a disease but only as an undesirable condition or
10 syndrome, wherein a more or less specific set of symptoms have been identified by clinicians.

The compounds of the invention, or their pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates thereof, may contain one or more asymmetric centres and may thus give rise to enantiomers, diastereomers, and other stereoisomeric forms that may be defined, in
15 terms of absolute stereochemistry, as (*R*)- or (*S*)- or, as (*D*)- or (*L*)- for amino acids. Compounds of the invention may also possess axial chirality which may result in atropisomers. The present invention is meant to include all such possible isomers, as well as their racemic and optically pure forms. Optically active (+) and (-), (*R*)- and (*S*)-, or (*D*)- and (*L*)- isomers may be prepared using chiral synthons or chiral reagents,
20 or resolved using conventional techniques, for example, chromatography and fractional crystallisation. Conventional techniques for the preparation/isolation of individual enantiomers include chiral synthesis from a suitable optically pure precursor or resolution of the racemate (or the racemate of a salt or derivative) using, for example, chiral high pressure liquid chromatography (HPLC). When the compounds described
25 herein contain olefinic double bonds or other centres of geometric asymmetry, and unless specified otherwise, it is intended that the compounds include both *E* and *Z* geometric isomers. Likewise, all tautomeric forms are also intended to be included.

A "stereoisomer" refers to a compound made up of the same atoms bonded by the same bonds but having different three-dimensional structures, which are not
30 interchangeable. The present invention contemplates various stereoisomers and mixtures thereof and includes enantiomers, which refers to two stereoisomers whose molecules are nonsuperimposable mirror images of one another. See, for example, Smith, M.B. and J. March, *March's Advanced Organic Chemistry: Reactions, Mechanisms, and Structure*, 6th edition (Wiley, 2007), for a detailed description of the
35 structure and properties of enantiomers and stereoisomers.

A "tautomer" refers to a proton shift from one atom of a molecule to another atom of the same molecule. The present invention includes tautomers of any said compounds.

The use of parentheses and brackets in substituent groups is used herein to conserve space. Accordingly, the use of parenthesis in a substituent group indicates that the group enclosed within the parentheses is attached directly to the atom preceding the parenthesis. For example, the following substituent group:

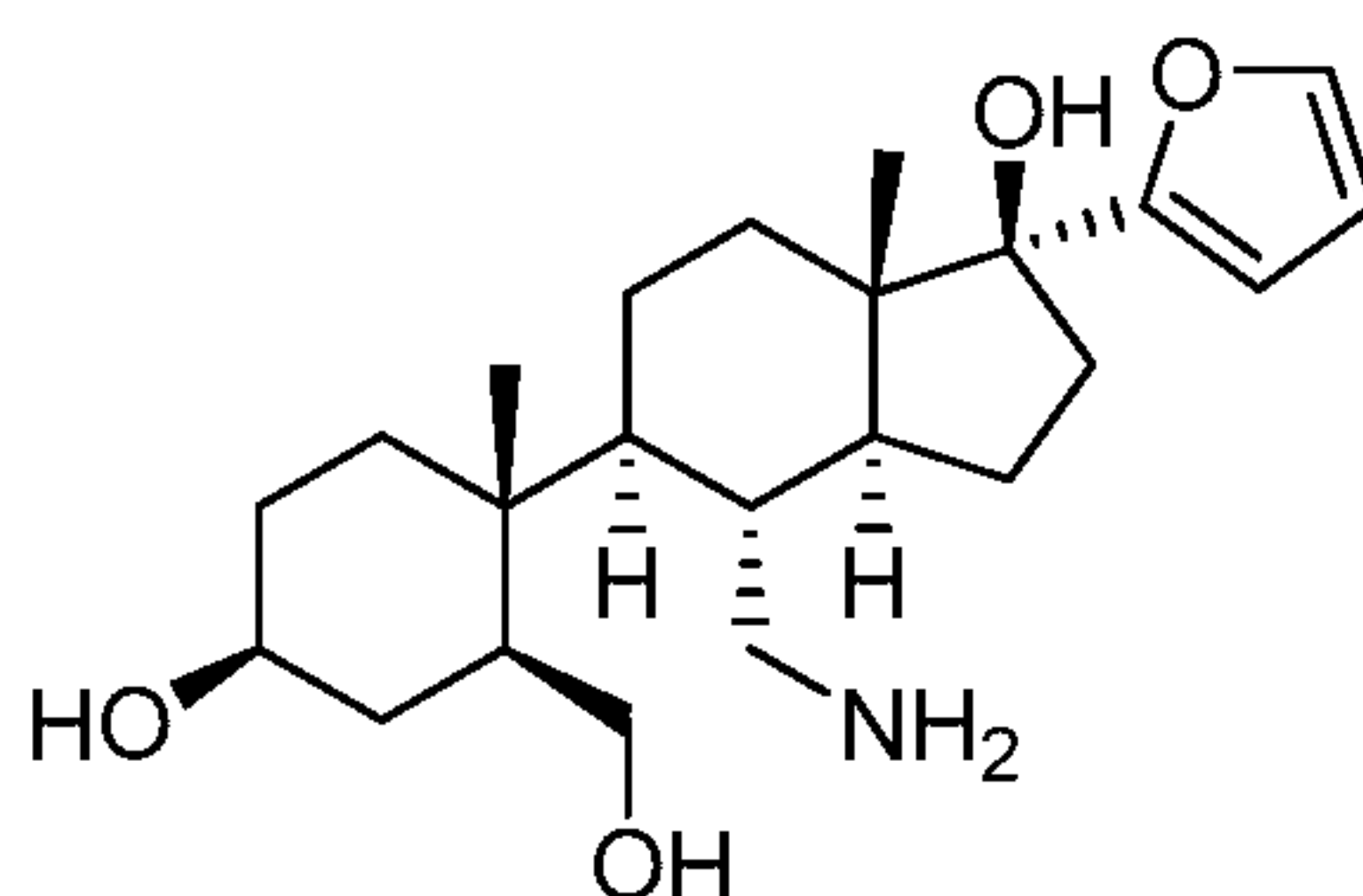


is represented herein as $-R^8-N(R^9)C(=NCN)N(R^{9a})_2$.

The chemical naming protocol and structure diagrams used herein are a modified form of the I.U.P.A.C. nomenclature system, using ChemBioDraw Ultra Version 12.0 software program, wherein the compounds of the invention are named herein as derivatives of a central core structure. For complex chemical names employed herein, a substituent group is named before the group to which it attaches. For example, cyclopropylethyl comprises an ethyl backbone with cyclopropyl substituent. In chemical structure diagrams, all bonds are identified, except for some carbon atoms, which are assumed to be bonded to sufficient hydrogen atoms to complete the valency.

Certain carbons are identified by numerals in formula (I), (II), (III), (IV), (V) and (VI) of the compounds of the invention. For purposes herein, the carbon at numeral 14 in formula (I) is indicated herein as C14 and the carbon at numeral 15 is indicated herein as C15, and so forth. These numerals may or may not be the same as the locants in the compound names given herein.

Thus, for example, a compound of formula (IV) wherein R^1 is $-OH$, R^2 is $-CH_2-OH$, R^5 is methyl, R^6 is hydrogen, R^{13} is $-CH_2-NH_2$, R^{14} is furanyl, R^{15} is $-OH$ and R^{16} is hydrogen, *i.e.*, a compound of the following structure:

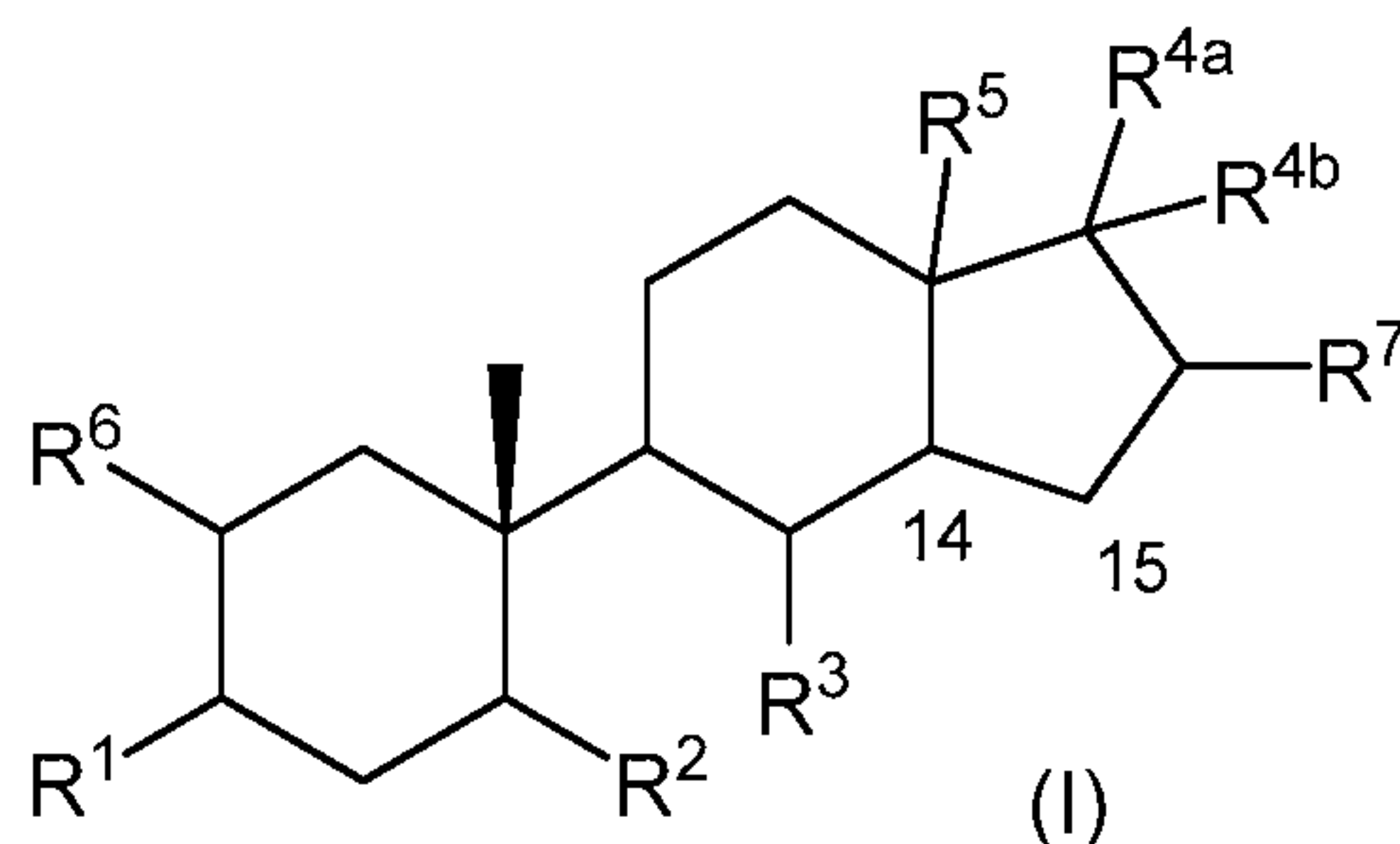


is named herein as (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-1-(furan-2-yl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-7a-methyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol.

Embodiments of the invention

Of the various aspects of the invention set forth above in the Summary of the
5 Invention, certain embodiments are preferred.

One embodiment of the invention is a compound of formula (I):



wherein R^1 is $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$,
 $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)N(R^9)_2$ or
 $-N(R^9)C(O)OR^9$; R^2 is $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$,
 $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-OC(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)N(R^9)_2$,
 $-N(R^9)C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)S(O)_tR^9$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-N(R^9)C(=NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, alkyl,
 alkenyl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally
 substituted heterocyclalkyl, optionally substituted heteroarylalkyl or optionally
 substituted heteroarylalkenyl; R^3 is $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)R^{11}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{12}$,
 $-R^8-N(R^9)C(=NCN)N(R^{9a})_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)N(R^{9a})_2$ or $-R^8-N(R^9)C(S)N(R^{9a})_2$; R^{4a} and R^{4b}
 are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl; or R^{4a} is hydrogen, alkyl,
 alkenyl or alkynyl and R^{4b} is a direct bond to the carbon to which R^7 is attached; or R^{4a}
 and R^{4b} together form alkylidene or haloalkylidene; R^5 is alkyl or R^5 is a direct bond to
 the carbon at C14; R^6 is hydrogen, $-R^8-OR^9$ or $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$; R^7 is hydrogen, $-R^8-OR^9$,
 $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, or a direct bond to C15, provided that when R^7 is a direct bond to C15, R^{4b}
 is not a direct bond to the carbon to which R^7 is attached; each R^8 is independently a
 direct bond, a straight or branched alkylene chain, a straight or branched alkenylene
 chain or a straight or branched alkynylene chain; each R^9 is hydrogen, alkyl, optionally
 substituted aryl and optionally substituted aralkyl; each R^{9a} is hydrogen, alkyl,
 optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl; optionally substituted
 cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted heterocycl,
 optionally substituted heterocyclalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or optionally

substituted heteroarylalkyl; each R^{10} is independently a straight or branched alkylene chain, a straight or branched alkenylene chain or a straight or branched alkynylene chain; R^{11} is optionally substituted heteroaryl; and R^{12} is optionally substituted heterocyclyl; or a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof or mixtures thereof, or
 5 a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

Of the embodiment of a compound of formula (I), one embodiment is a compound of formula (I) wherein R^1 is $-R^8-OR^9$; R^2 is $-R^8-OR^9$; R^3 is $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)R^{11}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{12}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(=NCN)N(R^{9a})_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)N(R^{9a})_2$ or $-R^8-N(R^9)C(S)N(R^{9a})_2$; R^{4a} and R^{4b} are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl or
 10 alkynyl; or R^{4a} is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl and R^{4b} is a direct bond to the carbon to which R^7 is attached; or R^{4a} and R^{4b} together form alkylidene or haloalkylidene; R^5 is alkyl or R^5 is a direct bond to the carbon at C14; R^6 is hydrogen, $-R^8-OR^9$ or $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$; R^7 is hydrogen, $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, or a direct bond to C15, provided that when R^7 is a direct bond to C15, R^{4b} is not a direct bond to the carbon to
 15 which R^7 is attached; each R^8 is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain; each R^9 is hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl and optionally substituted aralkyl; each R^{9a} is hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl; optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted
 20 heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or optionally substituted heteroarylalkyl; R^{11} is optionally substituted heteroaryl; and R^{12} is optionally substituted heterocyclyl.

Of the embodiment of a compound of formula (I), another embodiment is a compound of formula (I) wherein R^1 is $-R^8-OR^9$; R^2 is $-R^8-OR^9$; R^3 is $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)R^{11}$,
 25 $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{12}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(=NCN)N(R^{9a})_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)N(R^{9a})_2$ or $-R^8-N(R^9)C(S)N(R^{9a})_2$; R^{4a} and R^{4b} are each alkyl; R^5 is a direct bond to the carbon at C14; R^6 is hydrogen; R^7 is hydrogen; each R^8 is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain; each R^9 is hydrogen or alkyl; each R^{9a} is hydrogen, alkyl or optionally substituted heteroaryl; R^{11} is optionally substituted
 30 heteroaryl; and R^{12} is optionally substituted heterocyclyl.

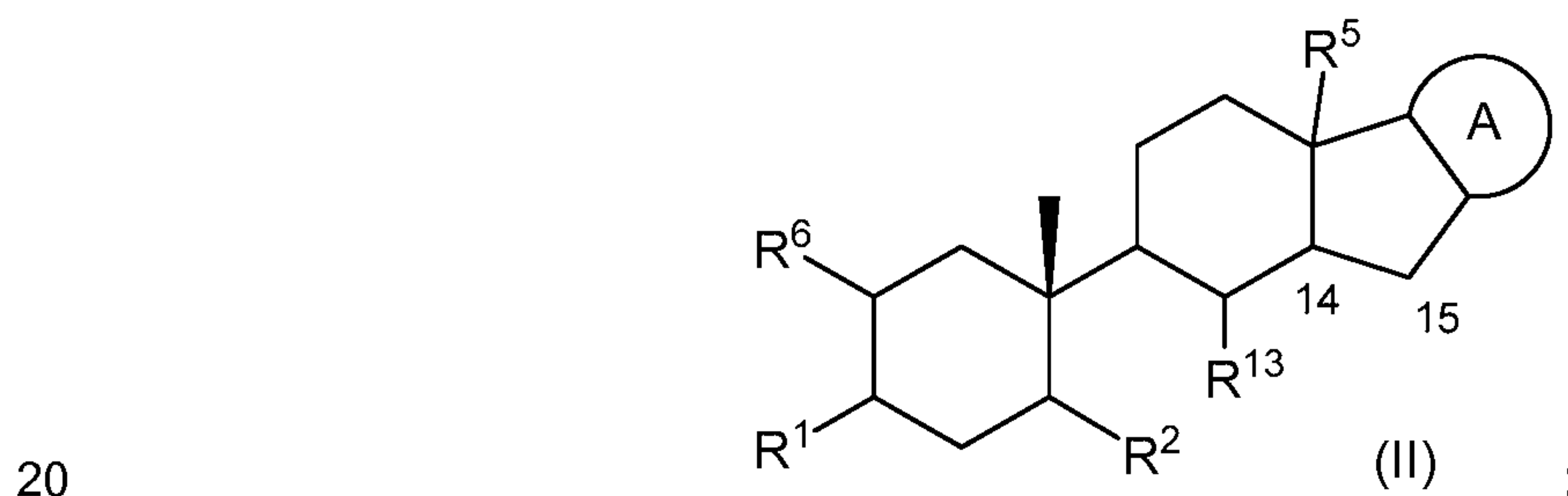
Of the embodiment of a compound of formula (I), another embodiment is a compound of formula (I) wherein R^1 is $-OH$; R^2 is $-CH_2-OH$; R^3 is $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)R^{11}$,
 $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{12}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(=NCN)N(R^{9a})_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)N(R^{9a})_2$ or $-R^8-N(R^9)C(S)N(R^{9a})_2$; R^{4a} and R^{4b} are each methyl; R^5 is a direct bond to the carbon at
 35 C14; R^6 is hydrogen; R^7 is hydrogen; each R^8 is independently a direct bond or $-CH_2-$;

each R^9 is hydrogen or alkyl; each R^{9a} is hydrogen, alkyl or optionally substituted monocyclic *N*-heteroaryl; R^{11} is optionally substituted pyridinyl; and R^{12} is optionally substituted piperidinyl.

Of the embodiment of a compound of formula (I), another embodiment is a
5 compound of formula (I) selected from:

- N-(((4R,5S)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1,1-dimethyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methyl)nicotinamide;
(1S,3S,4R)-4-((4R,5S)-1,1-dimethyl-4-((1-methylpiperidin-4-ylamino)methyl)-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol;
10 (E)-2-cyano-1-(((4R,5S)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1,1-dimethyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methyl)-3-methylguanidine;
1-(((4R,5S)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1,1-dimethyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methyl)-3-(pyridin-3-yl)urea;
15 1-ethyl-3-(((4R,5S)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1,1-dimethyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methyl)urea; and
1-(((4R,5S)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1,1-dimethyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methyl)-3-methylthiourea.

Another embodiment of the invention is a compound of formula (II):



wherein  is an optionally substituted fused heterocyclyl or an optionally substituted fused heteroaryl; R^1 is $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)N(R^9)_2$ or $-N(R^9)C(O)OR^9$; R^2 is $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-OR^9$,
25 $-R^8-O-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-OC(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-N(R^9)C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)S(O)_tR^9$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-N(R^9)C(=NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, alkyl, alkenyl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted

heteroarylalkyl or optionally substituted heteroarylalkenyl; R^5 is alkyl or R^5 is a direct bond to the carbon at C14; R^6 is hydrogen, $-R^8-OR^9$ or $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$; R^{13} is $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-OC(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-N(R^9)C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)S(O)_tR^9$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-N(R^9)C(=NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, alkyl, alkenyl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclalkyl, optionally substituted heteroarylalkyl or optionally substituted heteroarylalkenyl; each R^8 is independently a direct bond, a straight or branched alkylene chain, a straight or branched alkenylene chain or a straight or branched alkynylene chain; each R^9 is hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl and optionally substituted aralkyl; and each R^{10} is independently a straight or branched alkylene chain, a straight or branched alkenylene chain or a straight or branched alkynylene chain; or a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof or mixtures thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

Of the embodiment of a compound of formula (II), one embodiment is a

compound of formula (II) wherein  is an optionally substituted fused heterocycl or an optionally substituted fused heteroaryl; R^1 is $-R^8-OR^9$; R^2 is $-R^8-OR^9$; R^5 is alkyl or R^5 is a direct bond to the carbon at C14; R^6 is hydrogen, $-R^8-OR^9$ or $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$; R^{13} is $-R^8-OR^9$ or $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$; each R^8 is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain; and each R^9 is hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl and optionally substituted aralkyl.

Of the embodiment of a compound of formula (II), another embodiment is a

compound of formula (II) wherein  is an optionally substituted fused heteroaryl; R^1 is $-R^8-OR^9$; R^2 is $-R^8-OR^9$; R^5 is alkyl; R^6 is hydrogen; R^{13} is $-R^8-OR^9$ or $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$; each R^8 is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain; and each R^9 is hydrogen or alkyl.

Of the embodiment of a compound of formula (II), another embodiment is a

compound of formula (II) wherein  is an optionally substituted monocyclic *N*-heteroaryl; R^1 is $-R^8-OR^9$; R^2 is $-R^8-OR^9$; R^5 is alkyl; R^6 is hydrogen; R^{13} is $-R^8-OR^9$ or $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$; each R^8 is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain; and each R^9 is hydrogen or alkyl.

Of the embodiment of a compound of formula (II), another embodiment is a

compound of formula (II) wherein  is an optionally substituted pyridinyl or an optionally substituted pyrazolyl; R¹ is -R⁸-OR⁹; R² is -R⁸-OR⁹; R⁵ is alkyl; R⁶ is hydrogen; R¹³ is -R⁸-OR⁹ or -R⁸-N(R⁹)₂; each R⁸ is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain; and each R⁹ is hydrogen or alkyl.

Of the embodiment of a compound of formula (II), another embodiment is a compound of formula (II) selected from:

(1S,3S,4R)-4-((4aS,5R,6S,8aS)-5-(aminomethyl)-8a-methyl-2,4,4a,5,6,7,8,8a-octahydroindeno[1,2-c]pyrazol-6-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol dihydrochloride;

(1S,3S,4R)-4-((5aS,6R,7S,9aS)-6-(aminomethyl)-9a-methyl-5a,6,7,8,9,9a-hexahydro-5H-indeno[1,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol; and

(1S,3S,4R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-((4aS,5R,6S,8aS)-5-(hydroxymethyl)-8a-methyl-1,4,4a,5,6,7,8,8a-octahydroindeno[1,2-c]pyrazol-6-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanol.

Of the embodiment of a compound of formula (II), another embodiment is a

compound of formula (II) wherein  is an optionally substituted fused heterocyclyl; R¹ is -R⁸-OR⁹; R² is -R⁸-OR⁹; R⁵ is alkyl; R⁶ is hydrogen; R¹³ is -R⁸-OR⁹ or -R⁸-N(R⁹)₂; each R⁸ is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain; and each R⁹ is hydrogen or alkyl.

Of the embodiment of a compound of formula (II), another embodiment is a

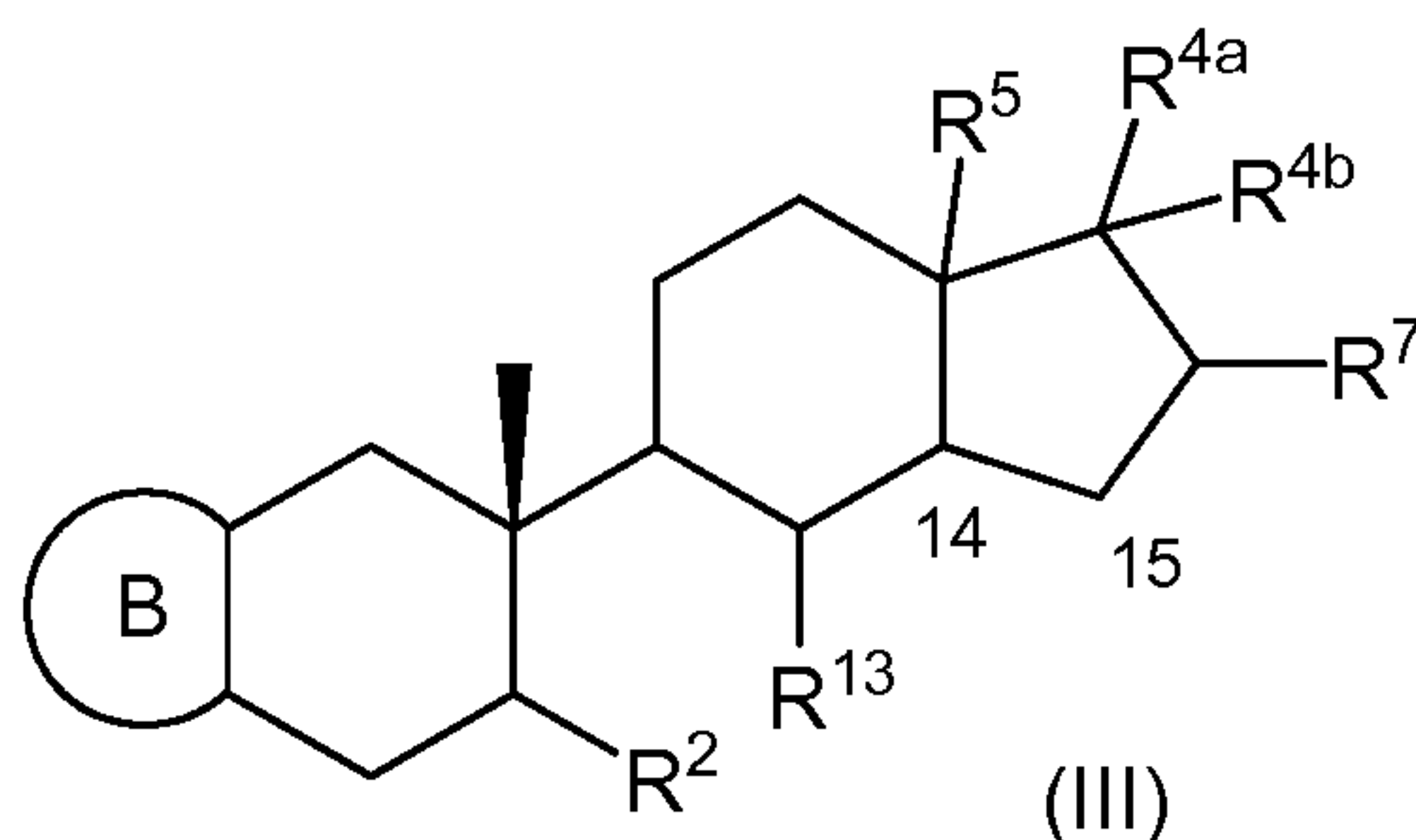
compound of formula (II) wherein  is an optionally substituted fused tetrahydrofuryl; R¹ is -R⁸-OR⁹; R² is -R⁸-OR⁹; R⁵ is alkyl; R⁶ is hydrogen; R¹³ is -R⁸-OR⁹ or -R⁸-N(R⁹)₂; each R⁸ is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain; and each R⁹ is hydrogen or alkyl.

Of the embodiment of a compound of formula (II), another embodiment is a compound of formula (II) selected from:

(1S,3S,4R)-4-((2R,3S,3aR,3bS,5'R,6S,7R,7aS,8aS)-7-(aminomethyl)-3,3b,5'-trimethyltetradecahydrospiro[indeno[2,1-b]furan-2,2'-pyran]-6-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol; and

(1S,3S,4R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-((2R,3S,3aR,3bS,5'R,6S,7R,7aS,8aS)-7-(hydroxymethyl)-3,3b,5'-trimethyltetradecahydrospiro[indeno[2,1-b]furan-2,2'-pyran]-6-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanol.

Another embodiment of the invention is a compound of formula (III):

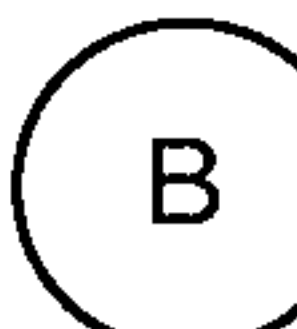


5

wherein  is an optionally substituted fused heterocyclyl or an optionally substituted heteroaryl; R² is -R⁸-OR⁹, -R⁸-N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-O-R¹⁰-OR⁹, -R⁸-O-R¹⁰-N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-N(R⁹)-R¹⁰-OR⁹, -R⁸-N(R⁹)-R¹⁰-N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-OC(O)R⁹, -R⁸-C(O)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(O)N(R⁹)₂, -N(R⁹)C(O)OR⁹, -R⁸-N(R⁹)S(O)_tR⁹ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(=NR⁹)N(R⁹)₂, alkyl, alkenyl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroarylalkyl or optionally substituted heteroarylalkenyl; R^{4a} and R^{4b} are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl; or R^{4a} is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl and R^{4b} is a direct bond to the carbon to which R⁷ is attached; or R^{4a} and R^{4b} together form alkylidene or haloalkylidene; R⁵ is alkyl or R⁵ is a direct bond to the carbon at C14; R⁷ is hydrogen, -R⁸-OR⁹, -R⁸-N(R⁹)₂, or a direct bond to C15, provided that when R⁷ is a direct bond to C15, R^{4b} is not a direct bond to the carbon to which R⁷ is attached; R¹³ is -R⁸-OR⁹, -R⁸-N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-O-R¹⁰-OR⁹, -R⁸-O-R¹⁰-N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-N(R⁹)-R¹⁰-OR⁹, -R⁸-N(R⁹)-R¹⁰-N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-OC(O)R⁹, -R⁸-C(O)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(O)N(R⁹)₂, -N(R⁹)C(O)OR⁹, -R⁸-N(R⁹)S(O)_tR⁹ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(=NR⁹)N(R⁹)₂, alkyl, alkenyl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroarylalkyl or optionally substituted heteroarylalkenyl; each R⁸ is independently a direct bond, a straight or branched alkylene chain, a straight or branched alkenylene chain or a straight or branched alkynylene chain; each R⁹ is hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl and optionally substituted aralkyl; and each R¹⁰ is independently a straight or branched alkylene chain, a straight or branched alkenylene chain or a straight or branched alkynylene chain; or a stereoisomer,

enantiomer or tautomer thereof or mixtures thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

Of the embodiment of a compound of formula (III), one embodiment is a

compound of formula (III) wherein  is an optionally substituted fused heterocycl
 5 or an optionally substituted fused heteroaryl; R^2 is $-R^8-OR^9$; R^{4a} and R^{4b} are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl; or R^{4a} is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl and R^{4b} is a direct bond to the carbon to which R^7 is attached; or R^{4a} and R^{4b} together form alkylidene or haloalkylidene; R^5 is alkyl or R^5 is a direct bond to the carbon at C14; R^7 is hydrogen, $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, or a direct bond to C15, provided
 10 that when R^7 is a direct bond to C15, R^{4b} is not a direct bond to the carbon to which R^7 is attached; R^{13} is $-R^8-OR^9$; each R^8 is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain; and each R^9 is hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl and optionally substituted aralkyl.

Of the embodiment of a compound of formula (III), another embodiment is a

compound of formula (III) wherein  is an optionally substituted fused heterocycl
 15 or an optionally substituted fused heteroaryl; R^2 is $-R^8-OR^9$; R^{4a} and R^{4b} are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl; or R^{4a} and R^{4b} together form alkylidene or haloalkylidene; R^5 is alkyl or R^5 is a direct bond to the carbon at C14; R^7 is hydrogen; R^{13} is $-R^8-OR^9$; each R^8 is independently a direct bond or a straight or
 20 branched alkylene chain; and each R^9 is hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl and optionally substituted aralkyl.

Of the embodiment of a compound of formula (III), another embodiment is a

compound of formula (III) wherein  is an optionally substituted fused heteroaryl;
 R^2 is $-R^8-OR^9$; R^{4a} and R^{4b} are each independently hydrogen or alkyl; or R^{4a} and R^{4b}
 25 together form alkylidene or haloalkylidene; R^5 is alkyl or R^5 is a direct bond to the carbon at C14; R^7 is hydrogen; R^{13} is $-R^8-OR^9$; each R^8 is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain; and each R^9 is hydrogen or alkyl.

Of the embodiment of a compound of formula (III), another embodiment is a

compound of formula (III) wherein  is an optionally substituted fused oxaxolyl,
 30 pyrazolyl or thiazolyl; R^2 is $-R^8-OR^9$; R^{4a} and R^{4b} are each independently hydrogen or

alkyl; or R^{4a} and R^{4b} together form alkylidene or haloalkylidene; R^5 is alkyl or R^5 is a direct bond to the carbon at C14; R^7 is hydrogen; R^{13} is $-R^8-OR^9$; each R^8 is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain; and each R^9 is hydrogen or alkyl.

5 Of the embodiment of a compound of formula (III), another embodiment is a compound of formula (III) selected from:

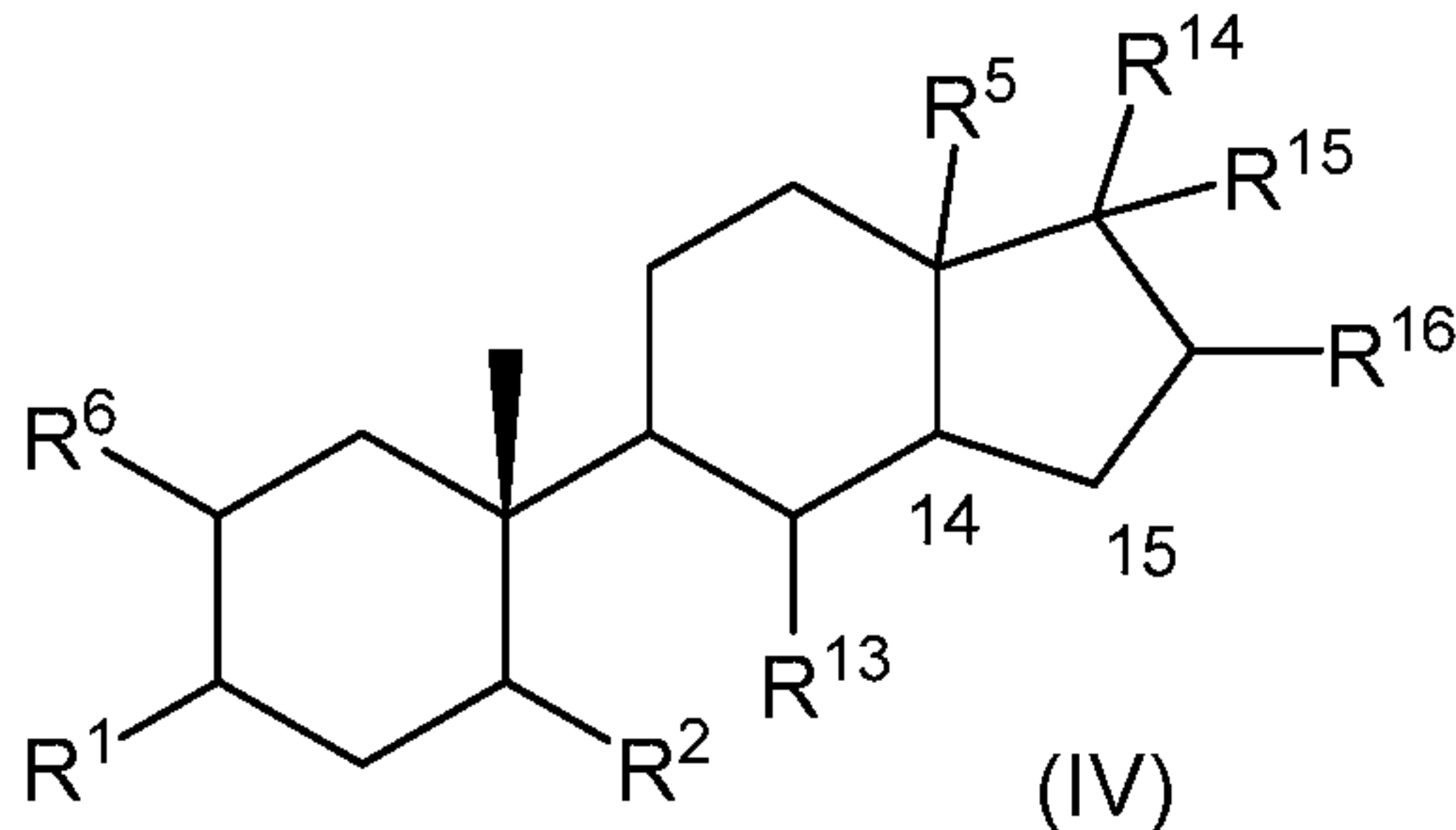
((3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((5R,6S)-6-(hydroxymethyl)-5-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-5-yl)-7a-methyl-1-methyleneoctahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methanol;

10 ((3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((5R,6S)-6-(hydroxymethyl)-5-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzo[c]isoxazol-5-yl)-7a-methyl-1-methyleneoctahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methanol;

((5R,6S)-5-((4R,5S)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-1,1-dimethyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-5-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzo[d]isoxazol-6-yl)methanol; and

15 ((3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((5S,6R)-5-(hydroxymethyl)-2,6-dimethyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzo[d]thiazol-6-yl)-7a-methyl-1-methyleneoctahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methanol.

Another embodiment of the invention is a compound of formula (IV):



wherein R^1 is $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$,
 20 $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)N(R^9)_2$ or
 $-N(R^9)C(O)OR^9$; R^2 is $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$,
 $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-OC(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)N(R^9)_2$,
 $-N(R^9)C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)S(O)_tR^9$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-N(R^9)C(=NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, alkyl,
 alkenyl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally
 25 substituted heterocyclalkyl, optionally substituted heteroarylalkyl or optionally
 substituted heteroarylalkenyl; R^5 is alkyl or R^5 is a direct bond to the carbon at C14; R^6
 is hydrogen, $-R^8-OR^9$ or $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$; R^{13} is $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-OR^9$,
 $-R^8-O-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-OC(O)R^9$,
 $-R^8-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-N(R^9)C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)S(O)_tR^9$ (where t is 1 or 2),

-R⁸-N(R⁹)C(=NR⁹)N(R⁹)₂, alkyl, alkenyl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclalkyl, optionally substituted heteroarylalkyl or optionally substituted heteroarylalkenyl; R¹⁴ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, optionally substituted aryl or optionally substituted heteroaryl; R¹⁵ is alkyl, -R⁸-OR⁹ or a
 5 direct bond to the carbon to which R¹⁶ is attached, provided that R¹⁵ is not alkyl when R¹⁴ is alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl; R¹⁶ is hydrogen, -R⁸-OR⁹, -R⁸-N(R⁹)₂, or a direct bond to C15, provided that when R¹⁶ is a direct bond to C15, R¹⁵ is not a direct bond to the carbon to which R¹⁶ is attached; and each R⁸ is independently a direct bond, a straight or branched alkylene chain, a straight or branched alkenylene chain or a straight or
 10 branched alkynylene chain; each R⁹ is hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl and optionally substituted aralkyl; and each R¹⁰ is independently a straight or branched alkylene chain, a straight or branched alkenylene chain or a straight or branched alkynylene chain; or a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof or mixtures thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

15 Of the embodiment of a compound of formula (IV), one embodiment is a compound of formula (IV) wherein R¹ is -R⁸-OR⁹; R² is -R⁸-OR⁹; R⁵ is alkyl or R⁵ is a direct bond to the carbon at C14; R⁶ is hydrogen, -R⁸-OR⁹ or -R⁸-N(R⁹)₂; R¹³ is -R⁸-OR⁹ or -R⁸-N(R⁹)₂; R¹⁴ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, optionally substituted aryl or optionally substituted heteroaryl; R¹⁵ is alkyl, -R⁸-OR⁹ or a direct bond to the carbon to which R¹⁶
 20 is attached, provided that R¹⁵ is not alkyl when R¹⁴ is alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl; R¹⁶ is hydrogen or -R⁸-OR⁹, -R⁸-N(R⁹)₂; and each R⁸ is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain; and each R⁹ is hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl and optionally substituted aralkyl.

Of the embodiment of a compound of formula (IV), another embodiment is a
 25 compound of formula (IV) wherein R¹ is -R⁸-OR⁹; R² is -R⁸-OR⁹; R⁵ is alkyl; R⁶ is hydrogen; R¹³ is -R⁸-OR⁹ or -R⁸-N(R⁹)₂; R¹⁴ is alkyl or alkynyl; R¹⁵ is -R⁸-OR⁹; R¹⁶ is hydrogen; and each R⁸ is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain; and each R⁹ is hydrogen or alkyl.

Of the embodiment of a compound of formula (IV), another embodiment is a
 30 compound of formula (IV) selected from:

(1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1,7a-dimethyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol;
 (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-1,7a-dimethyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol; and

(1R,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-1-ethynyl-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol.

Of the embodiment of a compound of formula (IV), another embodiment is a compound of formula (IV) wherein R¹ is -R⁸-OR⁹; R² is -R⁸-OR⁹; R⁵ is alkyl or R⁵ is a
 5 direct bond to the carbon at C14; R⁶ is hydrogen; R¹³ is -R⁸-OR⁹ or -R⁸-N(R⁹)₂; R¹⁴ is optionally substituted aryl; R¹⁵ is alkyl, -R⁸-OR⁹ or a direct bond to the carbon to which R¹⁶ is attached; R¹⁶ is hydrogen or -R⁸-OR⁹; and each R⁸ is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain; and each R⁹ is hydrogen or alkyl.

Of the embodiment of a compound of formula (IV), another embodiment is a
 10 compound of formula (IV) selected from:

(1S,3S,4R)-4-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(aminomethyl)-3a-methyl-3-phenyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexano;
 (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-7a-methyl-1-phenyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol;
 15 (1S,2R,4R,5S)-4-(aminomethyl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1-phenyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-2-ol;
 (1S,3S,4R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(hydroxymethyl)-3a-methyl-3-phenyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanol;
 (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-
 20 4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-phenyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol; and
 (1S,2R,4R,5S)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methyl-1-phenyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-2-ol.

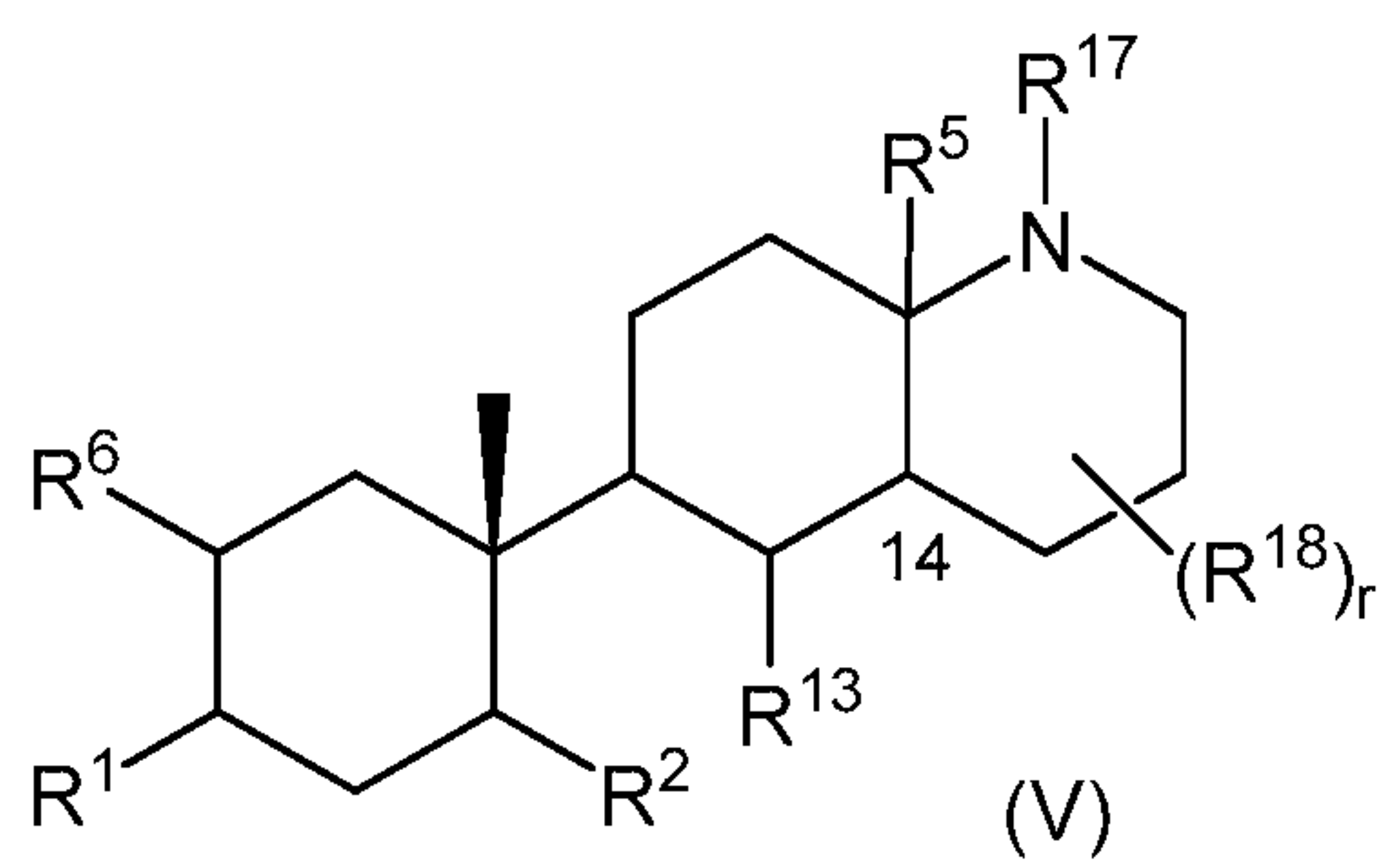
Of the embodiment of a compound of formula (IV), another embodiment is a compound of formula (IV) wherein R¹ is -R⁸-OR⁹; R² is -R⁸-OR⁹; R⁵ is alkyl or R⁵ is a
 25 direct bond to the carbon at C14; R⁶ is hydrogen; R¹³ is -R⁸-OR⁹ or -R⁸-N(R⁹)₂; R¹⁴ is optionally substituted heteroaryl; R¹⁵ is alkyl, -R⁸-OR⁹ or a direct bond to the carbon to which R¹⁶ is attached; R¹⁶ is hydrogen or -R⁸-OR⁹, -R⁸-N(R⁹)₂; and each R⁸ is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain; and each R⁹ is hydrogen or alkyl.

Of the embodiment of a compound of formula (IV), another embodiment is a
 30 compound of formula (IV) selected from:

(1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-1-(furan-2-yl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-7a-methyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol;

- (1S,3S,4R)-4-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(aminomethyl)-3-(furan-2-yl)-3a-methyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol;
- (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-7a-methyl-1-(thiophen-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-1-ol;
- (1S,3S,4R)-4-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(aminomethyl)-3a-methyl-3-(thiophen-2-yl)-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol;
- (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-7a-methyl-1-(pyridin-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-1-ol;
- (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-7a-methyl-1-(thiazol-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-1-ol;
- (1S,3S,4R)-4-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-3-(furan-2-yl)-7-(hydroxymethyl)-3a-methyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol;
- (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-1-(furan-2-yl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol;
- (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-(thiophen-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-1-ol;
- (1S,3S,4R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(hydroxymethyl)-3a-methyl-3-(thiophen-2-yl)-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanol;
- (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-(pyridin-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-1-ol; and
- (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-(thiazol-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-1-ol.

Another embodiment of the invention is a compound of formula (V):



wherein r is 0, 1, 2 or 3; R^1 is $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)N(R^9)_2$ or

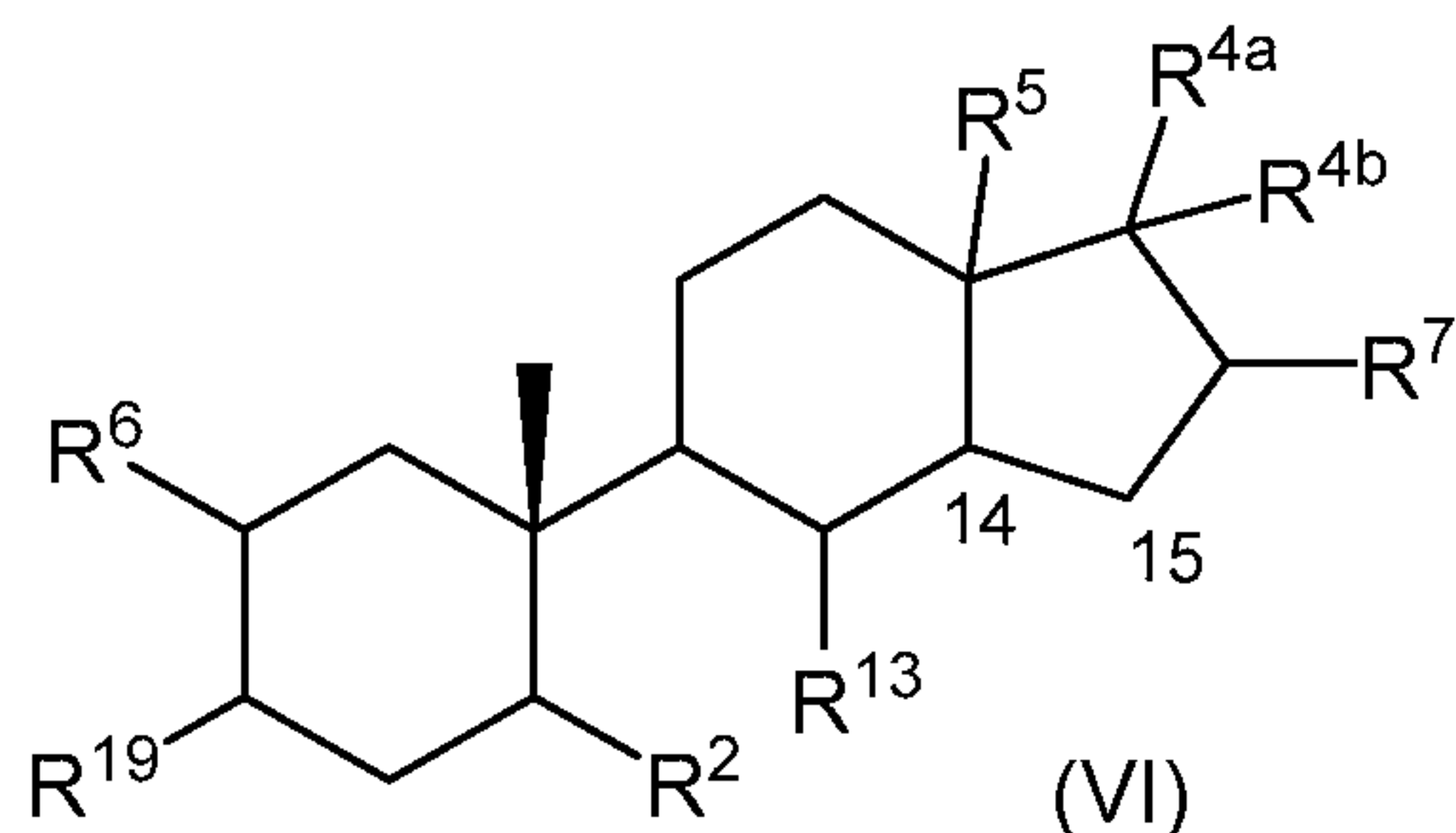
-N(R⁹)C(O)OR⁹; R² is -R⁸-OR⁹, -R⁸-N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-O-R¹⁰-OR⁹, -R⁸-O-R¹⁰-N(R⁹)₂,
 -R⁸-N(R⁹)-R¹⁰-OR⁹, -R⁸-N(R⁹)-R¹⁰-N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-OC(O)R⁹, -R⁸-C(O)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(O)N(R⁹)₂,
 -N(R⁹)C(O)OR⁹, -R⁸-N(R⁹)S(O)_tR⁹ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(=NR⁹)N(R⁹)₂, alkyl,
 alkenyl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally
 5 substituted heterocyclalkyl, optionally substituted heteroarylalkyl or optionally
 substituted heteroarylalkenyl; R⁵ is alkyl or R⁵ is a direct bond to the carbon at C14; R⁶
 is hydrogen, -R⁸-OR⁹ or -R⁸-N(R⁹)₂; R¹³ is -R⁸-OR⁹, -R⁸-N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-O-R¹⁰-OR⁹,
 -R⁸-O-R¹⁰-N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-N(R⁹)-R¹⁰-OR⁹, -R⁸-N(R⁹)-R¹⁰-N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-OC(O)R⁹,
 -R⁸-C(O)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(O)N(R⁹)₂, -N(R⁹)C(O)OR⁹, -R⁸-N(R⁹)S(O)_tR⁹ (where t is 1 or 2),
 10 -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(=NR⁹)N(R⁹)₂, alkyl, alkenyl, aralkyl, aralkenyl, heterocyclalkyl,
 heteroarylalkyl or heteroarylalkenyl; R¹⁷ is hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, optionally
 substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl or -C(O)OR⁹; R¹⁸ is hydrogen, halo,
 haloalkyl, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, oxo or -OR⁹;
 each R⁸ is independently a direct bond, a straight or branched alkylene chain, a
 15 straight or branched alkenylene chain or a straight or branched alkynylene chain; each
 R⁹ is hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl and optionally substituted aralkyl; and
 each R¹⁰ is independently a straight or branched alkylene chain, a straight or branched
 alkenylene chain or a straight or branched alkynylene chain; or a stereoisomer,
 enantiomer or tautomer thereof or mixtures thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable
 20 salt or solvate thereof.

Of the embodiment of a compound of formula (V), one embodiment is a
 compound of formula (V) wherein r is 0, 1, 2 or 3; R¹ is -R⁸-OR⁹; R² is -R⁸-OR⁹; R⁵ is
 alkyl or R⁵ is a direct bond to the carbon at C14; R⁶ is hydrogen, -R⁸-OR⁹ or -R⁸-N(R⁹)₂;
 R¹³ is -R⁸-OR⁹ or -R⁸-N(R⁹)₂; R¹⁷ is hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, optionally substituted
 25 aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl or -C(O)OR⁹; R¹⁸ is hydrogen, halo, haloalkyl, alkyl,
 optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, oxo or -OR⁹; each R⁸ is
 independently a direct bond, a straight or branched alkylene chain, a straight or
 branched alkenylene chain or a straight or branched alkynylene chain; and each R⁹ is
 hydrogen, alkyl, aryl and aralkyl.

30 Of the embodiment of a compound of formula (V), another embodiment is a
 compound of formula (V) wherein r is 1; R¹ is -R⁸-OR⁹; R² is -R⁸-OR⁹; R⁵ is alkyl or R⁵
 is a direct bond to the carbon at C14; R⁶ is hydrogen; R¹³ is -R⁸-OR⁹ or -R⁸-N(R⁹)₂; R¹⁷
 is hydrogen or alkyl; R¹⁸ is hydrogen, oxo or -OR⁹; each R⁸ is independently a direct
 bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain; and each R⁹ is hydrogen or alkyl.

Of the embodiment of a compound of formula (V), another embodiment is a compound of formula (V) which is (4a*S*,5*R*,6*S*,8a*S*)-5-(aminomethyl)-6-((1*R*,2*S*,4*S*)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-8a-methyloctahydroquinolin-2(1*H*)-one. :

5 Another embodiment of the invention is a compound of formula (VI):



wherein: R² is -R⁸-OR⁹, -R⁸-N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-O-R¹⁰-OR⁹, -R⁸-O-R¹⁰-N(R⁹)₂,
 -R⁸-N(R⁹)-R¹⁰-OR⁹, -R⁸-N(R⁹)-R¹⁰-N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-OC(O)R⁹, -R⁸-C(O)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(O)N(R⁹)₂,
 -N(R⁹)C(O)OR⁹, -R⁸-N(R⁹)S(O)_tR⁹ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(=NR⁹)N(R⁹)₂, alkyl,
 10 alkenyl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally
 substituted heterocyclalkyl, optionally substituted heteroarylalkyl or optionally
 substituted heteroarylalkenyl; R^{4a} and R^{4b} are each independently hydrogen, alkyl,
 alkenyl or alkynyl; or R^{4a} is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl and R^{4b} is a direct bond
 to the carbon to which R⁷ is attached; or R^{4a} and R^{4b} together form alkylidene or
 15 haloalkylidene; R⁵ is alkyl or R⁵ is a direct bond to the carbon at C14; R⁶ is hydrogen,
 -R⁸-OR⁹ or -R⁸-N(R⁹)₂; R⁷ is hydrogen, -R⁸-OR⁹, -R⁸-N(R⁹)₂, or a direct bond to C15,
 provided that when R⁷ is a direct bond to C15, R^{4b} is not a direct bond to the carbon to
 which R⁷ is attached; R¹³ is -R⁸-OR⁹, -R⁸-N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-O-R¹⁰-OR⁹, -R⁸-O-R¹⁰-N(R⁹)₂,
 -R⁸-N(R⁹)-R¹⁰-OR⁹, -R⁸-N(R⁹)-R¹⁰-N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-OC(O)R⁹, -R⁸-C(O)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(O)N(R⁹)₂,
 20 -N(R⁹)C(O)OR⁹, -R⁸-N(R⁹)S(O)_tR⁹ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(=NR⁹)N(R⁹)₂, alkyl,
 alkenyl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally
 substituted heterocyclalkyl, optionally substituted heteroarylalkyl or optionally
 substituted heteroarylalkenyl; R¹⁹ is -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(O)R⁹; each R⁸ is independently a direct
 bond, a straight or branched alkylene chain, a straight or branched alkenylene chain or
 25 a straight or branched alkynylene chain; each R⁹ is hydrogen, alkyl, optionally
 substituted aryl and optionally substituted aralkyl; and each R¹⁰ is independently a
 straight or branched alkylene chain, a straight or branched alkenylene chain or a
 straight or branched alkynylene chain; or a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer
 thereof or mixtures thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

Of the embodiment of a compound of formula (VI), one embodiment is a compound of formula (VI) wherein R^2 is $-R^8-OR^9$; R^{4a} and R^{4b} are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl; or R^{4a} is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl and R^{4b} is a direct bond to the carbon to which R^7 is attached; or R^{4a} and R^{4b} together form alkylidene or haloalkylidene; R^5 is alkyl or R^5 is a direct bond to the carbon at C14; R^6 is hydrogen, $-R^8-OR^9$ or $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$; R^7 is hydrogen, $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, or a direct bond to C15, provided that when R^7 is a direct bond to C15, R^{4b} is not a direct bond to the carbon to which R^7 is attached; R^{13} is $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-OC(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-N(R^9)C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)S(O)_tR^9$ (where t is 1 or 2), or $-R^8-N(R^9)C(=NR^9)N(R^9)_2$; R^{19} is $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)R^9$; each R^8 is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain; each R^9 is hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl and optionally substituted aralkyl; and each R^{10} is independently a straight or branched alkylene chain, a straight or branched alkenylene chain or a straight or branched alkynylene chain.

Of the embodiment of a compound of formula (VI), another embodiment is a compound of formula (VI) wherein R^2 is $-R^8-OR^9$; R^{4a} and R^{4b} together form alkylidene or haloalkylidene; R^5 is alkyl or R^5 is a direct bond to the carbon at C14; R^6 is hydrogen; R^7 is hydrogen or a direct bond to C15, provided that when R^7 is a direct bond to C15, R^{4b} is not a direct bond to the carbon to which R^7 is attached; R^{13} is $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-N(R^9)C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)S(O)_tR^9$ (where t is 1 or 2), or $-R^8-N(R^9)C(=NR^9)N(R^9)_2$; R^{19} is $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)R^9$; each R^8 is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain; and each R^9 is hydrogen or alkyl.

Of the embodiment of a compound of formula (VI), another embodiment is a compound of formula (VI) wherein R^2 is $-R^8-OR^9$; R^{4a} and R^{4b} together form alkylidene or haloalkylidene; R^5 is alkyl; R^6 is hydrogen; R^7 is hydrogen; R^{13} is $-R^8-OR^9$; R^{19} is $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)R^9$; each R^8 is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain; and each R^9 is hydrogen or alkyl.

Of the embodiment of a compound of formula (VI), another embodiment is a compound of formula (VI) which is N-((1S,3S,4R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-((3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-methyleneoctahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-4-methylcyclohexyl)acetamide.

It is understood that any embodiment of the compounds of the invention, as set forth above, and any specific substituent set forth herein for a particular R group in the compounds of the invention, as set forth above, may be independently combined with

other embodiments and/or substituents of compounds of the invention to form
embodiments of the inventions not specifically set forth above. In addition, in the event
that a list of substituents is listed for any particular R group in a particular embodiment
and/or claim, it is understood that each individual substituent may be deleted from the
5 particular embodiment and/or claim and that the remaining list of substituents will be
considered to be within the scope of the invention.

Another embodiment of the invention are methods for treating a disease,
disorder or condition in a mammal in need thereof is where the disease, disorder or
condition is an autoimmune disease, disorder or condition, an inflammatory disease,
10 disorder or condition, or a neoplastic or cell proliferative disease, disorder or condition.

Another embodiment of the methods for treating a disease, disorder or
condition in a mammal in need thereof is where the disease, disorder or condition is an
autoimmune disease, disorder or condition selected from idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis,
an inflammatory bowel disease, rheumatoid arthritis, Still's Disease, Sjögren's
15 Syndrome, systemic lupus erythematosus, multiple sclerosis, psoriasis and systemic
sclerosis.

Another embodiment of the methods for treating a disease, disorder or
condition in a mammal in need thereof is where the disease, disorder or condition is an
inflammatory bowel disease selected from Crohn's Disease and ulcerative colitis.

20 Another embodiment of the methods for treating a disease, disorder or
condition in a mammal in need thereof is where the disease, disorder or condition is an
inflammatory disease, disorder or condition selected from acute respiratory distress
syndrome, allergic rhinitis, Alzheimer's Disease, asthma, an ocular inflammatory
disease, atopic dermatitis, bladder pain syndrome/ interstitial cystitis, chronic
25 obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) including emphysematous, bronchitic, and alpa
1 anti-trypsin deficiency related COPD; dermal contact hypersensitivity, eczema,
eosinophilic gastrointestinal disorder, fibromyalgia, gout, hepatic fibrosis, irritable bowl
syndrome, ischemic reperfusion disease, kidney fibrosis, pancreatitis, Parkisons
Disease, post operative inflammation, a seronegative spondyloarthropathy, and
30 vasculitis.

Another embodiment of the methods for treating a disease, disorder or
condition in a mammal in need thereof is where the disease, disorder or condition is an
ocular inflammatory disease selected from allergic conjunctivitis, dry eye, and uveitis.

Another embodiment of the methods for treating a disease, disorder or
35 condition in a mammal in need thereof is where the disease, disorder or condition is a

seronegative spondyloarthropathy selected from anklyosing spondylitis, psoriatic arthritis, and Reiter's Syndrome.

Another embodiment of the methods for treating a disease, disorder or condition in a mammal in need thereof is where the disease, disorder or condition is
5 vasculitis selected from Wegener's Granulomatosis, polyarteritis nodosa, leucocytoclastic vasculitis, Churg-Strauss Syndrome, cryoglobulinemic vasculitis, and giant cell arteritis.

Another embodiment of the methods for treating a disease, disorder or condition in a mammal in need thereof is where the disease, disorder or condition is a
10 neoplastic or cell proliferative disease, disorder or condition selected from acute myelogenous leukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, acute lymphocytic leukemia, chronic lymphocytic leukemia, basophilic leukemia, cutaneous T-cell lymphoma, Sezary Syndrome, Hodgkin's Disease, Non-Hodgkin's Lymphoma, multiple myeloma, hypereosinophilic syndromes, mastocytosis and thrombocythemia.

15 Another embodiment of the invention is a method of using the compounds of the invention as standards or controls in *in vitro* or *in vivo* assays in determining the efficacy of test compounds in modulating SHIP1 activity.

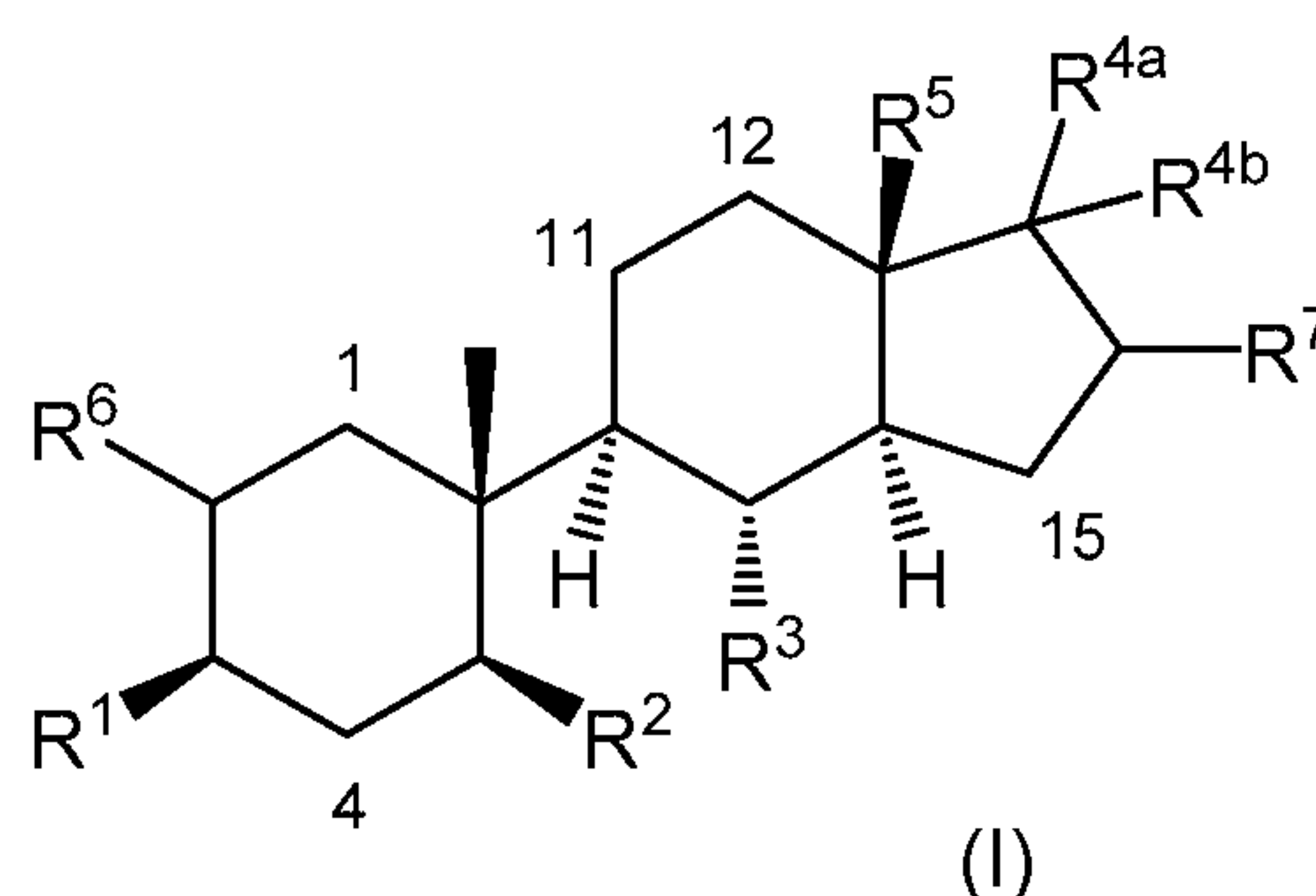
In another embodiment of the invention, the compounds of the invention are isotopically-labeled by having one or more atoms therein replaced by an atom having a
20 different atomic mass or mass number. Such isotopically-labeled (*i.e.*, radiolabelled) compounds of the invention are considered to be within the scope of this invention. Examples of isotopes that can be incorporated into the compounds of the invention include isotopes of hydrogen, carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, phosphorous, sulfur, fluorine, chlorine, and iodine, such as, but not limited to, ^2H , ^3H , ^{11}C , ^{13}C , ^{14}C , ^{13}N , ^{15}N , ^{15}O , ^{17}O ,
25 ^{18}O , ^{31}P , ^{32}P , ^{35}S , ^{18}F , ^{36}Cl , ^{123}I , and ^{125}I , respectively. These isotopically-labeled compounds would be useful to help determine or measure the effectiveness of the compounds, by characterizing, for example, the site or mode of action for SHIP1 modulation, or binding affinity to pharmacologically important site of action for SHIP1 modulation. Certain isotopically-labeled compounds of the invention, for example,
30 those incorporating a radioactive isotope, are useful in drug and/or substrate tissue distribution studies. The radioactive isotopes tritium, *i.e.* ^3H , and carbon-14, *i.e.*, ^{14}C , are particularly useful for this purpose in view of their ease of incorporation and ready means of detection.

Substitution with heavier isotopes such as deuterium, *i.e.* ^2H , may afford certain
35 therapeutic advantages resulting from greater metabolic stability, for example,

increased *in vivo* half-life or reduced dosage requirements, and hence may be preferred in some circumstances.

Substitution with positron emitting isotopes, such as ^{11}C , ^{18}F , ^{15}O and ^{13}N , can be useful in Positron Emission Topography (PET) studies for examining substrate
 5 receptor occupancy. Isotopically-labeled compounds of the invention can generally be prepared by conventional techniques known to those skilled in the art or by processes analogous to those described in the Examples as set out below using an appropriate isotopically-labeled reagent in place of the non-labeled reagent previously employed.

In other embodiments, preferred stereochemistry of the compounds of the
 10 invention is shown below, using the compound of formula (I) as an example:



Specific embodiments of the compounds of the invention are described in more detail below in the Preparation of the Compounds of the Invention.

Utility and Testing of the Compounds of the Invention

15 Compounds of the invention above have activity as SHIP1 modulators and utility over a wide range of therapeutic applications, and may be used to treat any of a variety of diseases, disorders or conditions that would benefit from SHIP1 modulation. For example, such diseases, disorders or conditions include (but are not limited to) autoimmune diseases such as idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, inflammatory bowel
 20 disease (including Crohn's Disease and ulcerative colitis), rheumatoid arthritis, Still's Disease, Sjögren's Syndrome, systemic lupus erythematosus, multiple sclerosis, psoriasis, and systemic sclerosis; inflammatory diseases such as acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS), allergic rhinitis, Alzheimer's Disease, asthma, ocular inflammatory diseases (including allergic conjunctivitis, dry eye, and uveitis), chronic
 25 obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) including emphysematous, brochitic, and COPD due to alpha 1 anti-trypsin deficiency, atopic dermatitis, dermal contact hypersensitivity, eczema, eosiniphilic gastrointestinal disorder, fibromyalgia, gout,

hepatic fibrosis, irritable bowel syndrome, bladder pain syndrome/interstitial cystitis, post operative inflammation, ischemic reperfusion disease, kidney fibrosis, pancreatitis, Parkinsons Disease, , seronegative spondyloarthropathies (including anklyosing spondylitis, psoriatic arthritis, and Reiter's Syndrome), and vasculitis
5 (including Wegener's Granulomatosis, polyarteritis nodosa, leucocytoclastic vasculitis, Churg-Strauss Syndrome, cryoglobulinemic vasculitis and giant cell arteritis); and neoplastic diseases or other cell proliferative disorders such as acute myelogenous leukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, acute lymphocytic leukemia, chronic lymphocytic leukemia, basophilic leukemia, cutaneous T-cell lymphoma, Sezary
10 Syndrome, Hodgkin's Disease, Non-Hodgkin's Lymphoma, multiple myeloma, hypereosinophilic syndromes, mastocytosis and thrombocythemia.

The effectiveness of the compounds of the invention as a SHIP1 modulator may be determined by any number of known techniques, including the assays set forth in Examples 39-42.

15 Pharmaceutical Compositions of the Invention and Administration

For the purposes of administration, the compounds of the present invention may be formulated as pharmaceutical compositions. Pharmaceutical compositions comprise one or more compounds of this invention in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and/or diluent. The compound is present in the
20 composition in an amount which is effective to treat a particular disorder, that is, in an amount sufficient to achieve SHIP1 modulation activity, and preferably with acceptable toxicity to the patient. Typically, the pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention may include a compound in an amount from 0.1 mg to 250 mg per dosage depending upon the route of administration, and more typically from 1 mg to 60 mg.
25 Appropriate concentrations and dosages can be readily determined by one skilled in the art.

Pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and/or diluents are familiar to those skilled in the art. For compositions formulated as liquid solutions, acceptable carriers and/or diluents include saline and sterile water, and may optionally include antioxidants,
30 buffers, bacteriostats and other common additives. The compositions can also be formulated as pills, capsules, granules, or tablets which contain, in addition to a compound of this invention, diluents, dispersing and surface active agents, binders, and lubricants. One skilled in this art may further formulate the compounds in an appropriate manner, and in accordance with accepted practices, such as those

disclosed in *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences* (Mack Pub. Co., N.J. current edition).

In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method for modulation SHIP1 generally and, more specifically, to treating the diseases, disorders and
5 conditions as discussed above. Such methods include administering of a compound of the present invention to a mammal, preferably a human, in an amount sufficient to treat the condition. In this context, "treat" includes prophylactic administration. Such methods include systemic administration of a compound of this invention, preferably in the form of a pharmaceutical composition as discussed above. As used herein,
10 systemic administration includes oral and parenteral methods of administration. For oral administration, suitable pharmaceutical compositions include powders, granules, pills, tablets, and capsules as well as liquids, syrups, suspensions, and emulsions. These compositions may also include flavorants, preservatives, suspending, thickening and emulsifying agents, and other pharmaceutically acceptable additives. For
15 parenteral administration, the compounds of the present invention can be prepared in aqueous injection solutions which may contain buffers, antioxidants, bacteriostats, and other additives commonly employed in such solutions.

Preparation of the Compounds of the Invention

The following Reaction Schemes illustrate methods to make compounds of the
20 present invention, *i.e.*, compounds of formula (I), as set forth above in the Summary of the Invention.

The compounds of the present invention may be prepared by known organic synthesis techniques, including the methods described in more detail in the Examples. In general, the compounds of formula (I) may be made by the following Reaction
25 Schemes, wherein all substituents are as defined above unless indicated otherwise. Although not generally depicted in the following schemes, one skilled in the art will understand that appropriate protecting group strategies may be useful in preparing compounds of formula (I). Protecting group methodology is well known to those skilled in the art (*see, for example*, Greene, T.W. and Wuts, P.G.M. *Greene's Protective*
30 *Groups in Organic Synthesis* (2006), 4th Ed. Wiley).

It is also understood that one skilled in the art would be able to make the compounds of the invention by similar methods, by methods known to one skilled in the art, or by methods similar to the methods disclosed in U.S. Patent Nos. 6,635,629 and 7,601,874. It is also understood that one skilled in the art would be able to make

in a similar manner as described below other compounds of the invention not specifically illustrated below by using the appropriate starting components and modifying the parameters of the synthesis as needed. In general, starting components may be obtained from sources such as Sigma Aldrich, Lancaster Synthesis, Inc.,
5 Maybridge, Matrix Scientific, TCI, and Fluorochem USA, etc. or synthesized according to sources known to those skilled in the art (see, e.g., Smith, M.B. and J. March, *March's Advanced Organic Chemistry: Reactions, Mechanisms, and Structure*, 6th edition (Wiley, 2007)) or prepared as described herein. Certain starting materials, or their salts thereof, may be prepared according to the methods disclosed in U.S. Patent
10 Nos. 6,635,629 and 7,601,874, the relevant disclosures therein are incorporated in reference herein, or by methods known to one skilled in the art.

It is also understood that in the following description, combinations of substituents and/or variables of the depicted formulae are permissible only if such contributions result in stable compounds.

15 It will also be appreciated by those skilled in the art, although protected derivatives of compounds of this invention may not possess pharmacological activity as such, they may be administered to a mammal and thereafter metabolized in the body to form compounds of the invention which are pharmacologically active. Such derivatives may therefore be described as "prodrugs". All prodrugs of compounds of
20 this invention are included within the scope of the invention.

Although depicted without stereochemistry, one skilled in the art will recognize that the compounds depicted in the following general Reaction Schemes can also be prepared in an optically pure form by utilizing methods known to one skilled in the art, such as the use of stereoselective reagents, chiral starting materials and phase
25 transfer catalysts.

Abbreviations

The following abbreviations may be used herein in the following general reaction schemes and the Examples:

Ac₂O for acetic anhydride;
30 AcOH for acetic acid;
AlMe₃ for trimethylaluminum;
Boc for *tert*-butoxycarbonyl;
BH₃·THF for borane tetrahydrofuran complex;
BnBr for benzyl bromide;

- Bu₃SnH for tributyltin hydride;
n-BuLi for *n*-butyl lithium;
t-BuOOH for *tert*-butyl hydroperoxide;
CDI for 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole;
- 5 d for days;
DABCO for 1,4-diazabicyclo[2.2.2]octane;
DBU for 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene;
DCC for N,N'-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide;
DCE for dichloroethane;
- 10 DIAD for diisopropyl azodicarboxylate;
Diglyme for diethylene glycol dimethyl ether;
DIPEA/DIEA for N,N-diisopropylethylamine;
DMAP for 4-dimethylaminopyridine;
DMF for N,N-dimethylformamide;
- 15 DMSO for dimethyl sulfoxide;
DPPA for diphenylphosphoryl azide;
Et₂O for diethyl ether;
Et₃N for triethylamine;
EtNCO for ethyl isocyanate;
- 20 EtOAc for ethyl acetate;
EtOH for ethanol;
h for hours;
H₂/Pd/C for hydrogen on palladium on charcoal;
H₂NMe·HCl for methylamine hydrochloride;
- 25 HBTU for O-(benzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate;
IBX for 2-iodoxybenzoic acid;
Imid for imidazole;
i-PrOH for *iso*-propanol;
Imid. for imidazole;
- 30 KO^tBu for potassium *tert*-butoxide;
LiAlH₄/LAH for lithium aluminum hydride;
LiEt₃BH for lithium triethylborohydride (Super hydride);
m-CPBA/MCPBA for *meta*-chloroperoxybenzoic acid;
m for minutes;
- 35 MeCN for acetonitrile;

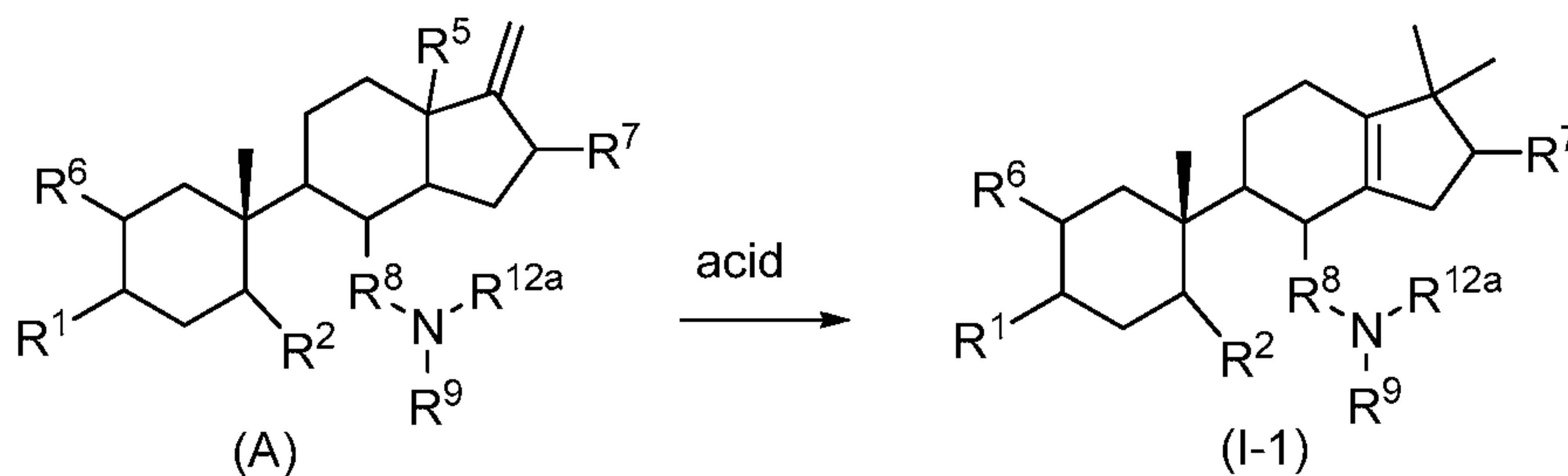
- MeI for methyl iodide;
MeNCS for methyl isocyanate;
2-MePhCO₂H for *o*-toluic acid;
3-MePhCO₂H for *m*-toluic acid;
5 4-MePhCO₂H for *p*-toluic acid;
Me₄Phen for 3,4,7,8-tetramethyl-[1,10]-phenanthroline;
MeOCH₂PPh₃Cl for methoxymethyl triphenylphosphonium chloride;
MeOH for methanol;
MePPh₃Br for methyl triphenylphosphonium bromide;
10 MeSO₃SiMe₃ for trimethylsilylmethanesulfonate;
MsCl for mesyl chloride;
MW for microwave;
NaOMe for sodium acetate;
NaSEt for sodium ethanethiolate;
15 NaBH(OAc)₃ for sodium triacetoxyborohydride;
n-BuLi for *n*-butyllithium;
NMO for *N*-methylmorpholine *N*-oxide;
NMP for *N*-methyl-2-pyrrolidone;
NMR for nuclear magnetic resonance;
20 *p*TsNHNH₂ for *para*-toluenesulfonyl hydrazide;
PCC for pyridinium chlorochromate;
Pd/C for palladium metal on charcoal;
PhCO₂H for benzoic acid;
PPh₃ for triphenylphosphine;
25 Ph₃PMeBr for methyltriphenylphosphonium bromide;
PhMe for toluene;
PivCl for trimethylacetyl chloride;
POCl₃ for phosphoryl chloride;
PTSA/PTSA.H₂O for *para*-toluenesulfonic acid/*para*-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate;
30 PyBOP for benzotriazol-1-yl-oxytripyrrolidinophosphonium hexafluorophosphate;
Pyr for pyridine;
SEMCl for 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl chloride;
SEM for 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl;
TBAF for tetrabutylammonium fluoride;
35 TBDPS for *tert*-butyldiphenylsilyl;

- TBDPS for *tert*-butyldiphenylsilyl;
 TBDPSCI for *tert*-butyldiphenylsilyl chloride;
 TBS/TBDMS for *tert*-butyldimethylsilyl;
 TBSCl for *tert*-butyldimethylsilyl chloride;
 5 TBTU for O-(benzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium tetrafluoroborate;
 TEA for triethylamine;
 TFA for trifluoroacetic acid;
 TFAA for trifluoroacetic anhydride;
 THF for tetrahydrofuran;
 10 TLC for thin layer chromatography;
 TMSOTf for trimethylsilyl triflate;
 TPAP for tetrapropylammonium perruthenate;
 TPSH for 2,4,6-triisopropylbenzenesulfonyl hydrazide; and
 VAZO® for 1,1'-azobis(cyclohexanecarbonitrile).

15 A. Preparation of Compounds of Formula (I)

Compounds of formula (I-1) are compounds of formula (I), as described above in the Summary of the Invention, where R^{4a} and R^{4b} are each methyl, R^5 is a direct bond to the carbon at C14 and R^3 is $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{12}$ where R^8 and R^9 are as described above for compounds of formula (I) and R^{12a} is optionally substituted heterocyclyl, and
 20 are prepared as described below in Reaction Scheme 1A wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^6 , R^7 , R^8 and R^9 are as described above in the Summary of the Invention for compounds of formula (I) and R^{12a} is optionally substituted heterocyclyl, preferably piperidinyl, piperazinyl or morpholinyl:

REACTION SCHEME 1A



25

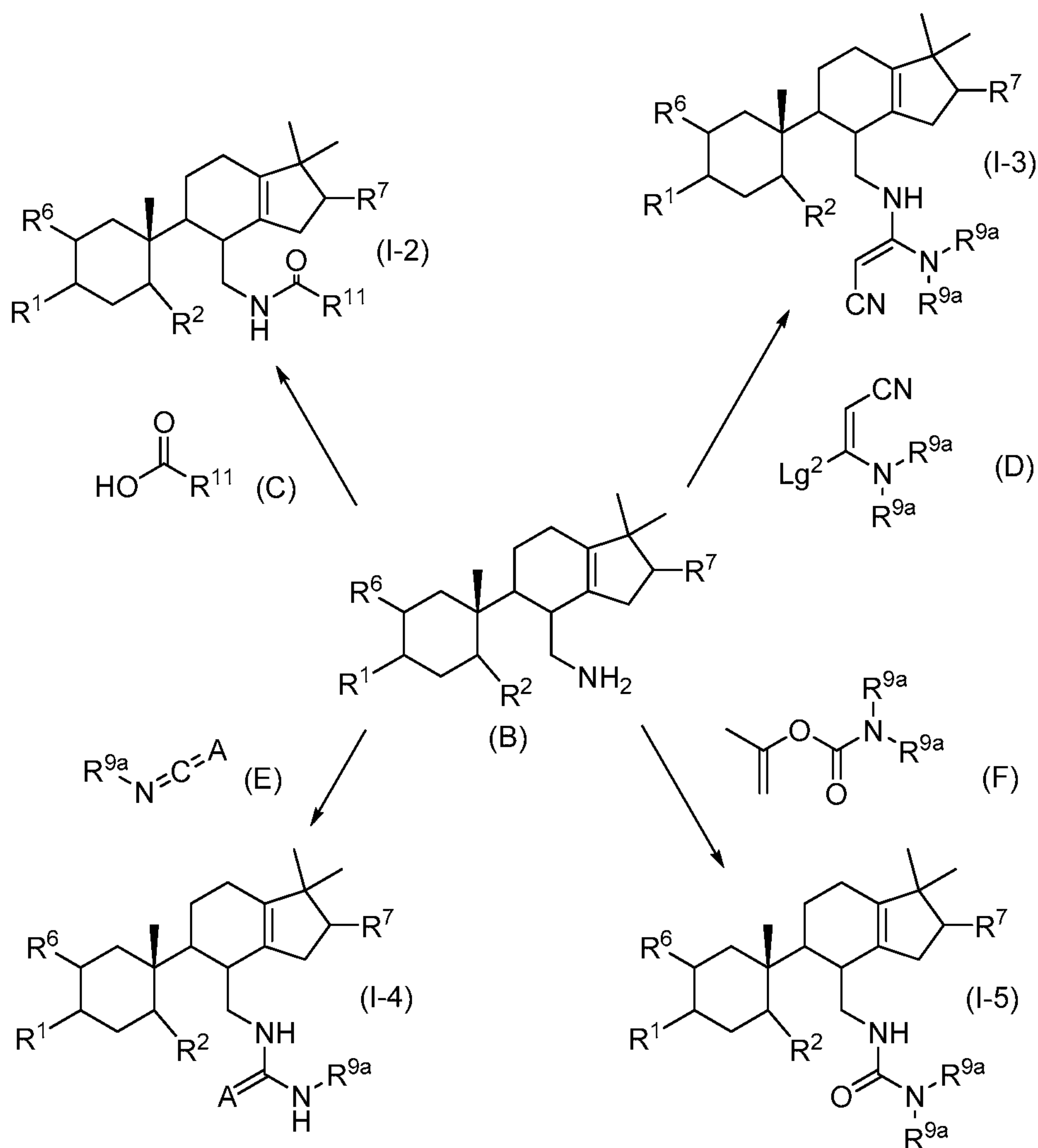
Compounds of formula (A) may be prepared by methods known to one skilled in the art or by methods similar to the methods disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 7,601,874.

In general, compounds of formula (I-1) are prepared, as described above in Reaction Scheme 1A, by treating a compound of formula (A) with an acid, preferably HCl, to form the compound of formula (I-1).

B. Preparation of Compounds of Formulae (I-2), (I-3), (I-4) and (I-5)

- 5 Compounds of formulae (I-1), (I-3), (I-4) and (I-5) are compounds of formula (I), as described above in the Summary of the Invention, where R^{4a} and R^{4b} together form methylene and R^5 is a direct bond to the carbon at C14 and R^3 is $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)R^{11}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(=NCN)N(R^{9a})_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)N(R^{9a})_2$ or $-R^8-N(R^9)C(S)N(R^{9a})_2$ where each R^8 , each R^9 , each R^{9a} and R^{11} are as described above for compounds of formula (I),
 10 and are prepared as described below in Reaction Scheme 1A wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^6 , R^7 , R^8 , R^9 , R^{9a} and R^{11} are as described above for compounds of formula (I), A is oxygen or sulfur and Lg^2 is a leaving group, such as thiomethyl:

REACTION SCHEME 1B



Compounds of formula (B) may be prepared by methods known to one skilled in the art or by methods similar to the methods disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 7,601,874.

- 5 Compounds of formulae (C), (D), (E) and (F) are commercially available or can be prepared according to methods known to one skilled in the art.

In general, compounds of formula (I-2) can be prepared, as described above in Reaction Scheme 1B, by treating a compound of formula (B) with a compound of formula (C) under suitable conditions, such as treatment with a coupling reagent in an aprotic solvent, to yield a compound of formula (I-2).

Compounds of formula (I-3) can be prepared, as described above in Reaction Scheme 1B, by treating a compound of formula (B) with a compound of formula (D) with an appropriate promoter or catalyst under basic conditions in an aprotic solvent to yield a compound of formula (I-3).

Compounds of formula (I-4) can be prepared, as described above in Reaction Scheme 1B, by treating a compound of formula (B) with a compound of formula (E) where A is oxygen in an aprotic solvent to yield a compound of formula (I-4) where A is oxygen. Alternatively, a compound of formula (B) can be treated with a compound of formula (E) where A is sulfur in an aprotic solvent to yield a compound of formula (I-4) where A is sulfur.

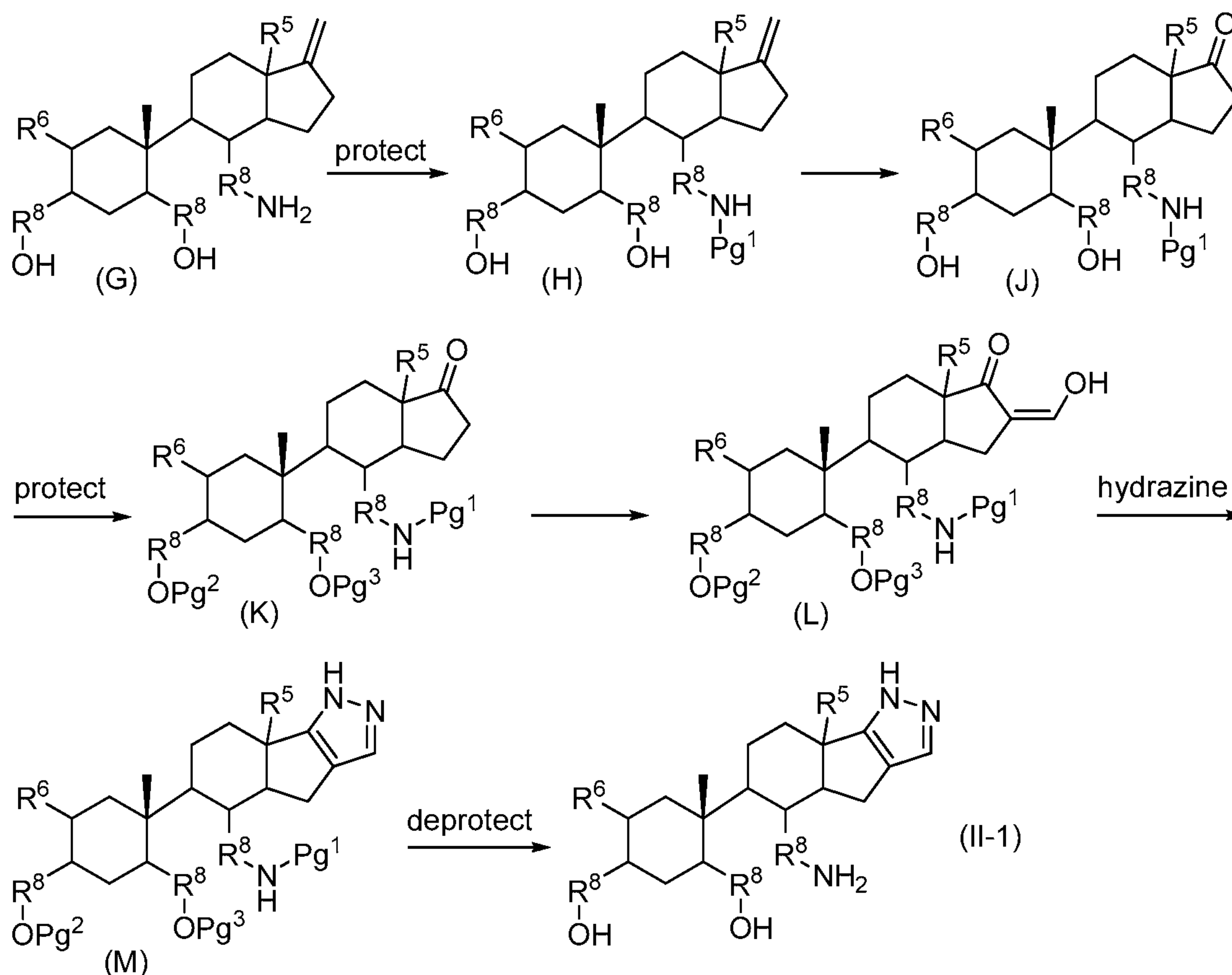
Compounds of formula (I-5) can be prepared, as described above in Reaction Scheme 1B, by treating a compound of formula (B) with a compound of formula (F) under basic conditions in an aprotic solvent to yield a compound of formula (I-5).

10 C. Preparation of Compounds of Formula (II-1)

Compounds of formula (II-1) are compounds of formula (II), as described above in the Summary of the Invention, where R^1 and R^2 are each $-R^8-OH$, R^{13} is $-R^8-NH_2$,

and  is a fused pyrazolyl ring, and are prepared as described below in Reaction Scheme 2A, where R^5 , R^6 and each R^8 are as described above in the Summary of the Invention for compounds of formula (II), Pg^1 is a nitrogen-protecting group, such as *tert*-butoxycarbonyl, and Pg^2 and Pg^3 are each independently selected from an oxygen-protecting group, such as, but not limited to, *tert*-butyldimethylsilyl, *tert*-butyldiphenylsilyl or acetyl:

REACTION SCHEME 2A



Compounds of formula (G) are prepared by methods known to one skilled in the art or by methods similar to the methods disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 7,601,874.

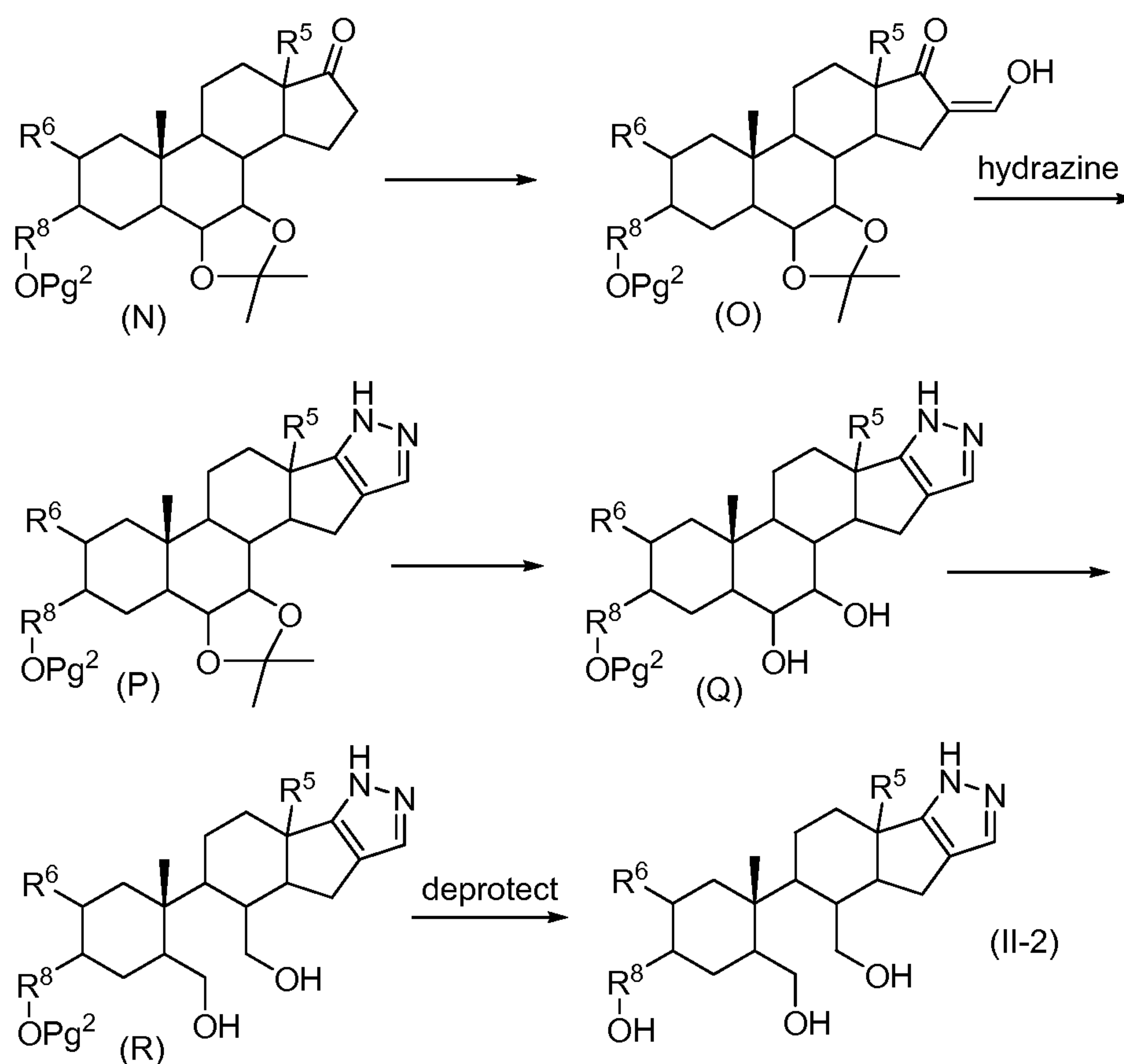
- 5 In general, compounds of formula (II-1) are prepared, as described above in Reaction Scheme 2A, by first treating a compound of formula (G) under standard nitrogen-protecting conditions, such as treatment with an appropriate nitrogen-protecting group under basic conditions, to yield a compound of formula (H), when is then oxidized under ozonolysis conditions to yield the compound of formula (J). The
- 10 compound of formula (J) is then treated under standard oxygen-protecting conditions, such as treating the compound of formula (J) with the appropriate oxygen-protecting group under basic conditions in an aprotic solvent, to yield a compound of formula (K). The compound of formula (K) is then treated with an appropriate formic acid ester, such as ethyl formate, under basic conditions in an aprotic solvent, to yield the
- 15 compound of formula (L), which is then treated with hydrazine in a protic solvent, to yield a compound of formula (M). The compound of formula (M) is then deprotected under standard conditions known to one skilled in the art to yield the compound of formula (II-1).

D. Preparation of Compounds of Formula (II-2)

Compounds of formula (II-2) are compounds of formula (II), as described above in the Summary of the Invention, where R^1 is $-R^8-OH$, R^2 and R^{13} are each $-CH_2-OH$,

and  is a fused pyrazolyl ring, and are prepared as described below in Reaction Scheme 2B, where R^5 , R^6 and R^8 are as described above in the Summary of the Invention for compounds of formula (II) and Pg^2 is an oxygen-protecting group, such as, but not limited to, *tert*-butyldimethylsilyl, *tert*-butyldiphenylsilyl or acetyl:

REACTION SCHEME 2B



Compounds of formula (N) are prepared by methods known to one skilled in the art or by methods similar to the methods disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 7,601,874.

In general, compounds of formula (II-2) are prepared, as described above in Reaction Scheme 2B, by first treating a compound of formula (N) with an appropriate formic acid ester, such as ethyl formate, under basic conditions in an aprotic solvent, to yield the compound of formula (O), which is then treated with hydrazine in a protic solvent, to yield a compound of formula (P). The compound of formula (P) is then deprotected

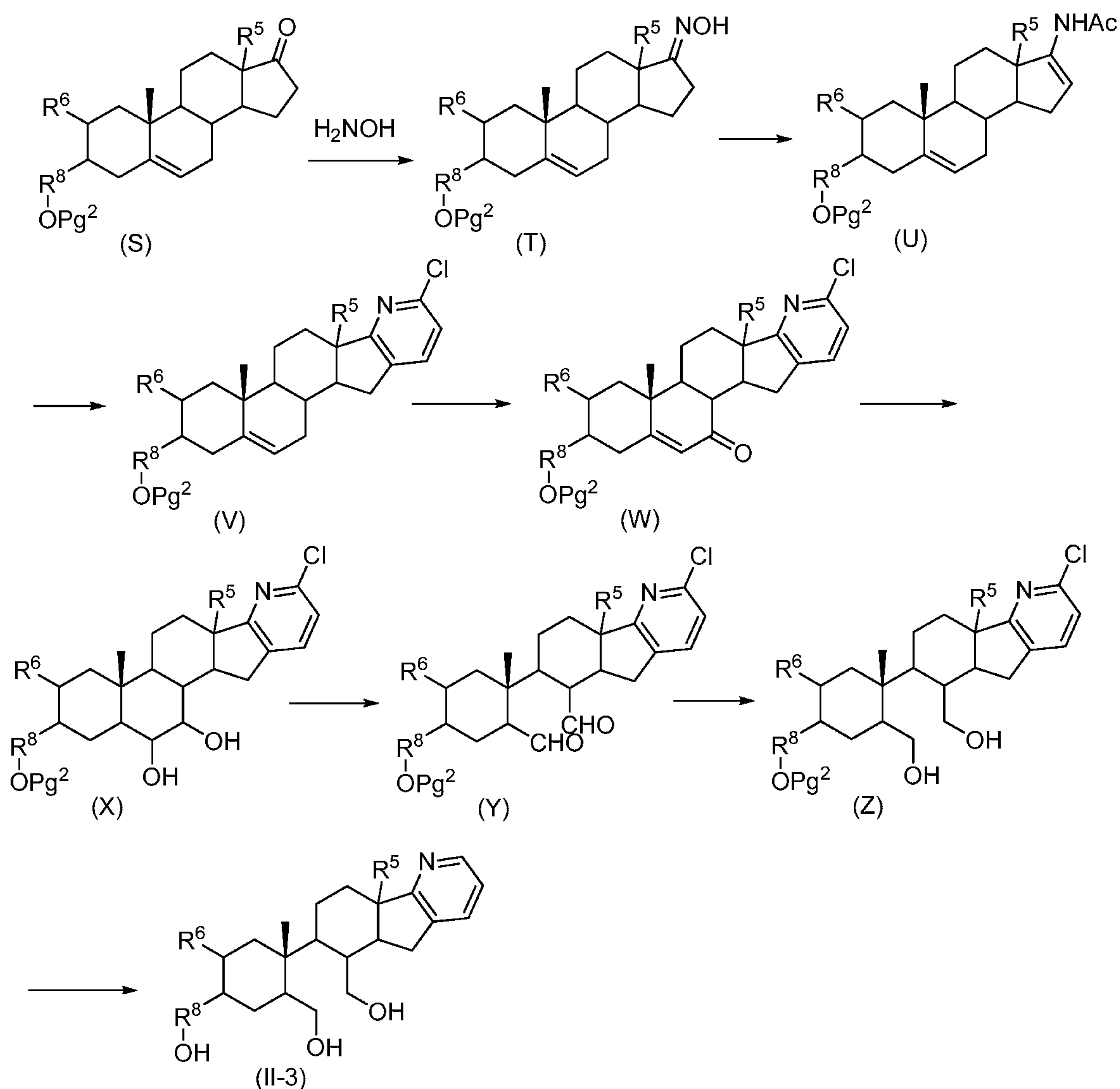
under standard conditions known to one skilled in the art to yield the compound of formula (Q). Treatment of the compound of formula (Q) with sodium periodate in THF to oxidatively cleave the diol yields a dialdehyde intermediate, which is then reduced with sodium borohydride in THF to yield the compound of formula (R), which is then
 5 deprotected under standard conditions in an aprotic solvent, to yield the compound of formula (II-2).

E. Preparation of Compounds of Formula (II-3)

Compounds of formula (II-3) are compounds of formula (II), as described above in the Summary of the Invention, where R^1 is $-R^8-OH$, R^2 and R^{13} are each $-CH_2-OH$,

10 and  is a fused pyridinyl ring, and are prepared as described below in Reaction Scheme 2C, where R^5 , R^6 and R^8 are as described above in the Summary of the Invention for compounds of formula (II), Ac is acetyl and Pg^2 and Pg^3 are independently selected from an oxygen-protecting group, such as, but not limited to, pivaloyl:

REACTION SCHEME 2C



Compounds of formula (S) are prepared by methods known to one skilled in the art or by methods similar to the methods disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 7,601,874.

- 5 In general, compounds of formula (II-3) are prepared, as described above in Reaction Scheme 2C, by first treating a compound of formula (S) with hydroxylamine hydrochloride in a protic solvent to yield a compound of the formula (T). Treatment of a compound of formula (T) under reductive acetylation conditions, such as treatment with phosphoryl chloride in an aprotic solvent, yields a compound of formula (U) which
- 10 is then condensed under acidic conditions to yield the compound of formula (V). A compound of formula (V) is then the oxidized under allylic oxidation conditions, such as a catalyst and a peroxide, to yield a compound of formula (W) which then undergoes hydroboration under standard conditions to yield a compound of formula (X).

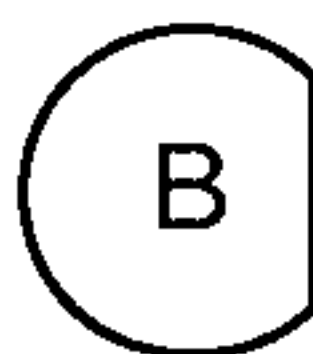
Treatment of the compound of formula (X) with sodium periodate in THF to oxidatively cleave the diol yields a dialdehyde intermediate (Y), which is then reduced with sodium borohydride in THF to yield the compound of formula (Z), which is then treated to standard catalytic hydrogenation conditions, such as the use of palladium metal on charcoal under hydrogen, to remove the chloro group and then the protecting groups are removed under standard conditions to yield the compound of formula (II-3).

Alternatively, compounds of formula (Z) may be treated under standard oxygen-protecting conditions to yield a compound of formula (II) wherein R^2 is $-\text{CH}_2\text{-OPg}^1$ and R^{13} is $-\text{CH}_2\text{-OH}$ which can then be treated under standard leaving group formation conditions, such as treating the compound of formula (G) with the appropriate oxygen-activating group under basic conditions in an aprotic solvent, to yield a compound wherein R^2 is $-\text{CH}_2\text{-OPg}^1$ and R^{13} is $-\text{CH}_2\text{-OLg}^1$ where Lg^1 is a functional group, such as mesyl or tosyl, which forms a leaving group with the oxygen to which it is attached. This compound can then be treated with the appropriate nucleophilic azide in an aprotic solvent to yield a compound wherein R^{13} is $-\text{CH}_2\text{-N}_3$. This compound can be further reduced to form a compound where R^1 is $-\text{R}^8\text{-OH}$, R^2 is $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ and R^{13} is $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$.

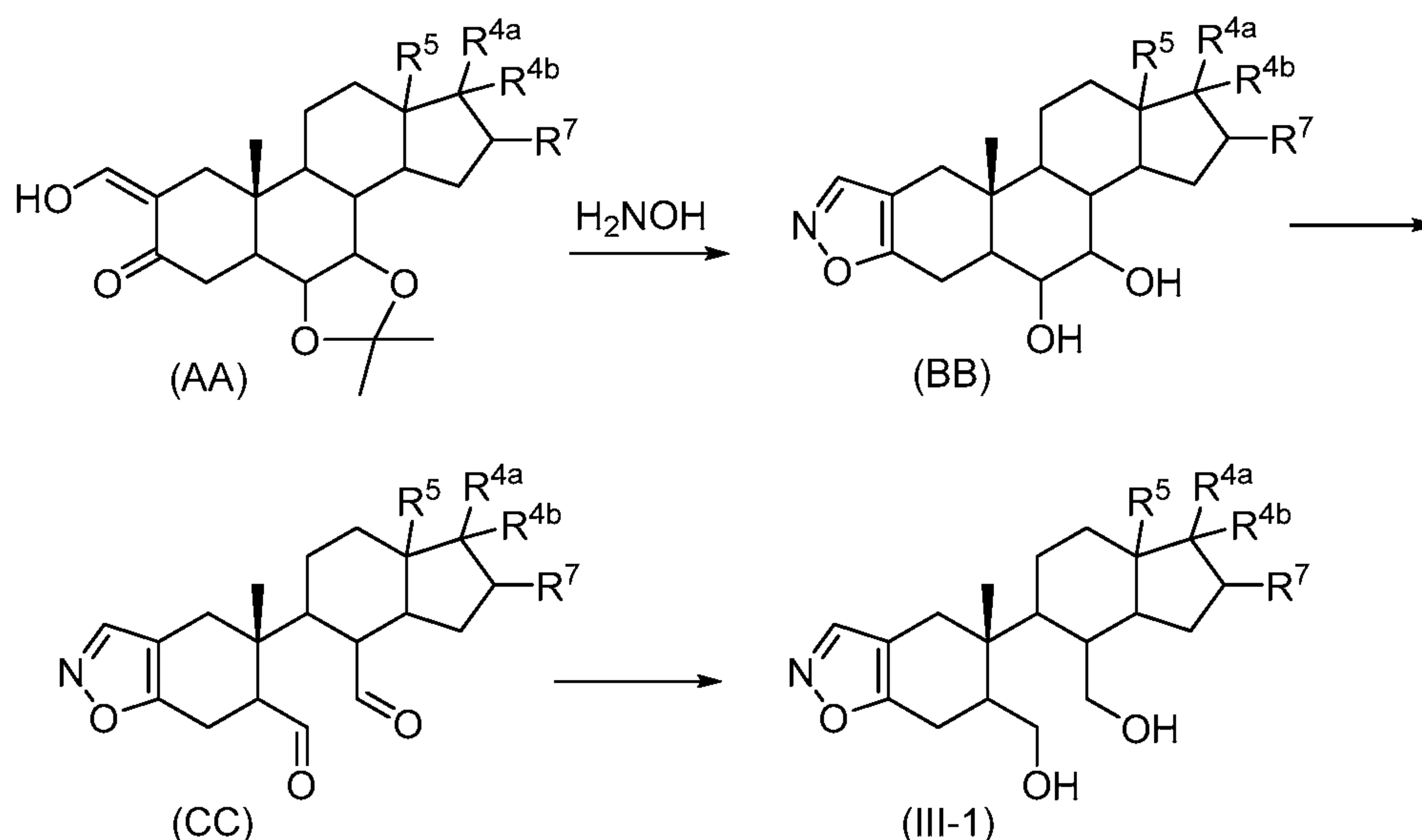
Compound of formula (II) where  are other optionally substituted fused heterocyclyl rings or other optionally substituted fused heteroaryl rings can be prepared in a similar manner as described above.

20 F. Preparation of Compounds of Formula (III-1)

Compounds of formula (III-1) are compounds of formula (III), as described above in the Summary of the Invention, where R^2 and R^{13} are each $-\text{CH}_2\text{-OH}$, and

 is fused isoxazolyl ring, and are prepared as described below in Reaction Scheme 3A, where R^{4a} and R^{4b} , R^5 and R^7 are as described above in the Summary of the Invention for compounds of formula (III):

REACTION SCHEME 3A



Compounds of formula (AA) are prepared by methods known to one skilled in the art, or by methods similar to the methods disclosed above in Reaction Scheme 2B for the preparation of compounds of formula (O) or by methods similar to the methods disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 7,601,874.

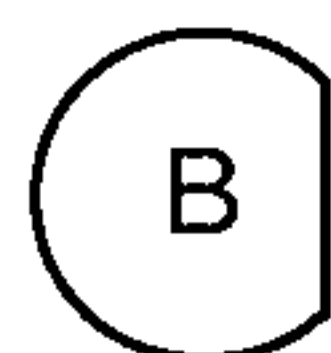
In general, compounds of formula (III-1) are prepared, as described above in Reaction Scheme 3A, by first treating a compound of formula (AA) with hydroxylamine hydrochloride under condensation conditions in a protic solvent to yield a compound of formula (BB), which is then treated with sodium periodate in THF to oxidatively cleave the diol to yield the compound of formula (CC), which is then reduced under standard procedures known to one skilled in the art to yield the compound of formula (III-1).

Alternatively, compounds of formula (AA) are treated with hydrazine under

acidic conditions in a protic solvent to form a compound wherein  is fused pyrazolyl ring, which can then be treated with acetic acid to form the fused-pyrazolyl compounds corresponding to the compounds of formula (BB) above. Further treatment in a similar manner as compounds of formula (BB) above to form the dialdehyde fused-pyrazolyl compounds corresponding compound of formula (CC), which can then be reduced under standard procedures to yield compounds of formula (III) where  is fused pyrazolyl ring, and R^2 and R^{13} are both $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$.

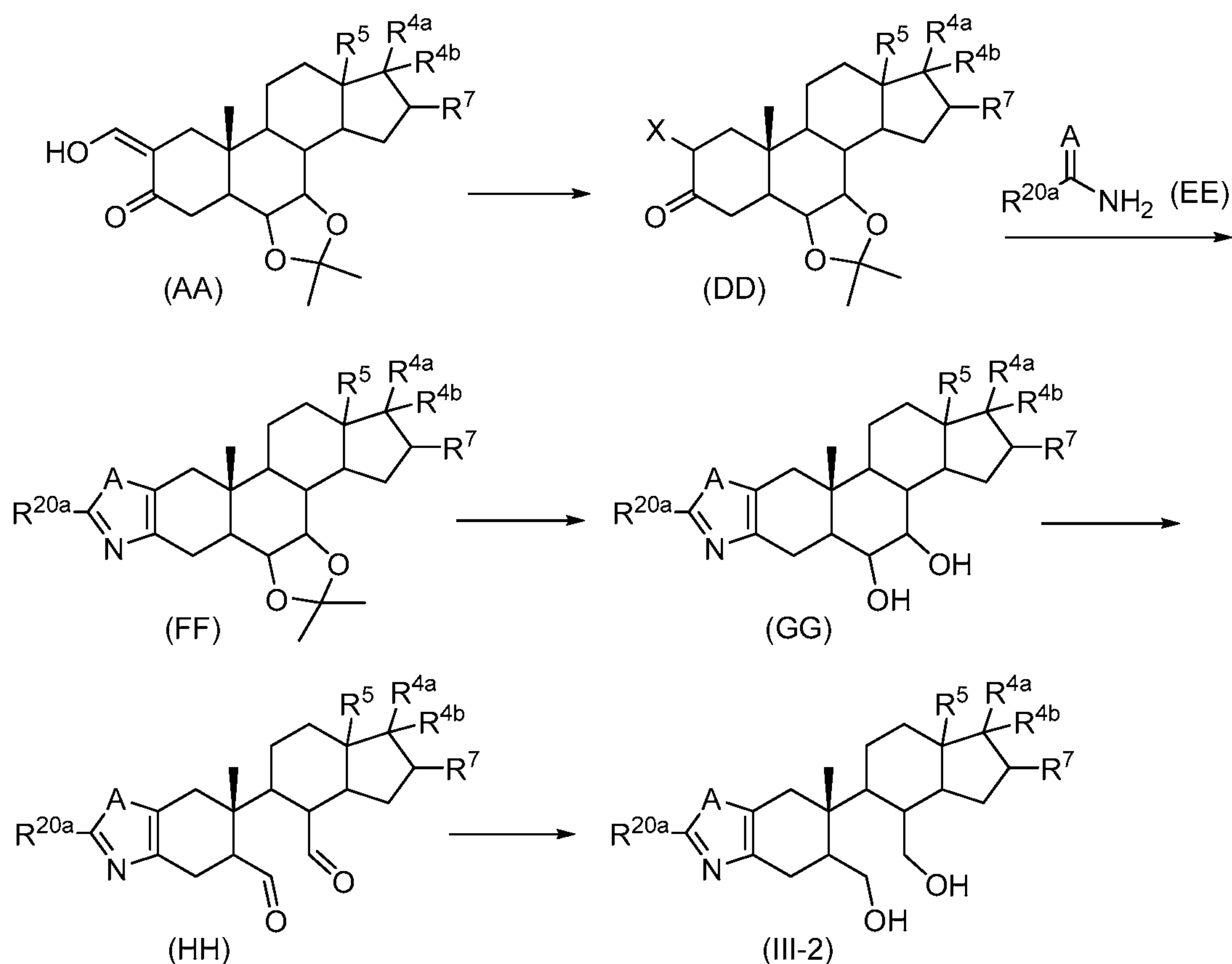
G. Preparation of Compounds of Formula (III-2)

Compounds of formula (III-2) are compounds of formula (III), as described above in the Summary of the Invention, where R^2 and R^{13} are each $-\text{CH}_2\text{-OH}$, and



- is fused thiazolyl or oxazolyl ring, and are prepared as described below in
 5 Reaction Scheme 3B, where R^{4a} and R^{4b} , R^5 and R^7 are as described above in the Summary of the Invention for compounds of formula (III), R^{20a} is alkyl, X is halo, preferably bromo or chloro, and A is oxygen or sulfur:

REACTION SCHEME 3B



- 10 Compounds of formula (AA) are prepared by methods known to one skilled in the art, or by methods similar to the methods disclosed above in Reaction Scheme 2B for the preparation of compounds of formula (O) or by methods similar to the methods disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 7,601,874.

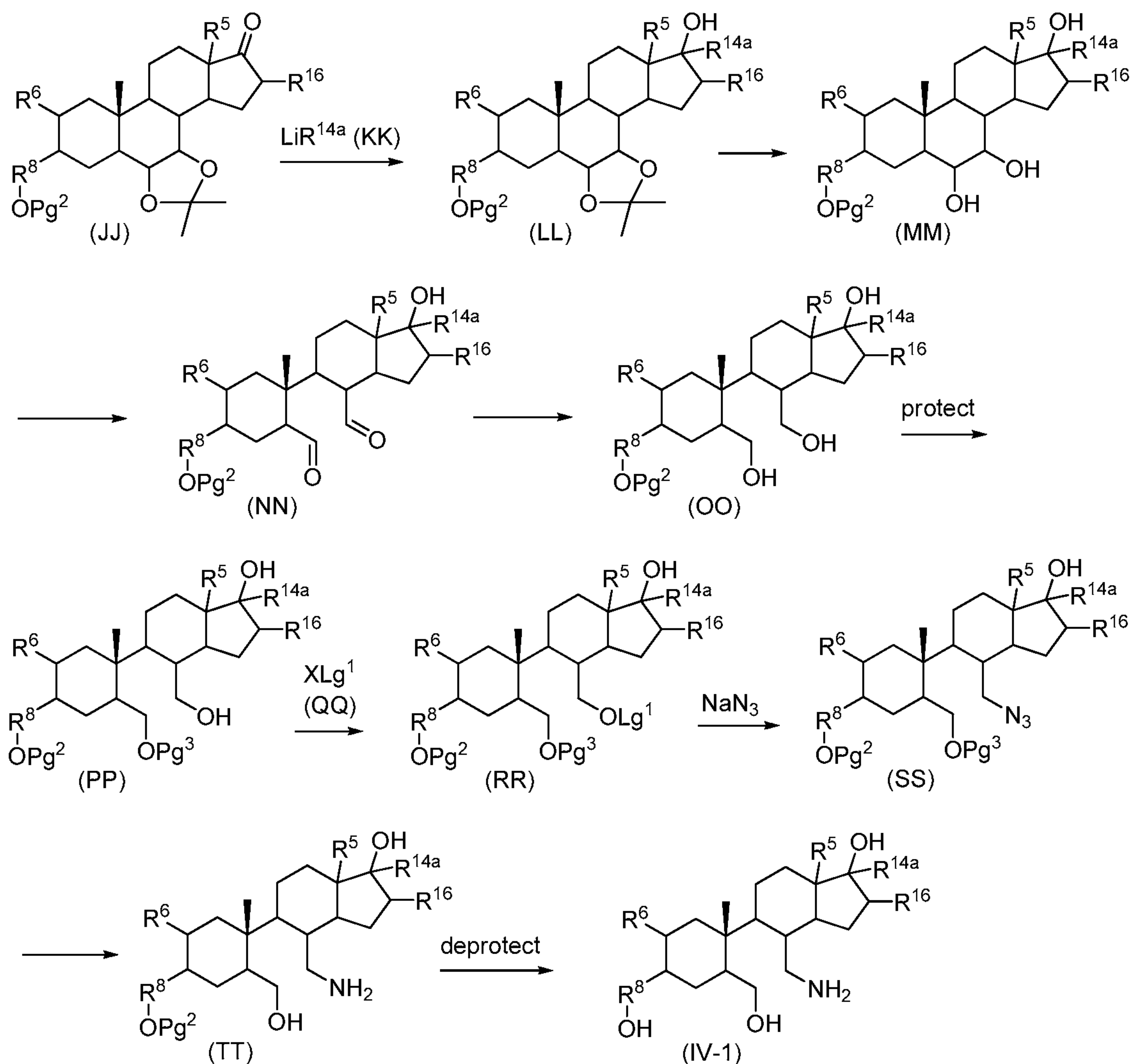
- In general, compounds of formula (III-2) are prepared, as described above in
 15 Reaction Scheme 3B, by first treating a compound of formula (AA) with a halogenating agent, such as N-bromosuccinimide, under basic conditions to yield a compound of

formula (DD). The compound of formula (DD) is then treated with a compound of formula (EE) under condensation conditions to yield a compound of formula (FF), which is then treated under acidic conditions in a protic solvent to yield a compound of formula (GG), which is then treated with sodium periodate in THF to oxidatively cleave the diol to yield the compound of formula (HH), which is then reduced under standard procedures known to one skilled in the art to yield the compound of formula (III-2).

H. Preparation of Compounds of Formula (IV-1)

Compounds of formula (IV-1) are compounds of formula (IV), as described above in the Summary of the Invention, where R^1 is $-R^8-OH$, R^2 is $-CH_2OH$, R^{13} is $-CH_2NH_2$, R^{14} is alkynyl, optionally substituted aryl or optionally substituted heteroaryl, and R^{15} is $-OH$, and are prepared as described below in Reaction Scheme 4A, where R^5 , R^8 and R^{16} are as described above in the Summary of the Invention for compounds of formula (IV), R^{14a} is alkynyl, optionally substituted aryl or optionally substituted heteroaryl, Pg^2 and Pg^3 are each independently selected from an oxygen-protecting group, such as, but not limited to, *tert*-butyldimethylsilyl, *tert*-butyldiphenylsilyl, acetyl or pivaloyl, Lg^1 is a which forms a leaving group with the oxygen to which it is attached, such as mesyl or tosyl, and X is bromo or chloro:

REACTION SCHEME 4A



Compounds of formula (JJ) are prepared by methods known to one skilled in the art or by methods similar to the methods disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 7,601,874.

- 5 Compounds of formulae (KK) and (QQ) are commercially available or can be prepared according to methods known to one skill in the art.

In general, compounds of formula (IV-1) are prepared, as described above in Reaction Scheme 4A, by first treating a compound of formula (JJ) with a lithium compound of formula (KK) under standard nucleophilic addition conditions, such as the appropriate lithium species in an aprotic solvent, to yield a compound of formula (LL). The compound of formula (LL) is then treated with acetic acid to remove the acetonide group to yield the compound of formula (MM). Reaction with sodium periodate in an aprotic solvent, such as THF, oxidatively cleaves the diol to yield the compound of formula (NN). Sodium borohydride reduction of the aldehyde groups yields the

10

compound of formula (OO). Selective protection of one of the primary hydroxyls under standard conditions, such as treating the compound of formula (OO) with the appropriate oxygen-protecting group under basic conditions in an aprotic solvent, yields the compound of formula (PP). The compound of formula (PP) is then treated
 5 with the compound of formula (QQ) under standard leaving group formation conditions, such as treatment with the appropriate oxygen-activating group under basic conditions in an aprotic solvent, to yield the compound of formula (RR). The compound of formula (RR) is then treated reacted with sodium azide in an aprotic solvent, such as DMF, to yield the compound of formula (SS), which is then reduced under standard
 10 reducing conditions, to yield the compound of formula (TT), which is further deprotected to yield the compound of formula (IV-1).

Alternatively, compounds of formula (LL) wherein Pg^2 is *tert*-butyldiphenylsilyl can be treated, for example, with tetrabutylammonium fluoride in an aprotic solvent to yield the free hydroxyl compound, which can then be treated with acetic anhydride to
 15 yield a compound of formula (LL) where Pg^2 is acetyl, which can be further treated in a similar manner as described above in Reaction Scheme 4A to yield a compound of formula (IV-1).

Alternatively, removal of the Pg^2 group from the compounds of formula (OO) under standard conditions, such as treatment of the compound of formula (OO) with
 20 tetrabutylammonium fluoride (for example, when Pg^2 is *tert*-butyldiphenylsilyl) or potassium carbonate (for example, when Pg^2 is acetyl), yields a compound of formula (IV) as defined above in the Summary of the Invention.

Compounds of formula (IV-1) can be further treated with *para*-toluenesulfonic acid under standard conditions to form compounds of formula (IV) where R^{14} is
 25 optionally substituted aryl or optionally substituted heteroaryl and R^{15} is a direct bond to the carbon to which R^{16} is attached.

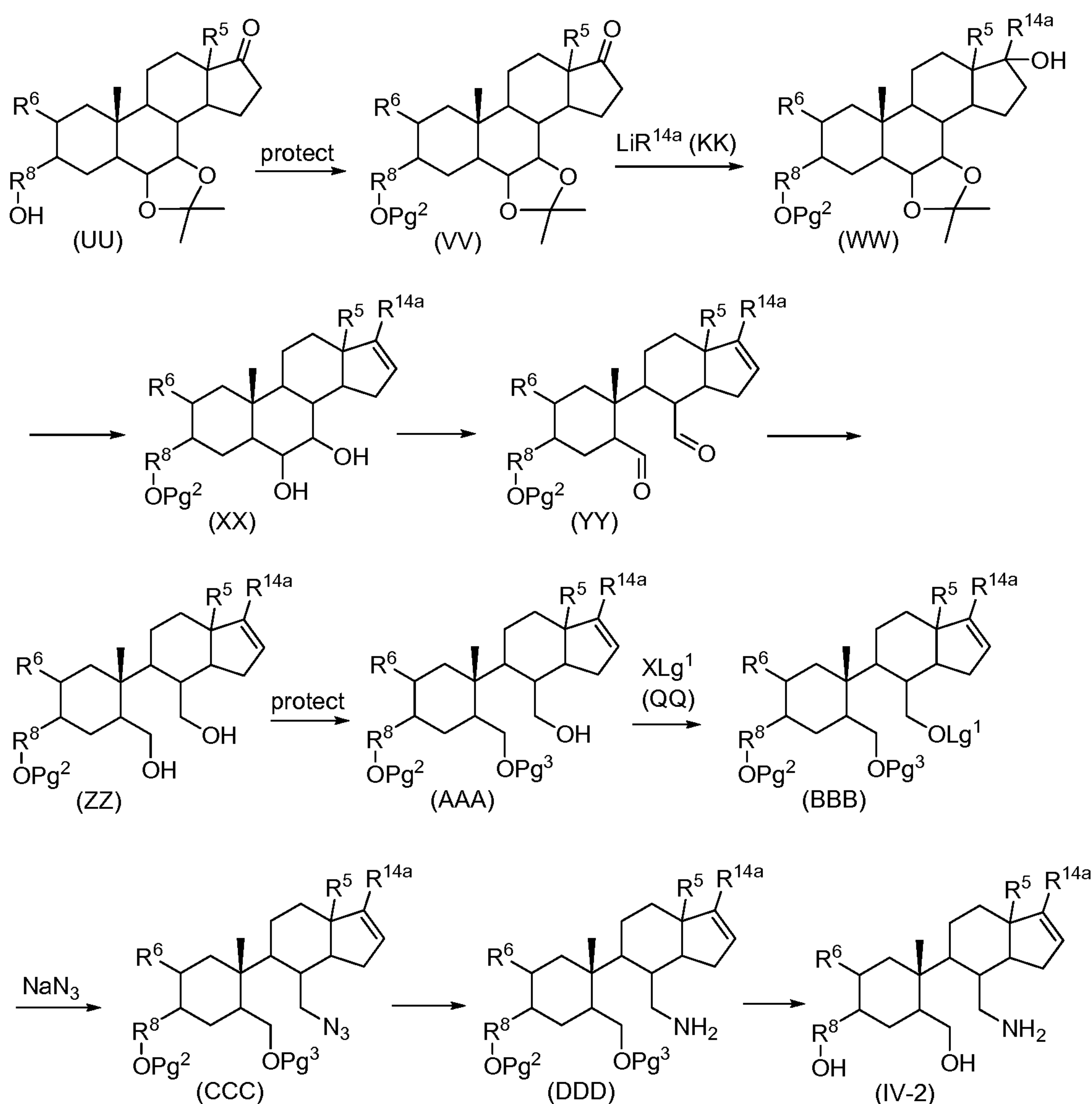
I. Preparation of Compounds of Formula (IV-2)

Compounds of formula (IV-2) are compounds of formula (IV), as described above in the Summary of the Invention, where R^1 is $-R^8-OH$, R^2 is $-CH_2OH$, R^{13} is
 30 $-CH_2NH_2$, R^{14} is optionally substituted aryl or optionally substituted heteroaryl, R^{15} is a direct bond to the carbon to which R^{16} is attached, and R^{16} is hydrogen, and are prepared as described below in Reaction Scheme 4A, where R^5 and R^8 are as described above in the Summary of the Invention for compounds of formula (IV), R^{14a} is optionally substituted aryl or optionally substituted heteroaryl, Pg^2 and Pg^3 are each

independently selected from an oxygen-protecting group, such as, but not limited to, *tert*-butyldimethylsilyl, *tert*-butyldiphenylsilyl, acetyl or pivaloyl, Lg^1 is a which forms a leaving group with the oxygen to which it is attached, such as mesyl or tosyl, and X is bromo or chloro:

5

REACTION SCHEME 4B



Compounds of formula (UU) are prepared by methods known to one skilled in the art or by methods similar to the methods disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 7,601,874. Compounds of formulae (KK) and (QQ) are commercially available or can be prepared according to methods known to one skill in the art.

10

In general, compounds of formula (IV-2) are prepared, as described above in Reaction Scheme 4B, by first protecting the compound of formula (UU) under standing

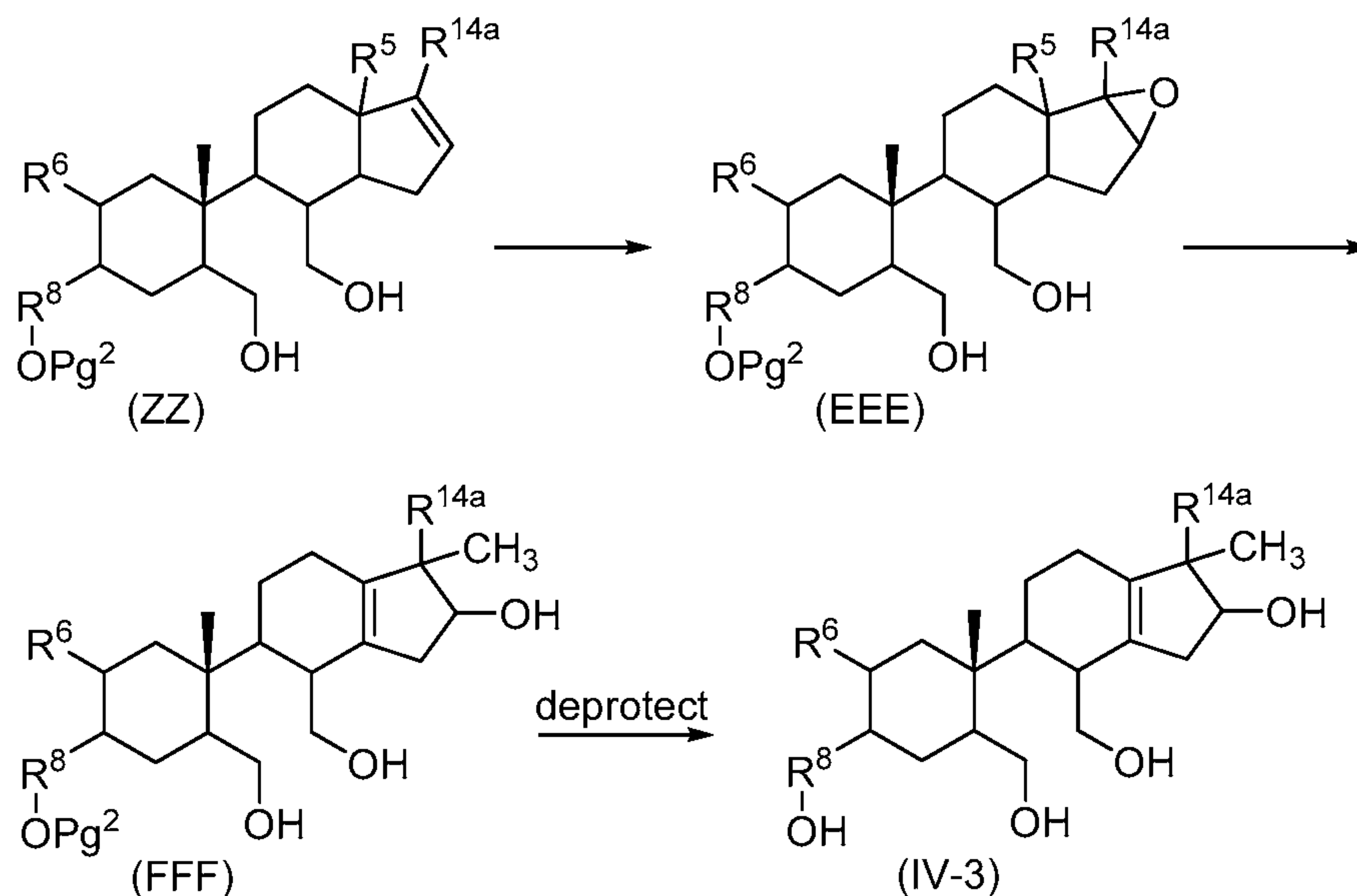
oxygen-protecting conditions, such as treating the compound of formula (UU) with the appropriate oxygen-protecting group under basic conditions in an aprotic solvent, to yield a compound of formula (VV), which is then treated with a lithium compound of formula (KK) under standard nucleophilic addition conditions, such as the appropriate lithium species in an aprotic solvent, to yield a compound of formula (WW), which is then deprotected under standard procedures to yield the compound of formula (XX). The compound of formula (XX) is then reacted with sodium periodate to yield the compound of formula (YY). Sodium borohydride reduction of the aldehyde groups yields the compound of formula (ZZ). Selective protection of one of the primary hydroxyls under standard conditions, such as such as treating the compound of formula (ZZ) with the appropriate oxygen-protecting group under basic conditions in an aprotic solvent, yields the compound of formula (AAA). The compound of formula (AAA) is then treated with the compound of formula (QQ) under standard leaving group formation conditions, such as treatment with the appropriate oxygen-activating group under basic conditions in an aprotic solvent, to yield the compound of formula (BBB). The compound of formula (BBB) is then treated reacted with sodium azide in an aprotic solvent, such as DMF, to yield the compound of formula (CCC), which is then reduced under standard reducing conditions to yield the compound of formula (DDD), which is then deprotected under standard conditions to yield the compound of formula (IV-2).

Alternatively, removal of the Pg^2 group from the compounds of formula (ZZ) under standard conditions, such as treatment of the compound of formula (ZZ) with tetrabutylammonium fluoride (for example, when Pg^2 is *tert*-butyldiphenylsilyl) or potassium carbonate (for example, when Pg^2 is acetyl), yields a compound of formula (IV) as defined above in the Summary of the Invention.

J. Preparation of Compounds of Formula (IV-3)

Compounds of formula (IV-3) are compounds of formula (IV), as described above in the Summary of the Invention, where R^1 is $-R^8-OH$, R^2 is $-CH_2OH$, R^5 is a direct bond to the carbon at C14, R^{13} is $-CH_2NH_2$, R^{14} is optionally substituted aryl or optionally substituted heteroaryl, R^{15} is methyl, and R^{16} is hydrogen, and are prepared as described below in Reaction Scheme 4C, where R^5 and R^8 are as described above in the Summary of the Invention for compounds of formula (IV), R^{14a} is optionally substituted aryl or optionally substituted heteroaryl, R^{15a} is methyl, and Pg^2 is selected from an oxygen-protecting group, such as, but not limited to, *tert*-butyldimethylsilyl, *tert*-butyldiphenylsilyl, acetyl, preferably acetyl:

REACTION SCHEME 4C



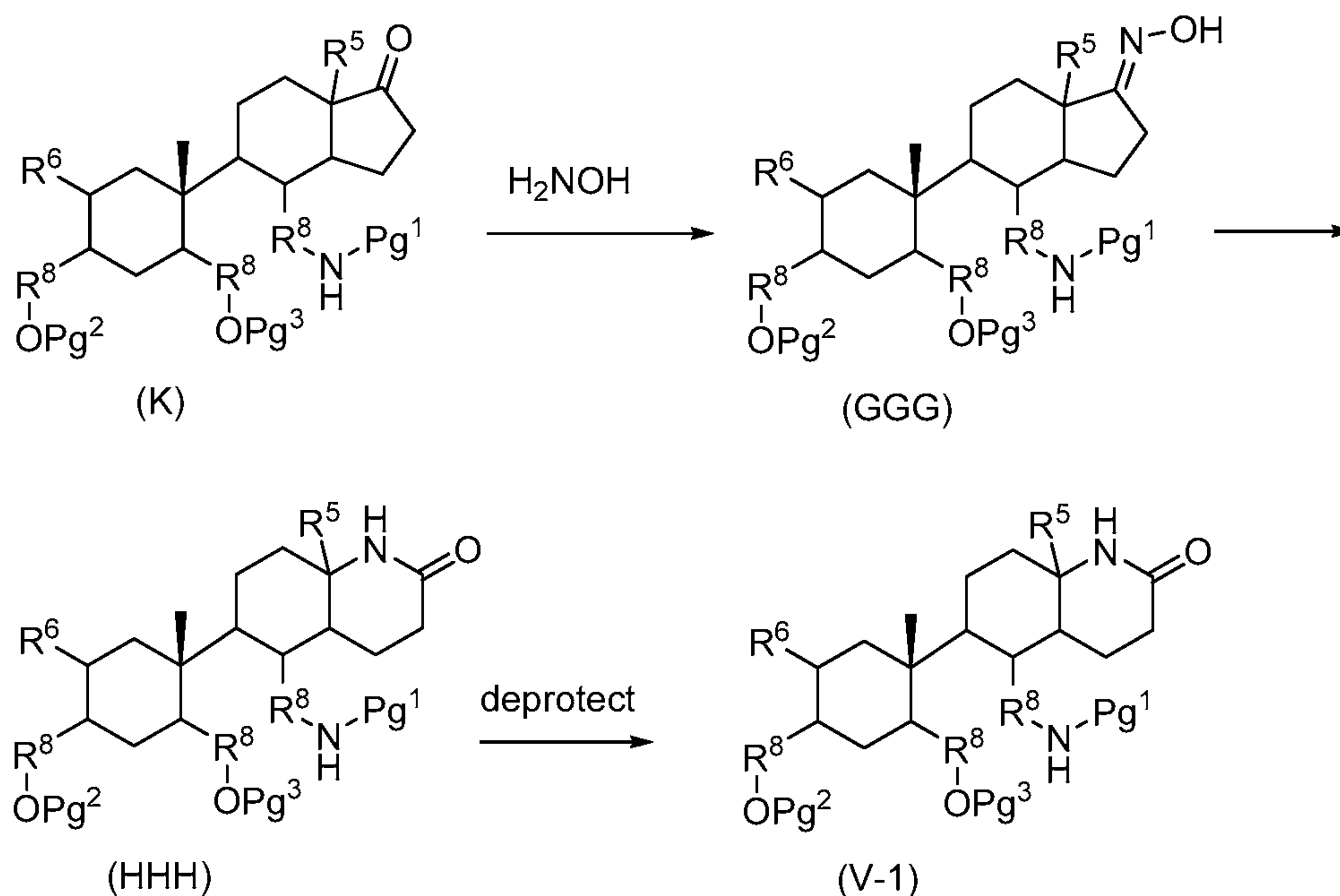
Compounds of formula (ZZ) are prepared by methods known to one skilled in the art or by methods disclosed herein.

- 5 In general, compounds of formula (IV-3) are prepared, as described above in Reaction Scheme 4C, by first treating a compound of formula (ZZ) with an oxidizing agent, such as *meta*-chloroperoxybenzoic acid, in an aprotic solvent to yield a compound of formula (EEE), which is then treated with acetic acid to yield the compound of formula (FFF). The Pg^2 protecting group is removed by standard procedures known to one skilled in the art, such as treatment with potassium carbonate in a protic solvent, to yield a compound of formula (IV-3).

K. Preparation of Compounds of Formula (V-1)

Compounds of formula (V-1) are compounds of formula (V), as described above in the Summary of the Invention, where r is 1, R^1 and R^2 are each $-R^8-OH$, R^{13} is $-R^8-NH_2$, R^{17} is hydrogen and R^{18} is oxo, and are prepared as described below in Reaction Scheme 5, where R^5 , R^6 and R^8 are as described above in the Summary of the Invention for compounds of formula (V), Pg^1 is a nitrogen-protecting group, such as *tert*-butoxycarbonyl, and Pg^2 and Pg^3 are each independently selected from an oxygen-protecting group, such as, but not limited to, *tert*-butyldimethylsilyl, *tert*-butyldiphenylsilyl or acetyl:

REACTION SCHEME 5



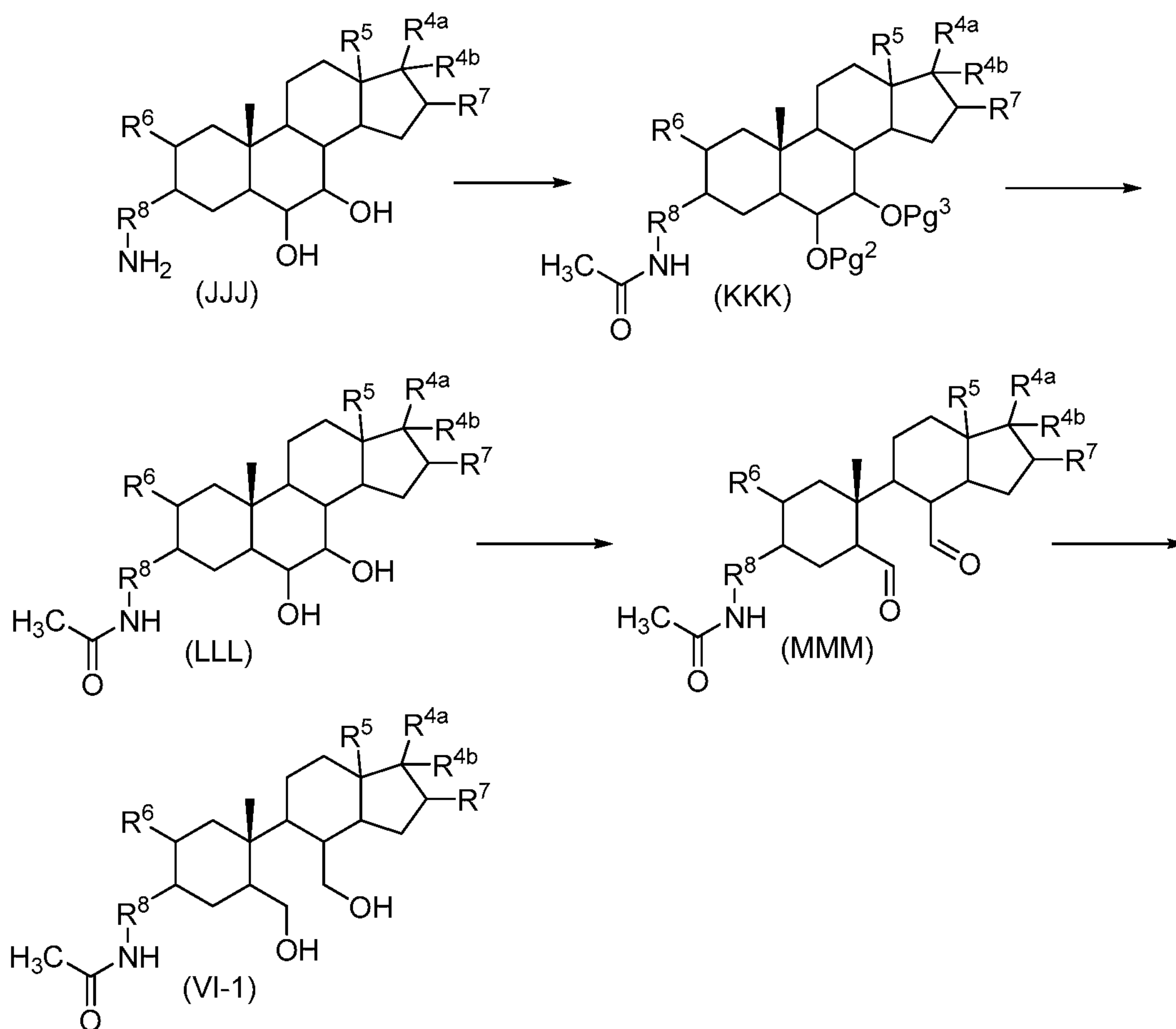
Compounds of formula (K) are prepared by methods known to one skilled in the art or by methods disclosed herein.

- 5 In general, compounds of formula (V-1) are prepared, as described above in Reaction Scheme 5, by first treating a compound of formula (K) with hydroxylamine under standard conditions, such as under basic conditions in an aprotic solvent, to yield a compound of formula (GGG). The compound of formula (GGG) is then treated under standard Beckmann rearrangement conditions, such as under acidic conditions
- 10 in a protic solvent, to yield the compound of formula (HHH), which is deprotected under standard conditions to yield a compound of formula (V-1).

L. Preparation of Compounds of Formula (VI-1))

- Compounds of formula (VI-1) are compounds of formula (VI), as described above in the Summary of the Invention, where R^2 and R^{13} are each $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ and R^{19} is
- 15 $-\text{R}^8-\text{N}(\text{H})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^9$ where R^9 is as described above in the Summary of the Invention for compounds of formula (VI), and are prepared as described below in Reaction Scheme 6, where R^{4a} , R^{4b} , R^5 , R^6 , R^7 and R^8 are as described above in the Summary of the Invention for compounds of formula (VI), and Pg^2 and Pg^3 are each acetyl:

REACTION SCHEME 6



Compounds of formula (JJJ) are prepared by methods known to one skilled in the art or by methods similar to the methods disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 6,635,629.

- 5 In general, compounds of formula (VI-1) are prepared, as described above in Reaction Scheme 6, by first treating a compound of formula (JJJ) with an appropriate acetylating agent, such as acetic anhydride, to yield a compound of formula (KKK). The primary hydroxyls on the compound of formula (KKK) are deprotected under standard conditions, such as under basic conditions in a protic solvent, to yield a
- 10 compound of formula (LLL). The compound of formula (LLL) is then reacted with sodium periodate to yield the compound of formula (MMM). Sodium borohydride reduction of the aldehyde groups yields the compound of formula (VI-1).

- All of the compounds described herein as being prepared which may exist in free base or acid form may be converted to their pharmaceutically acceptable salts by
- 15 treatment with the appropriate inorganic or organic base or acid. Salts of the compounds prepared below may be converted to their free base or acid form by

standard techniques. Furthermore, all compounds of the invention which contain an acid or an ester group can be converted to the corresponding ester or acid, respectively, by methods known to one skilled in the art or by methods described herein.

- 5 Representative compounds of the invention which were prepared by the methods disclosed herein include (but are not limited to) the compounds listed below in Table 1. The compound (Cpd) numbers in this table correspond to the compound numbers in Example 39-42 below (but do not correspond with the compound numbers in Examples 1-38 below).

10

TABLE 1

Cpd No.	Compound Name
Cpd No. 1	N-(((4R,5S)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1,1-dimethyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methyl)nicotinamide
Cpd No. 2	(1S,3S,4R)-4-((4R,5S)-1,1-dimethyl-4-((1-methylpiperidin-4-ylamino)methyl)-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol
Cpd No. 3	(E)-2-cyano-1-(((4R,5S)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1,1-dimethyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methyl)-3-methylguanidine
Cpd No. 4	1-(((4R,5S)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1,1-dimethyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methyl)-3-(pyridin-3-yl)urea
Cpd No. 5	1-ethyl-3-(((4R,5S)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1,1-dimethyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methyl)urea
Cpd No. 6	1-(((4R,5S)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1,1-dimethyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methyl)-3-methylthiourea
Cpd No. 7	(1S,3S,4R)-4-((4aS,5R,6S,8aS)-5-(aminomethyl)-8a-methyl-2,4,4a,5,6,7,8,8a-octahydroindeno[1,2-c]pyrazol-6-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol dihydrochloride
Cpd No. 8	(4aS,5R,6S,8aS)-5-(aminomethyl)-6-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-8a-methyloctahydroquinolin-2(1H)-one
Cpd No. 9	(1S,3S,4R)-4-((5aS,6R,7S,9aS)-6-(aminomethyl)-9a-methyl-5a,6,7,8,9,9a-hexahydro-5H-indeno[1,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol

Cpd No.	Compound Name
Cpd No. 10	(1S,3S,4R)-4-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(aminomethyl)-3a-methyl-3-phenyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol hydrochloride
Cpd No. 11	(1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-7a-methyl-1-phenyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol acetate
Cpd No. 12	(1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-1-(furan-2-yl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-7a-methyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol
Cpd No. 13	(1S,3S,4R)-4-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(aminomethyl)-3-(furan-2-yl)-3a-methyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol
Cpd No. 14	(1S,3S,4R)-4-((2R,3S,3aR,3bS,5'R,6S,7R,7aS,8aS)-7-(aminomethyl)-3,3b,5'-trimethyltetradecahydrospiro[indeno[2,1-b]furan-2,2'-pyran]-6-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol acetate
Cpd No. 15	(1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-7a-methyl-1-(thiophen-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-1-ol
Cpd No. 16	(1S,3S,4R)-4-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(aminomethyl)-3a-methyl-3-(thiophen-2-yl)-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol
Cpd No. 17	(1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-7a-methyl-1-(pyridin-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-1-ol
Cpd No. 18	(1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1,7a-dimethyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol
Cpd No. 19	(1S,2R,4R,5S)-4-(aminomethyl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1-phenyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-2-ol
Cpd No. 20	(1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-7a-methyl-1-(thiazol-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-1-ol
Cpd No. 21	((3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((5R,6S)-6-(hydroxymethyl)-5-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-5-yl)-7a-methyl-1-methyleneoctahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methanol
Cpd No. 22	((3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((5R,6S)-6-(hydroxymethyl)-5-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzo[c]isoxazol-5-yl)-7a-methyl-1-methyleneoctahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methanol

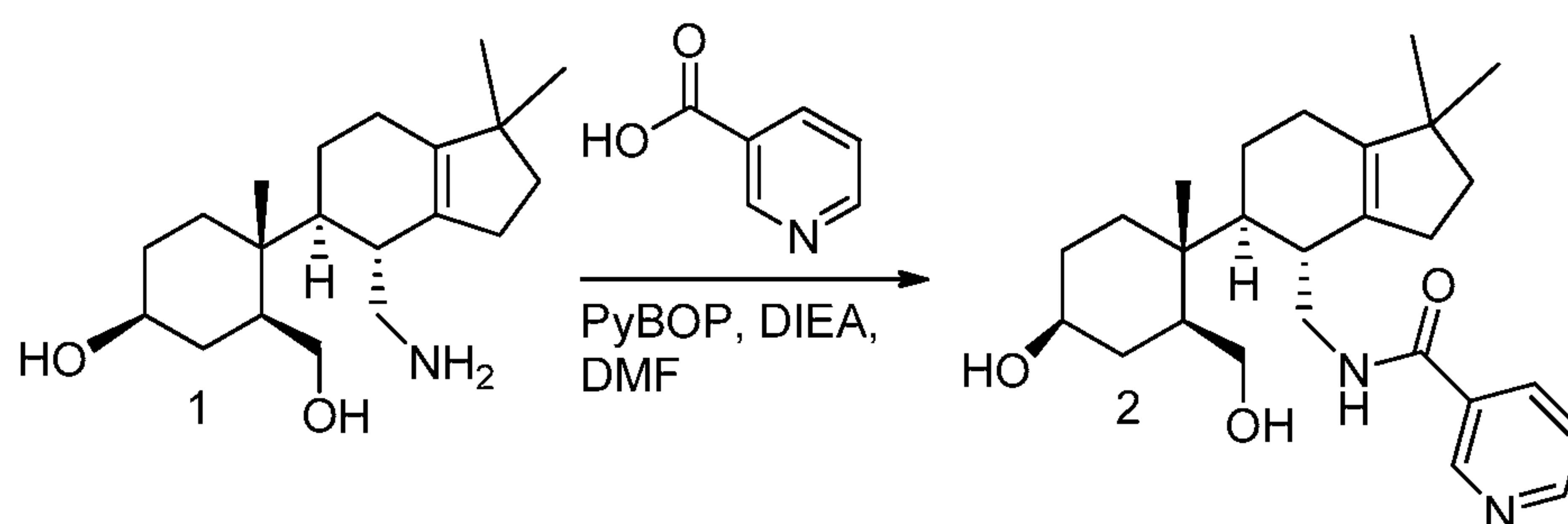
Cpd No.	Compound Name
Cpd No. 23	((5R,6S)-5-((4R,5S)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-1,1-dimethyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-5-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzo[d]isoxazol-6-yl)methanol
Cpd No. 24	((3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((5S,6R)-5-(hydroxymethyl)-2,6-dimethyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzo[d]thiazol-6-yl)-7a-methyl-1-methyleneoctahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methanol
Cpd No. 25	(1S,3S,4R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(hydroxymethyl)-3a-methyl-3-phenyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanol
Cpd No. 26	(1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-phenyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol
Cpd No. 27	(1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-1,7a-dimethyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol
Cpd No. 28	(1R,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-1-ethynyl-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol
Cpd No. 29	(1S,3S,4R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-((2R,3S,3aR,3bS,5'R,6S,7R,7aS,8aS)-7-(hydroxymethyl)-3,3b,5'-trimethyltetradecahydrospiro[indeno[2,1-b]furan-2,2'-pyran]-6-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanol
Cpd No. 30	(1S,3S,4R)-4-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-3-(furan-2-yl)-7-(hydroxymethyl)-3a-methyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol
Cpd No. 31	(1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-1-(furan-2-yl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol
Cpd No. 32	N-((1S,3S,4R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-((3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-methyleneoctahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-4-methylcyclohexyl)acetamide
Cpd No. 33	(1S,3S,4R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-((4aS,5R,6S,8aS)-5-(hydroxymethyl)-8a-methyl-1,4,4a,5,6,7,8,8a-octahydroindeno[1,2-c]pyrazol-6-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanol
Cpd No. 34	(1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-(thiophen-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-1-ol
Cpd No. 35	(1S,3S,4R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(hydroxymethyl)-3a-methyl-3-(thiophen-2-yl)-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanol

Cpd No.	Compound Name
Cpd No. 36	(1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-(pyridin-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-1-ol
Cpd No. 37	(1S,2R,4R,5S)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methyl-1-phenyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-2-ol
Cpd No. 38	(1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-(thiazol-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-1-ol

The following Examples are provided for purposes of illustration, not limitation. In summary, the following Examples disclose the synthesis of representative compounds of this invention and compounds used in the preparation of compounds of the invention, as well as representative assays for the same.

EXAMPLE 1

Synthesis of N-(((4R,5S)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1,1-dimethyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methyl)nicotinamide (Compound No. 2)



10

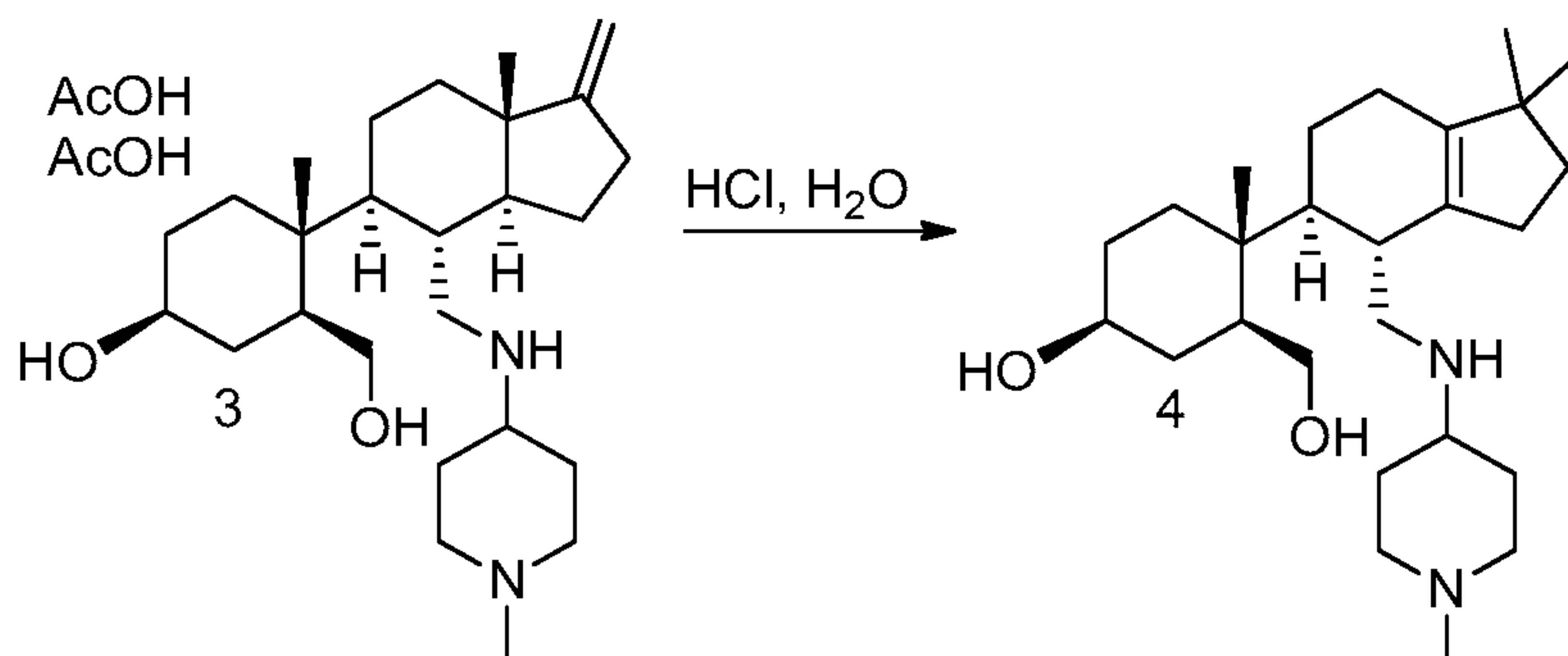
To a solution of (1S,3S,4R)-4-((4R,5S)-4-(aminomethyl)-1,1-dimethyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol (Compound No. 1, 53 mg, 0.16 mmol), PyBOP (104 mg, 0.200 mmol), and nicotinic acid (25 mg, 0.20 mmol) in DMF (1.6 mL) was added DIEA (0.07 mL, 0.4 mmol), and the solution was stirred under argon for 16 h. The mixture was concentrated, and the residue was dissolved in EtOAc (40 mL). The solution was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (5 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL) then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (100:10:2 CH₂Cl₂/MeOH/NH₄OH) to give N-(((4R,5S)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-

15

(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1,1-dimethyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methyl)nicotinamide (Compound No. 2, 37 mg, 53%) as a colourless foam. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): δ 8.94 (s, 1H), 8.68 (d, *J* = 4.5 Hz, 1H), 8.20 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (dd, *J* = 7.4, 5.3 Hz, 1H), 3.77 (m, 1H), 3.56 (dd, *J* = 13, 3.6 Hz, 1H), 3.43 (m, 1H), 3.09-3.24 (m, 2H), 2.52 (m, 1H), 2.38 (m, 1H), 1.13-2.20 (m, 15H), 1.02 (s, 3H), 0.94 (s, 3H), 0.77 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CD₃OD): δ 167.8, 152.6, 148.9, 144.8, 136.8, 135.0, 132.3, 125.2, 71.4, 63.3, 46.7, 44.2, 43.6, 41.6, 40.3, 38.6, 38.2, 35.7, 34.0, 33.0, 32.2, 27.2, 25.7, 20.9, 20.6, 19.9. ES-MS *m/z* 427 ([M+1]⁺).

EXAMPLE 2

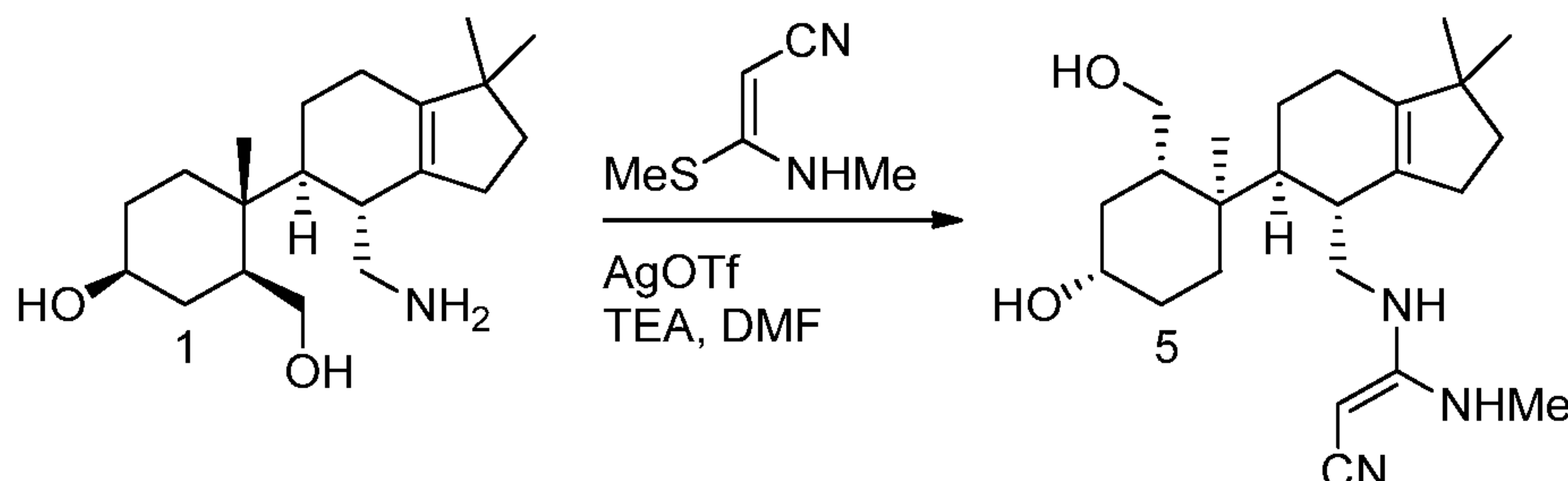
10 Synthesis of (1S,3S,4R)-4-((4R,5S)-1,1-dimethyl-4-((1-methylpiperidin-4-ylamino)methyl)-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol (Compound No. 4)



A solution of (1S,3S,4R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methyl-4-((3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-7a-methyl-1-methylene-4-(((1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)amino)methyl)octahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)cyclohexanol diacetate (Compound No. 3, 153 mg, 0.284 mmol) in 1 N HCl(aq) (6.9 mL) was stirred at 60°C overnight. The solution was cooled to 0°C, adjusted to pH 12 using 10 N NaOH(aq), and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 20 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to give (1S,3S,4R)-4-((4R,5S)-1,1-dimethyl-4-((1-methylpiperidin-4-ylamino)methyl)-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol (Compound No. 4, 80 mg, 67%) as a yellow foam. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): δ 3.82 (dd, *J* = 11, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 3.43 (m, 1H), 3.21 (m, 1H), 2.88 (m, 2H), 2.73 (dd, *J* = 12, 2.9 Hz, 1H), 2.52 (m, 2H), 2.38 (m, 1H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 1.20-2.20 (m, 22H), 0.99 (s, 3H), 0.92 (s, 3H), 0.90 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CD₃OD): δ 144.3, 135.5, 71.4, 63.4, 55.4, 55.3 (2C), 50.9, 46.7, 46.1, 43.7, 42.4, 40.2, 38.8, 37.7, 35.7, 34.2, 33.1, 32.7, 32.2 (2C), 27.3, 25.7, 20.9, 20.8, 20.0. ES-MS *m/z* 419 ([M+1]⁺).

EXAMPLE 3

Synthesis of (E)-2-cyano-1-(((4R,5S)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1,1-dimethyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methyl)-3-methylguanidine (Compound No. 5)



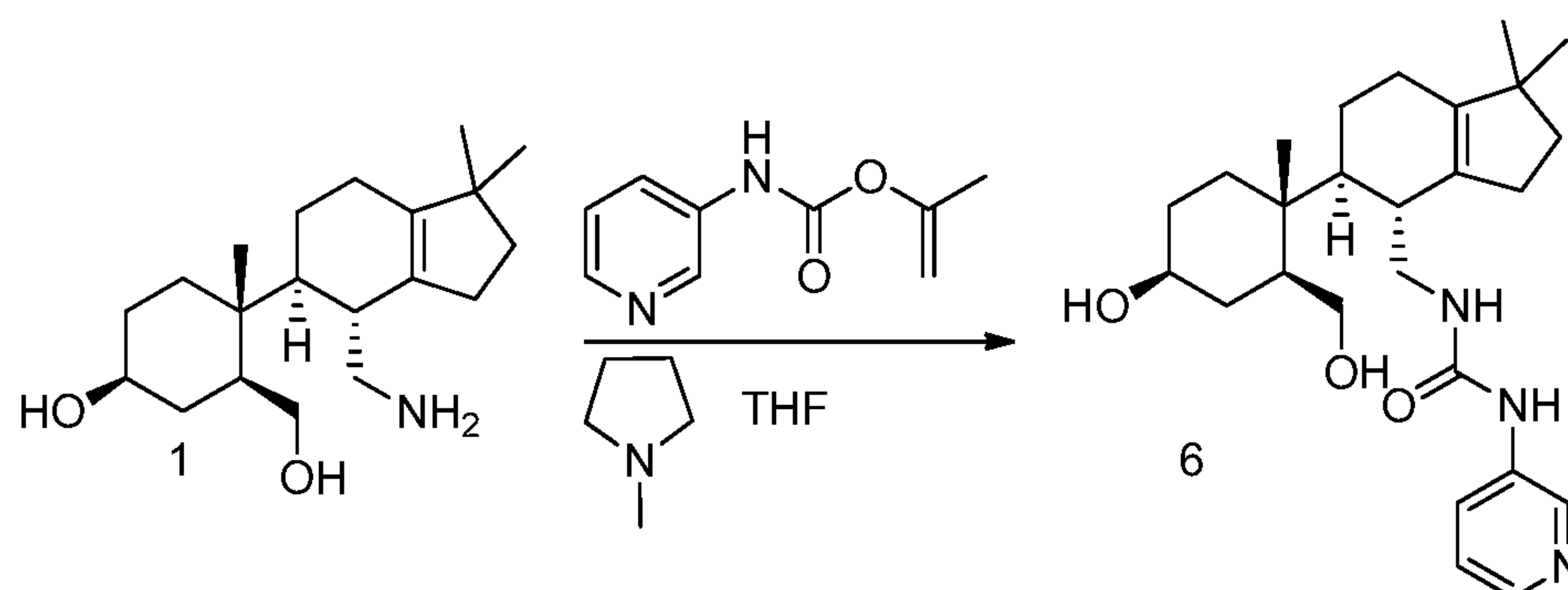
5

A solution of (1S,3S,4R)-4-((4R,5S)-4-(aminomethyl)-1,1-dimethyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol (Compound No. 1, 71 mg, 0.22 mmol), S-methyl-N-cyano-N'-methyl-carbamimidothioate (34 mg, 0.26 mmol), TEA (150 μ L, 1.1 mmol) and AgOTf (95 mg, 0.37 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 1 h then was diluted with EtOAc (40 mL) and brine (25 mL). After stirring 2 h, the layers were separated and the aqueous was extracted with EtOAc (30 mL) then the combined organic layers were washed with brine (3 x 20 mL), dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated. The residue was purified using chromatography on silica gel (4% then 10% then 15% MeOH/ CH_2Cl_2) to afford (E)-2-cyano-1-(((4R,5S)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1,1-dimethyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methyl)-3-methylguanidine (Compound No. 5, 57 mg, 64%) as a white solid. ^1H NMR (CD_3OD): δ 3.78 (m, 1H), 3.42 (m, 1H), 3.36 (m, 1H), 3.18 (m, 1H), 3.01 (m, 1H), 2.79 (s, 3H), 2.42 (m, 1H), 2.29 (m, 1H), 2.25-1.90 (5H), 1.80 (m, 1H), 1.65 (4H), 1.4-1.1 (5H), 1.00 (s, 3H), 0.90 (s, 3H), 0.80 (s, 3H). ES-MS m/z 403 ($[\text{M}+1]^+$).

20

EXAMPLE 4

Synthesis of 1-(((4R,5S)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1,1-dimethyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methyl)-3-(pyridin-3-yl)urea (Compound No. 6)

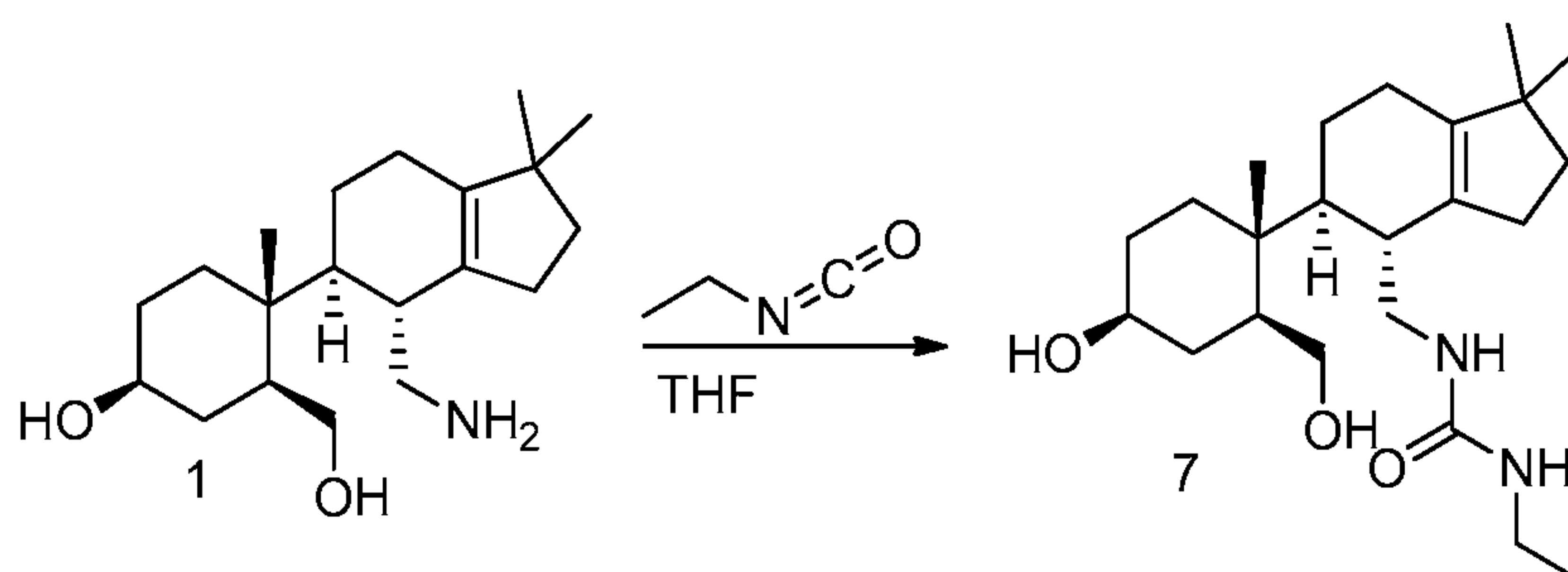


5

To a solution of (1S,3S,4R)-4-((4R,5S)-4-(aminomethyl)-1,1-dimethyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol (Compound No. 1, 61 mg, 0.19 mmol) and pyridin-3-yl-carbamic acid isopropenyl ester (41 mg, 0.23 mmol, prepared according to Gallou, I. *et al.*, *J. Org. Chem.*, 2005, 70
 10 (17), pp 6960–6963) in THF (1.5 mL) was added 1-methylpyrrolidine (0.02 mL, 0.2 mmol), and the solution was heated to 55°C under argon for 16 h. The solution was concentrated, and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (100:10:2 CH₂Cl₂/MeOH/NH₄OH) to give 1-(((4R,5S)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1,1-dimethyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methyl)-3-(pyridin-3-yl)urea (Compound No. 6, 67 mg, 80%) as a yellow oil. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): δ 8.53 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.13 (dd, *J* = 1.4, 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.93 (m, 1H), 7.33 (dd, *J* = 4.8, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 3.80 (dd, *J* = 3.1, 11 Hz, 1H), 3.42 (m, 2H), 3.18 (m, 1H), 3.00 (dd, *J* = 9.6, 14 Hz, 1H), 2.48 (m, 1H), 1.15–2.25 (m, 16H), 1.01 (s, 3H), 0.93 (s, 3H), 0.86 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CD₃OD): δ 157.8, 144.7, 143.3, 140.8, 138.7, 135.1, 127.7,
 15 125.2, 71.4, 63.3, 46.7, 44.1, 43.6, 41.7, 40.3, 38.7, 38.5, 35.6, 33.9, 33.0, 32.2, 27.2, 25.7, 20.9, 20.7, 19.9. ES-MS *m/z* 442 ([M+1]⁺).
 20

EXAMPLE 5

Synthesis of 1-ethyl-3-(((4R,5S)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1,1-dimethyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methyl)urea (Compound No. 7)



5

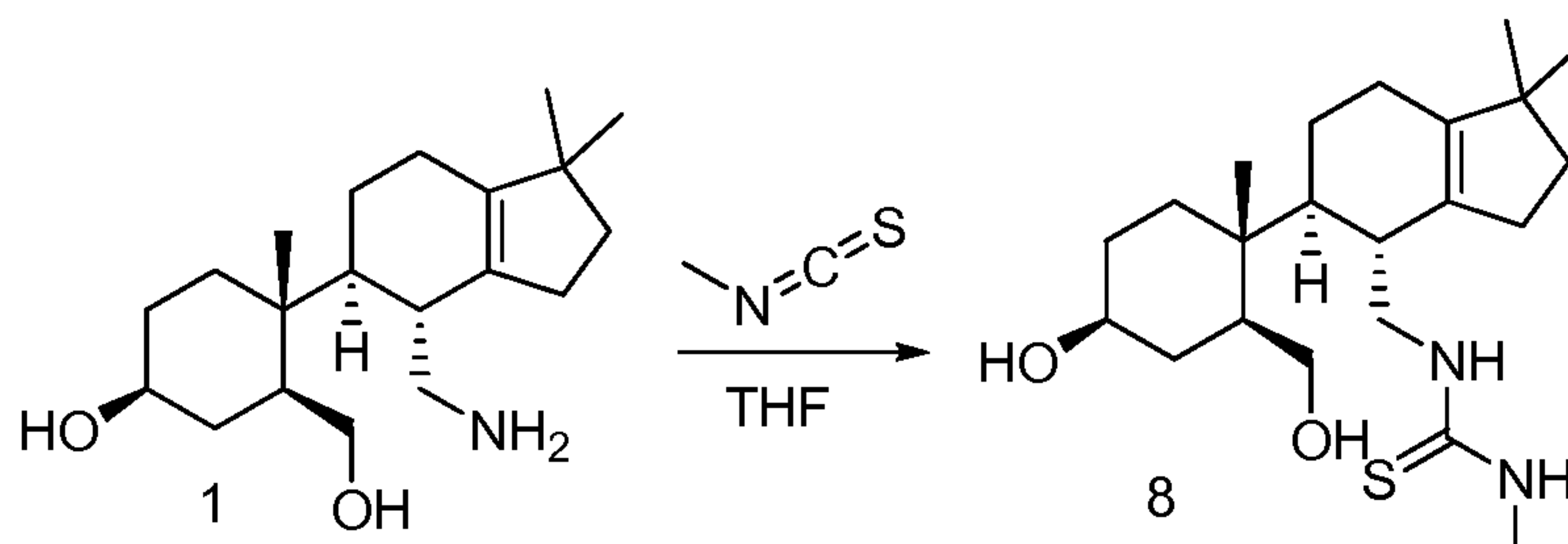
To a solution of (1S,3S,4R)-4-(((4R,5S)-4-(aminomethyl)-1,1-dimethyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol (Compound No. 1, 50 mg, 0.16 mmol) in THF (1.6 mL) at 0°C under argon was added ethyl isocyanate (0.03 mL, 0.4 mmol), and the solution was stirred at room temperature for 3 h then concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (100:10:2 CH₂Cl₂/MeOH/NH₄OH) to give 1-ethyl-3-(((4R,5S)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1,1-dimethyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methyl)urea (Compound No. 7, 48 mg, 79%) as a colourless foam. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): δ 5.93 (m, 1H), 3.80 (dd, *J* = 2.9, 10 Hz, 1H), 3.43 (m, 1H), 3.16 (m, 3H), 2.88 (m, 1H), 2.45 (m, 1H), 1.18-2.22 (m, 17H), 1.08 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 0.99 (s, 3H), 0.92 (s, 3H), 0.83 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CD₃OD): δ 161.1, 144.3, 135.4, 71.4, 63.3, 46.7, 44.1, 43.6, 41.4, 40.3, 38.8, 38.6, 35.8, 35.7, 34.0, 33.0, 32.2, 27.3, 25.7, 20.9, 20.7, 19.8, 15.9. ES-MS *m/z* 393 ([M+1]⁺).

15

EXAMPLE 6

Synthesis of 1-(((4R,5S)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1,1-dimethyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methyl)-3-methylthiourea (Compound No. 8)

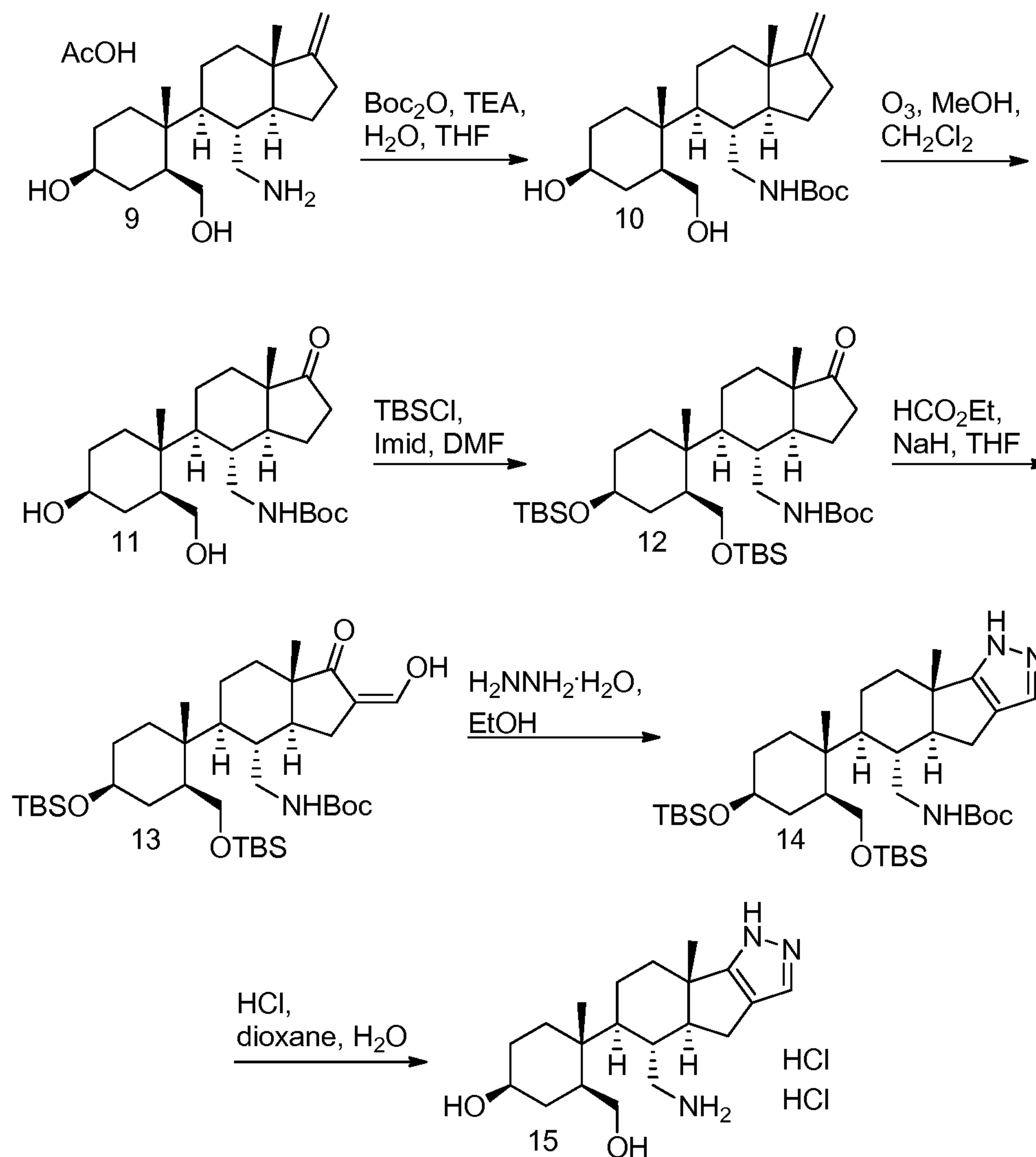
20



To a solution of (1S,3S,4R)-4-((4R,5S)-4-(aminomethyl)-1,1-dimethyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol (Compound No. 1, 49 mg, 0.15 mmol) in THF (1.5 mL) under argon was added methyl isothiocyanate (24 mg, 0.33 mmol), and the solution was stirred at room temperature
5 for 3 h then concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (100:10:2 CH₂Cl₂/MeOH/NH₄OH) to give 1-(((4R,5S)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1,1-dimethyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methyl)-3-methylthiourea (Compound No. 8, 51 mg, 85%) as a colourless foam. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): δ 3.80 (m, 1H), 3.69 (m, 1H), 3.44 (m, 1H), 3.16 (m, 1H), 2.89 (s, 3H),
10 2.46 (m, 2H), 1.18-2.21 (m, 17H), 1.00 (s, 3H), 0.92 (s, 3H), 0.81 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CD₃OD): δ 183.8, 144.6, 135.2, 71.4, 63.4, 46.7, 43.6, 41.3, 40.3, 38.6, 38.0, 35.7, 33.9, 32.9, 32.2, 30.7, 27.3, 25.7, 20.9, 20.8, 19.8. ES-MS *m/z* 395 ([M+1]⁺).

EXAMPLE 7

Synthesis of (1S,3S,4R)-4-((4aS,5R,6S,8aS)-5-(aminomethyl)-8a-methyl-2,4,4a,5,6,7,8,8a-octahydroindeno[1,2-c]pyrazol-6-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol dihydrochloride (Compound No. 15)



5

- A. To a solution of (1S,3S,4R)-4-((3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-7a-methyl-1-methyleneoctahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol acetate (Compound No. 9, 1.45 g, 3.80 mmol) in 10% H_2O /THF (19 mL) was added TEA (1.17 mL, 8.39 mmol) and di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (912 mg, 4.18 mmol), and the solution was stirred at room temperature for 20 h. EtOAc (25 mL) was added, and the solution was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO_3 (5 x 15 mL) and brine (10 mL) then dried (MgSO_4) and concentrated to afford tert-butyl (((3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-

((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-7a-methyl-1-methyleneoctahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methyl)carbamate (Compound No. 10, 1.78 g).

B. A suspension of tert-butyl (((3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-7a-methyl-1-methyleneoctahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methyl)carbamate (Compound No. 10, 1.78 g) in 20% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) was cooled to -78°C while O₂(g) was passed through the mixture then O₃(g) was passed through the mixture at -78°C for 2 h. Additional MeOH (19 mL) and CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL) were added, and O₃(g) was passed through the mixture for another 40 min followed by a stream of O₂(g) for 10 min. The mixture was treated with dimethyl sulfide (1.4 mL, 19 mmol) and stirred at room temperature for 3 h then concentrated. The solution was diluted with EtOAc (50 mL) and washed with brine (4 x 20 mL) then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (100:8 CH₂Cl₂/MeOH) to give tert-butyl (((3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-7a-methyl-1-oxooctahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methyl)carbamate (Compound No. 11, 1.45 g, 90% over 2 steps) as a colourless foam.

C. To a solution of tert-butyl (((3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-7a-methyl-1-oxooctahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methyl)carbamate (Compound No. 11, 1.43 g, 3.38 mmol) in DMF (6.8 mL) was added imidazole (644 mg, 9.46 mmol) and TBSCl (1.27 g, 8.43 mmol), and the solution was stirred at room temperature under argon for 15 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc (100 mL) and washed with 1 N HCl(aq) (2 x 30 mL) and brine (5 x 30 mL) then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (15:85 EtOAc/hexanes) to give tert-butyl (((3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-2-(((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-7a-methyl-1-oxooctahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methyl)carbamate (Compound No. 12, 1.56 g, 71%) as a colourless foam.

D. A solution of tert-butyl (((3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-2-(((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-7a-methyl-1-oxooctahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methyl)carbamate (Compound No. 12, 0.85 g, 1.3 mmol) in THF (2.6 mL) was added to a suspension of sodium hydride (60% dispersion in oil, 209 mg, 5.23 mmol) in THF (2.6 mL) at 0°C under argon. After stirring for 5 min at 0°C, ethyl formate (0.63 mL, 7.8 mmol) was added and stirred at room temperature for 2.5 h. Saturated aqueous NH₄Cl (25 mL) was added followed by EtOAc (20 mL), and the aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (15 mL). The

combined organic layers were washed with H₂O (10 mL) then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to give tert-butyl (((3aS,4R,5S,7aS,Z)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-((tert-butyl)dimethylsilyl)oxy)-2-(((tert-butyl)dimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-2-(hydroxymethylene)-7a-methyl-1-oxooctahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methyl)carbamate

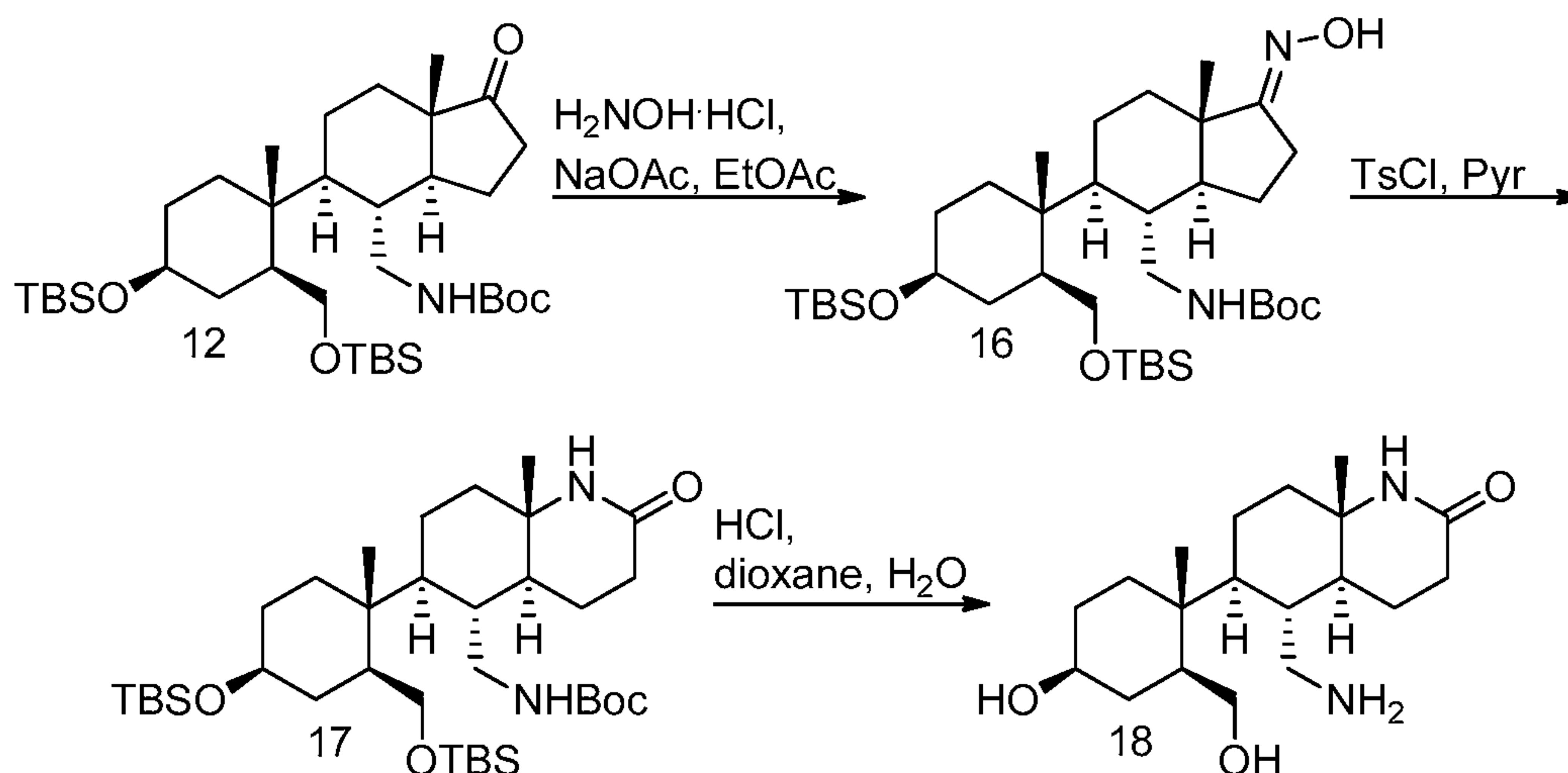
5 (Compound No. 13, 0.89 g) that was used in the next step without further purification.

E. To a solution of tert-butyl (((3aS,4R,5S,7aS,Z)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-((tert-butyl)dimethylsilyl)oxy)-2-(((tert-butyl)dimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-2-(hydroxymethylene)-7a-methyl-1-oxooctahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methyl)carbamate (Compound No. 13, 203 mg, 0.298 mmol) in EtOH (6 mL) was added hydrazine hydrate (0.022 mL, 0.45 mmol), and the solution was heated to reflux for 1 h then concentrated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (40 mL) and brine (10 mL), and the organic layer was washed with brine (10 mL) then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (1:1 EtOAc/CH₂Cl₂) to give tert-butyl (((4aS,5R,6S,8aS)-6-((1R,2S,4S)-4-((tert-butyl)dimethylsilyl)oxy)-2-(((tert-butyl)dimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-8a-methyl-1,4,4a,5,6,7,8,8a-octahydroindeno[1,2-c]pyrazol-5-yl)methyl)carbamate (Compound No. 14, 124 mg, 61% over 2 steps) as a colourless foam.

F. To a suspension of tert-butyl (((4aS,5R,6S,8aS)-6-((1R,2S,4S)-4-((tert-butyl)dimethylsilyl)oxy)-2-(((tert-butyl)dimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-8a-methyl-1,4,4a,5,6,7,8,8a-octahydroindeno[1,2-c]pyrazol-5-yl)methyl)carbamate (Compound No. 14, 60 mg, 0.089 mmol) in 1:1 H₂O/1,4-dioxane (2 mL) was added 4 N HCl in dioxane (2 mL), and the solution was stirred at room temperature for 2.3 h then concentrated. Azeotropic removal of remaining H₂O was carried out with MeOH (5 x 20 mL). The residue was dissolved in MeOH (2 mL), and the volume was reduced to about 0.5 mL *in vacuo*. Et₂O (30 mL) was added, giving a pale precipitate, and the supernatant was decanted. More Et₂O (30 mL) was added, and the supernatant was decanted (2x). The residue was dried *in vacuo* to afford (1S,3S,4R)-4-(((4aS,5R,6S,8aS)-5-(aminomethyl)-8a-methyl-2,4,4a,5,6,7,8,8a-octahydroindeno[1,2-c]pyrazol-6-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol dihydrochloride (Compound No. 15, 31 mg, 84%) as a light yellow solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆): δ 7.80 (br s, 2H), 7.39 (s, 1H), 3.54 (d, *J* = 11 Hz, 1H), 3.26 (m, 2H), 2.93 (m, 2H), 2.77 (m, 1H), 1.09-2.50 (m, 15H), 0.98 (s, 3H), 0.90 (s, 3H). ES-MS *m/z* 348 ([M+1]⁺).

EXAMPLE 8

Synthesis of (4a*S*,5*R*,6*S*,8a*S*)-5-(aminomethyl)-6-((1*R*,2*S*,4*S*)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-8a-methyloctahydroquinolin-2(1*H*)-one
(Compound No. 18)



5

A. A mixture of tert-butyl (((3a*S*,4*R*,5*S*,7a*S*)-5-((1*R*,2*S*,4*S*)-4-((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-2-(((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-7a-methyl-1-oxooctahydro-1*H*-inden-4-yl)methyl)carbamate (Compound No. 12, 643 mg, 0.986 mmol), hydroxylamine hydrochloride (274 mg, 3.94 mmol), and NaOAc (324 mg, 3.95 mmol) were heated to reflux in EtOH (14 mL) under argon for 2 h then concentrated. The residue was partitioned between CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) and saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (15 mL), and the aqueous layer was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 10 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to give tert-butyl (((3a*S*,4*R*,5*S*,7a*S*,*E*)-5-((1*R*,2*S*,4*S*)-4-((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-2-(((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1-(hydroxyimino)-7a-methyloctahydro-1*H*-inden-4-yl)methyl)carbamate (Compound No. 16, 647 mg) that was used in the next step without further purification.

B. To a solution of tert-butyl (((3a*S*,4*R*,5*S*,7a*S*,*E*)-5-((1*R*,2*S*,4*S*)-4-((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-2-(((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1-(hydroxyimino)-7a-methyloctahydro-1*H*-inden-4-yl)methyl)carbamate (Compound No. 16, 644 mg, 0.965 mmol) in pyridine (8.0 mL) was added TsCl (202 mg, 1.06 mmol) portionwise over 2 min. After stirring at room temperature for 24 h, additional TsCl (202 mg, 1.06 mmol) was added and stirred for another 6 h. To the mixture was added H₂O (10 mL) then stirred for 30 min. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc (80 mL) then washed with brine (15 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. Azeotropic removal of

25

remaining pyridine was carried out with PhMe (3 x 30 mL). The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (EtOAc) to give tert-butyl (((4aS,5R,6S,8aS)-6-((1R,2S,4S)-4-((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-2-(((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-8a-methyl-2-oxodecahydroquinolin-5-yl)methyl)carbamate

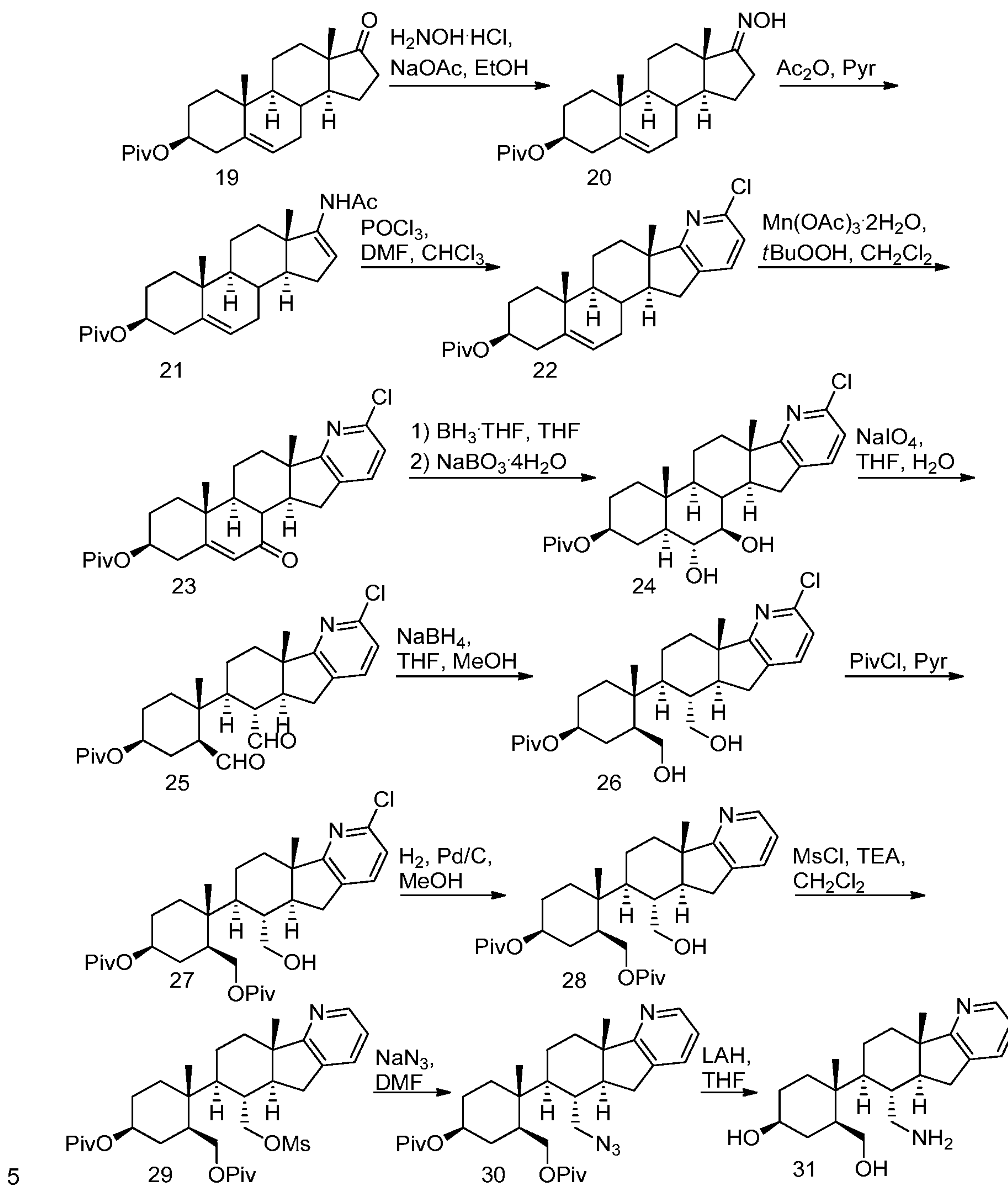
5 (Compound No. 17, 186 mg, 28% over 2 steps) as a pale solid.

C. To a suspension of tert-butyl (((4aS,5R,6S,8aS)-6-((1R,2S,4S)-4-((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-2-(((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-8a-methyl-2-oxodecahydroquinolin-5-yl)methyl)carbamate (Compound No. 17, 186 mg, 0.279 mmol) in 1:1 H₂O/1,4-dioxane (3 mL) was added 4 M HCl in dioxane (3 mL).

10 The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2.25 h then diluted with CH₂Cl₂ (30 mL). The mixture was washed with 1 N NaOH(aq) (10 mL) and saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (20 mL). The combined aqueous layers were concentrated, and azeotropic removal of remaining H₂O was carried out with PhMe (30 mL). The residue was stirred in MeOH (30 mL) then filtered and concentrated. The residue was stirred in 20%
 15 MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ (30 mL) then filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (100:10:2 CH₂Cl₂/MeOH/NH₄OH) to afford (4aS,5R,6S,8aS)-5-(aminomethyl)-6-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-8a-methyloctahydroquinolin-2(1H)-one (Compound No. 18, 38 mg, 40%) as a colourless solid. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): δ 3.71 (m, 1H), 3.44 (m, 1H), 3.05-3.19 (m, 2H), 2.87 (m, 1H), 2.42 (m, 2H), 2.16 (m, 1H), 1.26-2.00 (m, 15H), 1.17 (s, 3H),
 20 1.12 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CD₃OD): δ 174.5, 71.0, 62.8, 55.2, 45.0, 44.8, 43.8, 40.8, 40.6, 40.3, 38.0, 35.3, 32.0, 31.5, 31.1, 23.9, 21.8, 21.3, 21.1. ES-MS *m/z* 339 ([M+1]⁺).

EXAMPLE 9

Synthesis of (1S,3S,4R)-4-((5aS,6R,7S,9aS)-6-(aminomethyl)-9a-methyl-5a,6,7,8,9,9a-hexahydro-5H-indeno[1,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol (Compound No. 31)



A. A solution of (3S,8R,9S,10R,13S,14S)-10,13-dimethyl-17-oxo-2,3,4,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17-tetradecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[a]phenanthren-3-yl pivalate (Compound No. 19, 2.88 g, 7.73 mmol), hydroxylamine hydrochloride (2.15 g,

30.9 mmol), and NaOAc (2.54 g, 31.0 mmol) were heated to reflux in EtOH (52 mL) under argon for 2 h then allowed to cool to room temperature. The mixture was diluted with H₂O (200 mL), and a colourless solid was collected by filtration and washed with H₂O (200 mL). The collected solid was partitioned between CH₂Cl₂ (40 mL) and
5 saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (30 mL), and the aqueous phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 15 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to give (3S,8R,9S,10R,13S,14S)-17-(hydroxyimino)-10,13-dimethyl-2,3,4,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17-tetradecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[a]phenanthren-3-yl pivalate (Compound No. 20, 2.98 g) that was used in the next step without further
10 purification.

B. To a solution of (3S,8R,9S,10R,13S,14S)-17-(hydroxyimino)-10,13-dimethyl-2,3,4,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17-tetradecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[a]phenanthren-3-yl pivalate (Compound No. 20, 2.98 g, 7.69 mmol) in pyridine (45 mL) was added Ac₂O (30 mL, 320 mmol), and the mixture was heated to
15 reflux under argon for 22 h then concentrated. Et₂O (150 mL) was added, and the mixture was washed with 1 M K₂CO₃(aq) (45 mL). The mixture was filtered through Celite, and the organic layer was washed with H₂O (50 mL) and brine (20 mL) then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. Azeotropic removal of remaining pyridine and Ac₂O was carried out with PhMe (3 x 50 mL). The residue was purified by chromatography
20 on silica gel (30:70-40:60 EtOAc/hexanes) to afford (3S,8R,9S,10R,13S,14S)-17-acetamido-10,13-dimethyl-2,3,4,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15-dodecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[a]phenanthren-3-yl pivalate (Compound No. 21, 1.41 g, 44% over 2 steps) as a pale solid.

C. To DMF at 0°C under argon was added phosphorus oxychloride (5.7
25 mL, 61 mmol) and stirred at 0°C for 15 min. A solution of (3S,8R,9S,10R,13S,14S)-17-acetamido-10,13-dimethyl-2,3,4,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15-dodecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[a]phenanthren-3-yl pivalate (Compound No. 21, 1.41 g, 3.41 mmol) in CHCl₃ (85 mL) was added and stirred at 0°C for 2 h then heated to 65°C for 3.5 h. The mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature then poured into ice-H₂O. To the
30 mixture was added 10 N NaOH(aq) until pH 8 was achieved, and the aqueous phase was extracted with CHCl₃ (2 x 20 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (3 x 150 mL) then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (5:95 EtOAc/hexanes) to give (4S,6aR,6bS,8aS,13aS,13bR)-10-chloro-6a,8a-dimethyl-

3,4,5,6,6a,6b,7,8,8a,13,13a,13b-dodecahydro-1H-naphtho[2',1':4,5]indeno[1,2-b]pyridin-4-yl pivalate (Compound No. 22, 1.00 g, 66%) as colourless crystals.

D. To a solution of (4S,6aR,6bS,8aS,13aS,13bR)-10-chloro-6a,8a-dimethyl-3,4,5,6,6a,6b,7,8,8a,13,13a,13b-dodecahydro-1H-naphtho[2',1':4,5]indeno[1,2-b]pyridin-4-yl pivalate (Compound No. 22, 1.00 g, 2.26 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (16 mL) was added 3 Å molecular sieves (1.1 g) followed by ^tBuOOH (2.06 mL of a 5.5 M solution in decane, 11.3 mmol). After stirring at room temperature under argon for 25 min, manganese (III) acetate dihydrate (61 mg, 0.23 mmol) was added and stirred at room temperature for 40 h. Celite (0.8 g) was added, and the mixture was filtered. The filtrate was washed with saturated aqueous Na₂SO₃ (30 mL), and the aqueous phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 10 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (15:85 EtOAc/hexanes) to afford (4S,6aR,6bS,8aS,13aS,13bR)-10-chloro-6a,8a-dimethyl-1-oxo-3,4,5,6,6a,6b,7,8,8a,13,13a,13b-dodecahydro-1H-naphtho[2',1':4,5]indeno[1,2-b]pyridin-4-yl pivalate (Compound No. 23, 0.54 g, 52%) as colourless crystals.

E. A solution of (4S,6aR,6bS,8aS,13aS,13bR)-10-chloro-6a,8a-dimethyl-1-oxo-3,4,5,6,6a,6b,7,8,8a,13,13a,13b-dodecahydro-1H-naphtho[2',1':4,5]indeno[1,2-b]pyridin-4-yl pivalate (Compound No. 23, 0.54 g, 1.2 mmol) in THF (3.9 mL) was cooled to 0°C under argon, and borane (3.6 mL of a 1 M solution in THF, 3.6 mmol) was added over 2 h. The solution was stirred at room temperature for 26 h then cooled to 0°C and H₂O (4 mL) was added dropwise followed by NaBO₃·4H₂O (547 mg, 3.56 mmol). The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature with stirring over 19 h then diluted with H₂O (6 mL) and EtOAc (15 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 15 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was filtered through silica gel (1:1 EtOAc/hexanes) to give (1R,2R,2aS,4S,6aR,6bS,8aS,13aS,13bR)-10-chloro-1,2-dihydroxy-6a,8a-dimethyl-2,2a,3,4,5,6,6a,6b,7,8,8a,13,13a,13b-tetradecahydro-1H-naphtho[2',1':4,5]indeno[1,2-b]pyridin-4-yl pivalate (Compound No. 24, 431 mg) that was used in the next step without further purification.

F. To a solution of (1R,2R,2aS,4S,6aR,6bS,8aS,13aS,13bR)-10-chloro-1,2-dihydroxy-6a,8a-dimethyl-2,2a,3,4,5,6,6a,6b,7,8,8a,13,13a,13b-tetradecahydro-1H-naphtho[2',1':4,5]indeno[1,2-b]pyridin-4-yl pivalate (Compound No. 24, 431 mg) in THF (9.1 mL) was added a suspension of NaIO₄ (387 mg, 1.81 mmol) in H₂O (1.8 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 h. The mixture was

concentrated, and the residue was partitioned between CH₂Cl₂ (25 mL) and H₂O (10 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 10 mL), and the combined organic layers were washed with brine (15 mL) then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to give (1S,3S,4R)-4-((5aS,6R,7S,9aS)-2-chloro-6-formyl-9a-methyl-5a,6,7,8,9,9a-hexahydro-5H-indeno[1,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)-3-formyl-4-methylcyclohexyl pivalate (Compound No. 25, 424 mg) that was obtained was used in the next step without further purification.

G. A solution of (1S,3S,4R)-4-((5aS,6R,7S,9aS)-2-chloro-6-formyl-9a-methyl-5a,6,7,8,9,9a-hexahydro-5H-indeno[1,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)-3-formyl-4-methylcyclohexyl pivalate (Compound No. 25, 424 mg) in 3:1 THF/MeOH (9 mL) was cooled to 0°C under argon and NaBH₄ (69 mg, 1.8 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred for 30 min at 0°C then at room temperature for 3 h. The mixture was cooled to 0°C, and 80% acetic acid(aq) (1 mL) was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred for 5 min at 0°C then at room temperature for 15 min. The mixture was concentrated, and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (40 mL) and 1 N NaOH(aq) (10 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (10 mL) then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (1:1 EtOAc/CH₂Cl₂) to afford (1S,3S,4R)-4-((5aS,6R,7S,9aS)-2-chloro-6-(hydroxymethyl)-9a-methyl-5a,6,7,8,9,9a-hexahydro-5H-indeno[1,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexyl pivalate (Compound No. 26, 262 mg, 46% over 3 steps) as a colourless oil.

H. To a solution of (1S,3S,4R)-4-((5aS,6R,7S,9aS)-2-chloro-6-(hydroxymethyl)-9a-methyl-5a,6,7,8,9,9a-hexahydro-5H-indeno[1,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexyl pivalate (Compound No. 26, 262 mg, 0.548 mmol) in pyridine (5.5 mL) was added pivaloyl chloride (0.074 mL, 0.60 mmol) dropwise then stirred at room temperature under argon for 3 h. Additional pivaloyl chloride (0.030 mL, 0.24 mmol) was added and stirred for an additional 1.5 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc (60 mL) and washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (15 mL) and brine (10 mL) then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. Azeotropic removal of remaining pyridine was carried out with hexanes (3 x 20 mL). The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (10:90 EtOAc/CH₂Cl₂) to give ((1S,2R,5S)-2-((5aS,6R,7S,9aS)-2-chloro-6-(hydroxymethyl)-9a-methyl-5a,6,7,8,9,9a-hexahydro-5H-indeno[1,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)-2-methyl-5-(pivaloyloxy)cyclohexyl)methyl pivalate (Compound No. 27, 106 mg, 34%) as a colourless oil.

I. To a solution of ((1S,2R,5S)-2-((5aS,6R,7S,9aS)-2-chloro-6-(hydroxymethyl)-9a-methyl-5a,6,7,8,9,9a-hexahydro-5H-indeno[1,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)-2-methyl-5-(pivaloyloxy)cyclohexyl)methyl pivalate (Compound No. 27, 128 mg, 0.228 mmol) in MeOH (8.0 mL) was added 10% Pd/C (35 mg) then shaken under an atmosphere of H₂(g) at 30 psi for 2 h. The mixture was filtered through Celite then concentrated to give ((1S,2R,5S)-2-((5aS,6R,7S,9aS)-6-(hydroxymethyl)-9a-methyl-5a,6,7,8,9,9a-hexahydro-5H-indeno[1,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)-2-methyl-5-(pivaloyloxy)cyclohexyl)methyl pivalate (Compound No. 28, 121 mg) that was used in the next step without further purification.

J. To a solution of ((1S,2R,5S)-2-((5aS,6R,7S,9aS)-6-(hydroxymethyl)-9a-methyl-5a,6,7,8,9,9a-hexahydro-5H-indeno[1,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)-2-methyl-5-(pivaloyloxy)cyclohexyl)methyl pivalate (Compound No. 28, 120 mg) and TEA (0.063 mL, 0.45 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (4.5 mL) at 0°C was added MsCl (0.026 mL, 0.34 mmol), and the solution was stirred under argon at room temperature for 1 h. The solution was concentrated, and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (40 mL) and saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (10 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (3 x 10 mL) and brine (2 x 10 mL) then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to give ((1S,2R,5S)-2-methyl-2-((5aS,6R,7S,9aS)-9a-methyl-6-(((methylsulfonyl)oxy)methyl)-5a,6,7,8,9,9a-hexahydro-5H-indeno[1,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)-5-(pivaloyloxy)cyclohexyl)methyl pivalate (Compound No. 29, 143 mg) that was used in the next step without further purification.

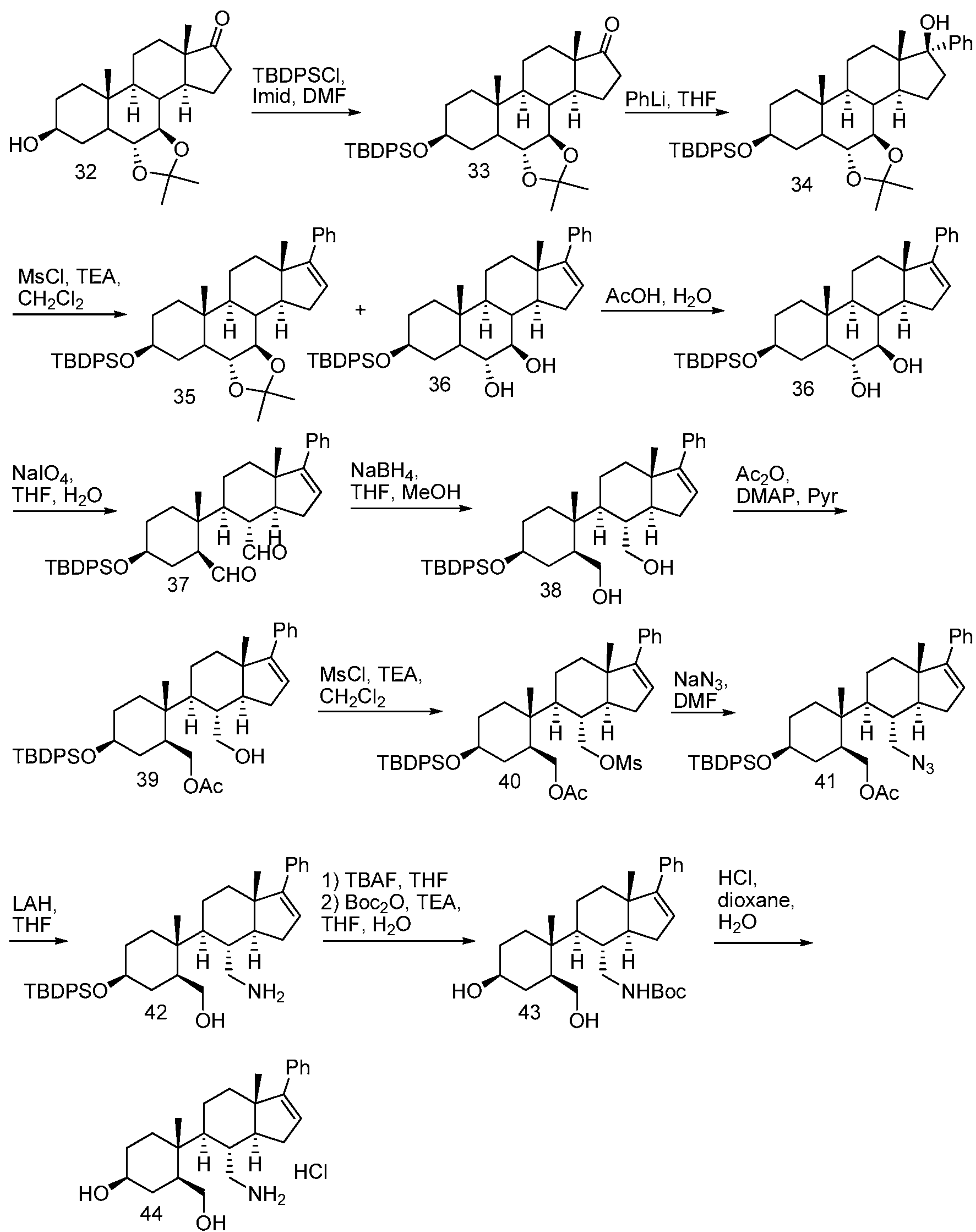
K. Sodium azide (44 mg, 0.68 mmol) was added to a solution of ((1S,2R,5S)-2-methyl-2-((5aS,6R,7S,9aS)-9a-methyl-6-(((methylsulfonyl)oxy)methyl)-5a,6,7,8,9,9a-hexahydro-5H-indeno[1,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)-5-(pivaloyloxy)cyclohexyl)methyl pivalate (Compound No. 29, 143 mg) in DMF (1.1 mL), and the mixture was heated to 60°C under argon for 15 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc (40 mL) and H₂O (10 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (5 x 10 mL) then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to give ((1S,2R,5S)-2-((5aS,6R,7S,9aS)-6-(azidomethyl)-9a-methyl-5a,6,7,8,9,9a-hexahydro-5H-indeno[1,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)-2-methyl-5-(pivaloyloxy)cyclohexyl)methyl pivalate (Compound No. 30, 108 mg) that was used in the next step without further purification.

L. A solution of ((1S,2R,5S)-2-((5aS,6R,7S,9aS)-6-(azidomethyl)-9a-methyl-5a,6,7,8,9,9a-hexahydro-5H-indeno[1,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)-2-methyl-5-(pivaloyloxy)cyclohexyl)methyl pivalate (Compound No. 30, 108 mg) in THF (1.0 mL) was cooled to 0°C under argon and LiAlH₄ (0.39 mL of a 2 M solution in THF, 0.78

mmol) was added dropwise. After stirring at room temperature for 21 h, the mixture was diluted with THF (2 mL) and stirred for an additional 1.5 h. The mixture was cooled to 0°C and H₂O (0.030 mL) was added followed by 15% NaOH(aq) (0.030 mL) and H₂O (0.090 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min then
5 dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (100:10:2 CH₂Cl₂/MeOH/NH₄OH) to afford (1S,3S,4R)-4-((5aS,6R,7S,9aS)-6-(aminomethyl)-9a-methyl-5a,6,7,8,9,9a-hexahydro-5H-indeno[1,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol (Compound No. 31, 32 mg, 39% over 4 steps) as a colourless solid. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): δ 8.33 (d, *J* = 4.2 Hz, 1H),
10 7.61 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (dd, *J* = 7.4, 5.0 Hz, 1H), 3.73 (dd, *J* = 11, 2.9 Hz, 1H), 3.38 (m, 1H), 3.06-3.20 (m, 2H), 2.67-2.87 (m, 4H), 2.09 (m, 2H), 1.80 (m, 2H), 1.17-1.63 (m, 10H), 0.94 (s, 3H), 0.70-0.94 (m, 2H); ¹³C NMR (CD₃OD): δ 171.6, 148.8, 137.5, 134.3, 123.1, 71.3, 62.7, 50.3, 48.2, 47.7, 43.4, 43.0, 41.9, 38.6, 38.2, 37.9, 35.2, 32.8, 31.7, 31.1, 20.0, 18.1. ES-MS *m/z* 359 ([M+1]⁺).

EXAMPLE 10

Synthesis of (1S,3S,4R)-4-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(aminomethyl)-3a-methyl-3-phenyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol hydrochloride (Compound No. 44)



A. To a solution of (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-2-hydroxy-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyltetradecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-7(8H)-one (Compound No. 32, 2.11 g, 5.82 mmol) in DMF (5.8 mL) was added imidazole (476 mg, 6.99 mmol) and TBDPSCI (1.64 mL, 6.41 mmol), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature under argon for 3 d. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc (100 mL) and washed with 1 N HCl(aq) (2 x 20 mL) and brine (5 x 20 mL) then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (10:90 EtOAc/hexanes) to afford

(2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-2-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyltetradecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-7(8H)-one (Compound No. 33, 2.70 g, 77%) as a colourless foam.

B. Phenyllithium (0.99 M/THF, 7.0 mL, 6.9 mmol) was added dropwise over 5 min to a solution of (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-2-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyltetradecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-7(8H)-one (Compound No. 33, 1.38 g, 2.30 mmol) in THF (23 mL) at 0°C under argon, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 h. The mixture was cooled to 0°C and saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (25 mL) was added. The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 20 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (15:85 EtOAc/hexanes) to give (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,7S,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-2-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyl-7-phenylhexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-7-ol (Compound No. 34, 1.40 g).

C. To a solution (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,7S,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-2-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyl-7-phenylhexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-7-ol (Compound No. 34, 1.40 g) and TEA (2.87 mL, 20.6 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (41 mL) at 0°C was added MsCl (0.80 mL, 10 mmol) dropwise, and the solution was stirred under argon at 0°C for 40 min. The solution was concentrated, and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (3:97

EtOAc/hexanes) to afford tert-butyldiphenyl(((2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyl-7-phenyl-2,3,4,4a,4b,5,6,6a,9,9a,9b,9c,12a,12b-tetradecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-2-yl)oxy)silane (Compound No. 35, 0.28 g) as a colourless gum. Further elution with 25:75 EtOAc/hexanes gave (3S,5S,6R,7R,8R,9S,10R,13S,14S)-3-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-10,13-dimethyl-17-

phenyl-2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15-tetradecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[a]phenanthrene-6,7-diol (Compound No. 36, 677 mg) as colourless crystals.

D. A suspension of (3S,5S,6R,7R,8R,9S,10R,13S,14S)-3-((tert-butyl) diphenylsilyl)oxy)-10,13-dimethyl-17-phenyl-2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15-tetradecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[a]phenanthrene-6,7-diol (Compound No. 35, 0.28 g) in 80% acetic acid(aq) (5 mL) was heated to 40°C for 2 h then concentrated. Azeotropic removal of remaining AcOH and H₂O was carried out with PhMe (4 x 20 mL) to give (3S,5S,6R,7R,8R,9S,10R,13S,14S)-3-((tert-butyl) diphenylsilyl)oxy)-10,13-dimethyl-17-phenyl-2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15-tetradecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[a]phenanthrene-6,7-diol (Compound No. 36, 289 mg) as a colourless foam.

E. The two batches of (3S,5S,6R,7R,8R,9S,10R,13S,14S)-3-((tert-butyl) diphenylsilyl)oxy)-10,13-dimethyl-17-phenyl-2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15-tetradecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[a]phenanthrene-6,7-diol from above (Compound No. 36, 677 mg and 289 mg) were combined and dissolved in THF (16 mL). A suspension of NaIO₄ (665 mg, 3.11 mmol) in H₂O (1.6 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 h. The mixture was concentrated, and the residue was partitioned between CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) and H₂O (10 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 10 mL), and the combined organic layers were washed with brine (10 mL) then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to afford (3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-6-((1R,2S,4S)-4-((tert-butyl) diphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-formyl-1-methylcyclohexyl)-3a-methyl-3-phenyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-indene-7-carbaldehyde (Compound No. 37, 914 mg) that was used in the next step without further purification.

F. A solution of (3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-6-((1R,2S,4S)-4-((tert-butyl) diphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-formyl-1-methylcyclohexyl)-3a-methyl-3-phenyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-indene-7-carbaldehyde (Compound No. 37, 914 mg) in 1:1 THF/MeOH (15 mL) was cooled to 0°C under argon and NaBH₄ (112 mg, 2.96 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h, cooled to 0°C and 80% acetic acid(aq) (1.5 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred for 3 min at 0°C then at room temperature for 15 min. The mixture was concentrated, and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (40 mL) and 1 N NaOH(aq) (10 mL). The organic layer was washed with 1 N NaOH(aq) until the washings remained basic then washed with brine (10 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (15:85 EtOAc/CH₂Cl₂) to give ((1S,2R,5S)-5-((tert-butyl) diphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(hydroxymethyl)-3a-methyl-3-phenyl-

3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methanol (Compound No. 38, 743 mg, 52% over 5 steps) as a colourless solid.

G. To a solution of ((1S,2R,5S)-5-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(hydroxymethyl)-3a-methyl-3-phenyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methanol (Compound No. 38, 634 mg, 1.02 mmol) and DMAP (12 mg, 0.098 mmol) in pyridine (6.8 mL) at 0°C under argon was added Ac₂O (0.096 mL, 1.0 mmol) dropwise over 55 min then stirred at 0°C for 1 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc (80 mL) and washed with brine (3 x 20 mL) then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. Azeotropic removal of remaining pyridine was carried out with PhMe (3 x 20 mL). The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (20:80 EtOAc/hexanes) to afford ((1S,2R,5S)-5-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(hydroxymethyl)-3a-methyl-3-phenyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 39, 450 mg, 66%) as a colourless foam.

H. To a solution of ((1S,2R,5S)-5-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(hydroxymethyl)-3a-methyl-3-phenyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 39, 450 mg, 0.677 mmol) and TEA (0.28 mL, 2.0 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (6.8 mL) at 0°C was added MsCl (0.079 mL, 1.0 mmol), and the solution was stirred under argon at room temperature for 45 min. The solution was concentrated, and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (40 mL) and saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (15 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (3 x 15 mL) and brine (10 mL) then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to give ((1S,2R,5S)-5-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-methyl-2-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-3a-methyl-7-(((methylsulfonyl)oxy)methyl)-3-phenyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)cyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 40, 508 mg) that was used in the next step without further purification.

I. Sodium azide (132 mg, 2.03 mmol) was added to a solution of ((1S,2R,5S)-5-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-methyl-2-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-3a-methyl-7-(((methylsulfonyl)oxy)methyl)-3-phenyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)cyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 40, 508 mg) in DMF (4.5 mL), and the mixture was heated to 60°C under argon for 18 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc (100 mL) and washed with H₂O (20 mL) and brine (5 x 15 mL) then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to give ((1S,2R,5S)-2-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(azidomethyl)-3a-methyl-3-phenyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-5-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-

methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 41, 467 mg) that was used in the next step without further purification.

J. A solution of ((1S,2R,5S)-2-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(azidomethyl)-3a-methyl-3-phenyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-5-((tert-butyl)dimethylsilyl)oxy)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 41, 467 mg) in THF (12 mL) was cooled to 0°C under argon, and LiAlH₄ (1.7 mL of a 2 M solution in THF, 3.4 mmol) was added dropwise. The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature over 1 h then stirred at room temperature for 3 d. The mixture was diluted with THF (5 mL) and stirred for an additional 10 min. The mixture was cooled to 0°C and H₂O (0.076 mL) was added followed by 15% NaOH(aq) (0.076 mL) and H₂O (0.23 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min then dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (6:94 MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) to afford ((1S,2R,5S)-2-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(aminomethyl)-3a-methyl-3-phenyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-5-((tert-butyl)dimethylsilyl)oxy)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methanol (Compound No. 42, 195 mg).

K. TBAF (0.47 mL of a 1 M solution in THF, 0.47 mmol) was added to a solution of ((1S,2R,5S)-2-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(aminomethyl)-3a-methyl-3-phenyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-5-((tert-butyl)dimethylsilyl)oxy)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methanol (Compound No. 42, 195 mg) in THF (6.3 mL) at room temperature under argon then stirred for 18 h. The solution was concentrated, and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (100:10:2 EtOAc/MeOH/NH₄OH). The residue (79 mg), di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (58 mg, 0.27 mmol), and TEA (0.043 mL, 0.31 mmol) in 10% H₂O/THF (4.1 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 18 h then concentrated. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc (40 mL), and the solution was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (10 mL) and brine (4 x 10 mL) then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (5:95 MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) to give *tert*-butyl (((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-6-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-3a-methyl-3-phenyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-7-yl)methyl)carbamate (Compound No. 43, 81 mg, 25% over 5 steps) as a colourless solid.

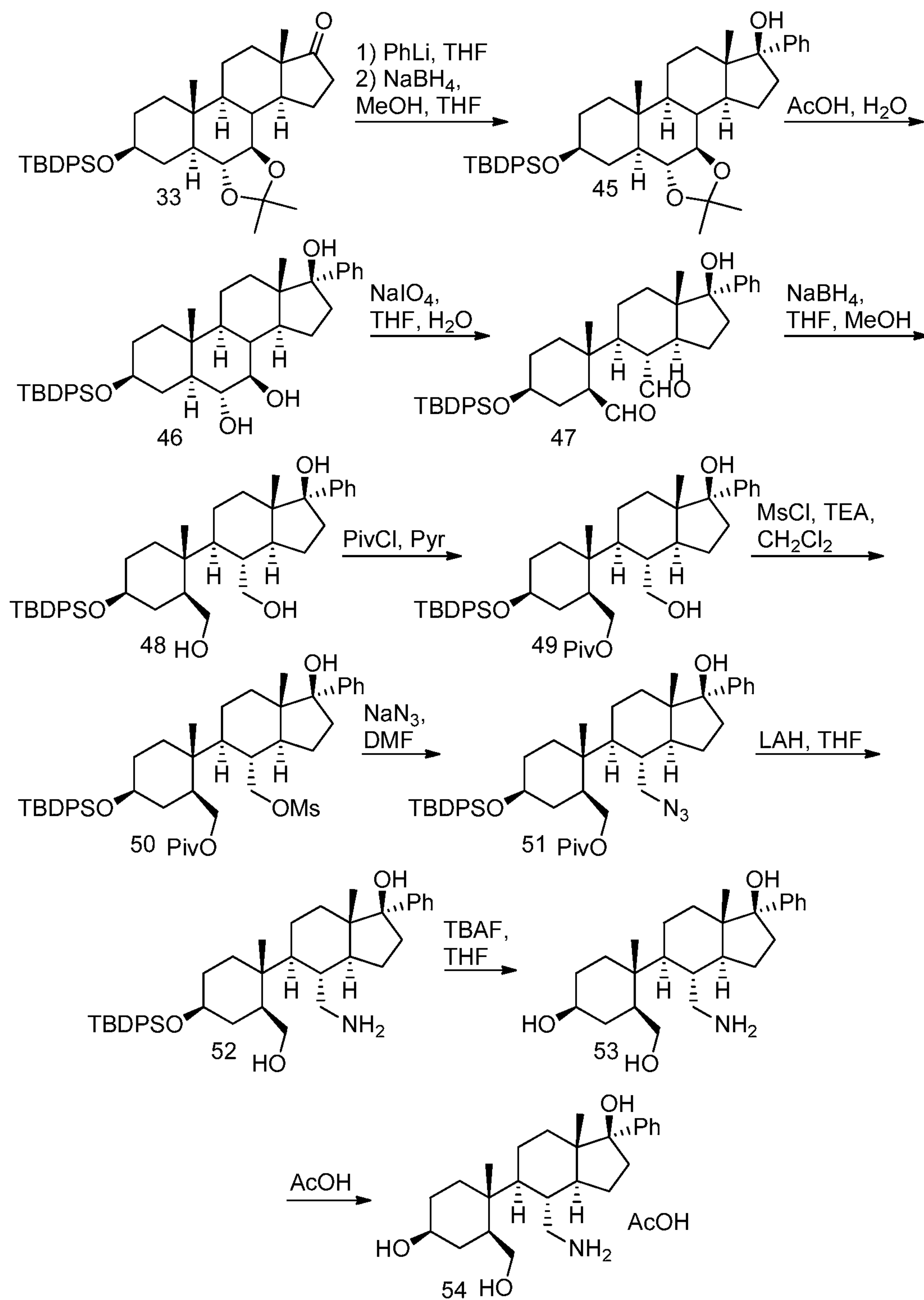
L. To a solution of *tert*-butyl *tert*-butyl (((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-6-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-3a-methyl-3-phenyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-7-yl)methyl)carbamate (Compound No. 43, 80 mg, 0.17 mmol) in 1:1 H₂O/1,4-dioxane (3 mL) was added 4 N HCl in dioxane (3 mL), and the solution was stirred at room temperature for 4.5 h then concentrated. Azeotropic removal of

remaining H₂O was carried out with MeOH (5 x 20 mL), and the residue was dissolved in MeOH (0.4 mL). Et₂O (30 mL) was added, giving a yellow precipitate, and the supernatant was decanted. Additional ether (30 mL) was added, and the supernatant was decanted (3x). The residue was dried *in vacuo* to afford (1S,3S,4R)-4-

- 5 ((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(aminomethyl)-3a-methyl-3-phenyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol hydrochloride (Compound No. 44, 30 mg, 43%) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): δ 7.21-7.37 (m, 5H), 5.93 (s, 1H), 3.71 (m, 1H), 3.47 (m, 2H), 3.16 (m, 2H), 2.38 (m, 1H), 1.25-2.17 (m, 15H), 1.09 (s, 6H); ¹³C NMR (CD₃OD): δ 156.0, 137.6, 129.1 (2C), 127.9, 127.6 (2C), 126.7, 70.8, 10 62.7, 54.4, 48.0, 45.5, 44.5, 44.1, 38.2, 36.5, 35.8, 34.8, 33.1, 32.6, 32.0, 23.9, 22.5, 17.3. ES-MS *m/z* 384 ([M+1]⁺).

EXAMPLE 11

Synthesis of (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-7a-methyl-1-phenyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol acetate (Compound No. 54)



A. Phenyllithium (5.50 mL of a 0.99 M solution in THF, 5.45 mmol) was added dropwise to a solution of (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-2-((tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)oxy)-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyltetradecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-7(8H)-one (Compound No. 33, 1.09 g, 1.81 mmol) in THF (18 mL) at 0°C under argon, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 h. The mixture was cooled to 0°C and brine (20 mL) was added followed by EtOAc (20 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (15 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was partially purified by chromatography on silica gel (15:85 EtOAc/hexanes) to give a colourless foam (1.11 g). To facilitate purification, the foam (1.11 g) was dissolved in MeOH (10 mL) and THF (2 mL), and NaBH₄ (62 mg, 1.6 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature under argon for 1.5 h then acetone (5 mL) was added and the mixture was concentrated. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc (50 mL) and washed with brine (15 mL) then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (15:85 EtOAc/hexanes) to give (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,7S,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-2-((tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)oxy)-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyl-7-phenylhexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-7-ol (Compound No. 45, 851 mg, 69% over 2 steps) as a colourless foam.

B. A suspension of (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,7S,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-2-((tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)oxy)-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyl-7-phenylhexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-7-ol (Compound No. 45, 851 mg, 1.25 mmol) in 80% acetic acid(aq) (12.5 mL) was heated to 40°C for 2 h then concentrated. Azeotropic removal of remaining AcOH and H₂O was carried out with PhMe (2 x 30 mL), and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (1:1 EtOAc/hexanes) to give (3S,5S,6R,7R,8R,9S,10R,13S,14S,17S)-3-((tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)oxy)-10,13-dimethyl-17-phenylhexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[a]phenanthrene-6,7,17-triol (Compound No. 46, 641 mg, 80%) as a colourless foam.

C. A suspension of NaIO₄ (373 mg, 1.74 mmol) in H₂O (0.9 mL) was added to a solution of (3S,5S,6R,7R,8R,9S,10R,13S,14S,17S)-3-((tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)oxy)-10,13-dimethyl-17-phenylhexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[a]phenanthrene-6,7,17-triol (Compound No. 46, 557 mg, 0.872 mmol) in THF (8.7 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 h. The mixture was concentrated, and the residue was partitioned between CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) and H₂O (10 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄)

and concentrated. The (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-((tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-formyl-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1-hydroxy-7a-methyl-1-phenyloctahydro-1H-indene-4-carbaldehyde (Compound No. 47, 593 mg) that was obtained was used in the next step without further purification.

5 D. A solution of (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-((tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-formyl-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1-hydroxy-7a-methyl-1-phenyloctahydro-1H-indene-4-carbaldehyde (Compound No. 47, 593 mg) in 3:1 THF/MeOH (8 mL) was cooled to 0°C under argon and NaBH₄ (66 mg, 1.7 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 40 min then at room temperature for 2 h.
10 Acetone (5 mL) was added and the mixture was concentrated. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc (50 mL) and washed with brine (15 mL) then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-((tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-phenyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol (Compound No. 48, 558 mg) that was obtained was
15 used in the next step without further purification.

 E. To a solution of (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-((tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-phenyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol (Compound No. 48, 478 mg) in pyridine (5.0 mL) at 0°C under argon was added pivaloyl chloride (0.096 mL, 0.78 mmol) dropwise
20 then stirred at room temperature for 1.5 h. Additional pivaloyl chloride (0.030 mL, 0.24 mmol) was added dropwise at room temperature, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc (50 mL) and washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (25 mL) and brine (15 mL) then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. Azeotropic removal of remaining pyridine was carried out with hexanes
25 (3 x 20 mL). The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (25:75 EtOAc/hexanes) to give ((1S,2R,5S)-5-((tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-1-hydroxy-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-phenyloctahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl pivalate (Compound No. 49, 281 mg, 52% over 3 steps) as a colourless foam.

30 F. To a solution of ((1S,2R,5S)-5-((tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-1-hydroxy-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-phenyloctahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl pivalate (Compound No. 49, 281 mg, 0.388 mmol) and TEA (0.15 mL, 1.1 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (5.0 mL) at 0°C was added a solution of MsCl (80 mg, 0.70 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (0.5 mL), and the solution was stirred under argon
35 at room temperature for 2.5 h. The solution was concentrated, and the residue was

dissolved in EtOAc (40 mL). The solution was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (5 x 10 mL) and brine (10 mL) then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. Azeotropic removal of impurities was carried out with PhMe (2 x 20 mL). The ((1S,2R,5S)-5-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-1-hydroxy-7a-methyl-4-(((methylsulfonyl)oxy)methyl)-1-phenyloctahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl pivalate (Compound No. 50, 392 mg) that was obtained was used in the next step without further purification.

G. NaN₃ (76 mg, 1.2 mmol) was added to a solution of ((1S,2R,5S)-5-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-1-hydroxy-7a-methyl-4-(((methylsulfonyl)oxy)methyl)-1-phenyloctahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl pivalate (Compound No. 50, 392 mg) in DMF (3.9 mL), and the mixture was heated to 60°C under argon for 18 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc (60 mL) and washed with H₂O (20 mL) and brine (5 x 20 mL) then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to give ((1S,2R,5S)-2-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(azidomethyl)-1-hydroxy-7a-methyl-1-phenyloctahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-5-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl pivalate (Compound No. 51, 315 mg) as a pale foam that was used in the next step without further purification.

H. A solution of ((1S,2R,5S)-2-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(azidomethyl)-1-hydroxy-7a-methyl-1-phenyloctahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-5-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl pivalate (Compound No. 51, 315 mg) in THF (4 mL) was cooled to 0°C under argon, and LiAlH₄ (0.78 mL of a 2 M solution in THF, 1.6 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h then diluted with THF (4 mL) and stirred for an additional 68 h. The mixture was cooled to 0°C and H₂O (0.060 mL) was added followed by 15% NaOH(aq) (0.060 mL) and H₂O (0.18 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min then dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. The residue was partially purified by chromatography on silica gel (1:99-10:90 MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) to give (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-7a-methyl-1-phenyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol (Compound No. 52, 112 mg) as a pale oil.

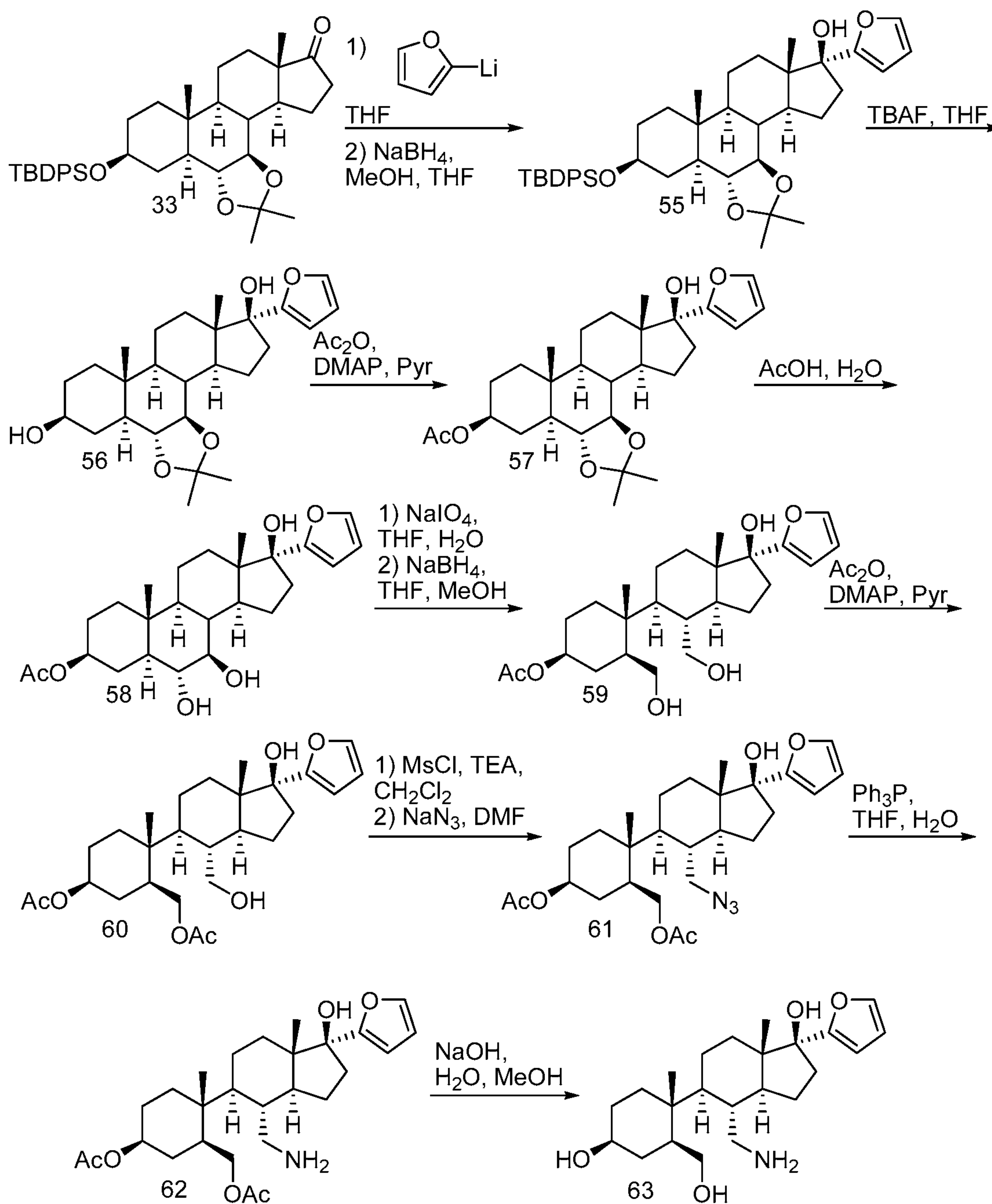
I. TBAF (0.35 mL of a 1 M solution in THF, 0.35 mmol) was added to a solution of (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-7a-methyl-1-phenyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol (Compound No. 52, 112 mg) in THF (3.5 mL) at room temperature under argon then stirred for 25 h. The solution was concentrated, and the residue was partially purified by chromatography on silica gel (100:10:2

EtOAc/MeOH/NH₄OH) to give (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-7a-methyl-1-phenyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol (Compound No. 53, 39 mg) as a colourless solid.

J. A solution of (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-7a-methyl-1-phenyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol (Compound No. 53, 39 mg) was dissolved in AcOH (6 mL) and allowed to stand at room temperature for 1 h. The solution was concentrated followed by azeotropic removal of AcOH using 1:5 MeOH/PhMe (12 mL). The residue was dissolved in MeOH (0.5 mL) and Et₂O (30 mL) was added to give a precipitate. The mixture was allowed to stand at room temperature overnight then the supernatant was removed by decantation. Azeotropic removal of remaining volatiles using Et₂O (3 x 10 mL) afforded (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-7a-methyl-1-phenyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol acetate (Compound No 54, 37 mg, 21% over 5 steps) as a colourless solid. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): δ 7.43 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 7.31 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 7.22 (m, 1H), 3.46 (m, 2H), 3.28 (m, 1H), 2.99 (m, 2H), 2.41 (m, 1H), 2.14 (m, 2H), 1.16-1.94 (m, 17H), 1.08 (s, 3H), 0.98 (s, 3H), 0.42 (m, 1H). ES-MS *m/z* 402 ([M+1]⁺).

EXAMPLE 12

Synthesis of (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-1-(furan-2-yl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-7a-methyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol
(Compound No. 63)



5

A. *n*-Butyllithium (4.4 mL of a 1.7 M solution in hexanes, 7.5 mmol) was added to a solution of furan (591 mg, 8.68 mmol) in THF (14 mL) at 0°C under argon, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. The mixture was cooled

to 0°C and a solution of (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-2-((tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)oxy)-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyltetradecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-7(8H)-one (Compound No. 33, 1.49 g, 2.48 mmol) in THF (11 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature
5 for 17 h then H₂O (5 mL) and brine (15 mL) were added followed by EtOAc (25 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 20 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. To facilitate purification, the residue was dissolved in 5:1 MeOH/THF (24 mL), and NaBH₄ (94 mg, 2.5 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature under argon for 1.8 h then acetone (5 mL)
10 was added and the mixture was concentrated. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc (60 mL) and washed with brine (15 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (15 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (20:80 EtOAc/hexanes) to give (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,7S,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-2-((tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)oxy)-7-(furan-2-yl)-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethylhexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-7-ol (Compound No. 55, 1.41 g, 85%) as a pale foam.

B. TBAF (4.2 mL of a 1 M solution in THF, 4.2 mmol) was added to a solution of (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,7S,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-2-((tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)oxy)-7-(furan-2-yl)-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethylhexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-7-ol (Compound No. 55, 1.41 g, 2.11 mmol) in THF (21 mL) at room temperature under argon then stirred for 39 h. The solution was concentrated, and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (60:40 EtOAc/hexanes) to give (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,7S,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-7-(furan-2-yl)-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethylhexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxole-2,7-diol (Compound No. 56, 878 mg, 97%) as a colourless foam.

C. To a solution of (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,7S,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-7-(furan-2-yl)-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethylhexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxole-2,7-diol (Compound No. 56, 878 mg, 2.04 mmol) and DMAP (25 mg, 0.20 mmol) in pyridine (10 mL) at 0°C under argon was added a solution of Ac₂O (292 mg, 2.86 mmol) in pyridine (10 mL) over 1.75 h then stirred at 0°C for 4.5 h. The mixture was diluted with PhMe (10 mL) and concentrated. Azeotropic removal of remaining pyridine was carried out with PhMe (3 x 20 mL). The
35 light green foam, (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,7S,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-7-(furan-2-yl)-7-

hydroxy-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethylhexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-2-yl acetate (Compound No. 57), that was obtained was used in the next step without further purification.

D. A suspension of (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,7S,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-7-(furan-2-yl)-7-hydroxy-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethylhexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-2-yl acetate (Compound No. 57) in 80% acetic acid(aq) (20 mL) was heated to 40°C for 1.5 h then concentrated. Azeotropic removal of remaining AcOH and H₂O was carried out with PhMe (3 x 30 mL), and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (50:50-60:40 EtOAc/CH₂Cl₂) to give (3S,5S,6R,7R,8R,9S,10R,13S,14S,17S)-17-(furan-2-yl)-6,7,17-trihydroxy-10,13-dimethylhexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[a]phenanthren-3-yl acetate (Compound No. 58, 641 mg, 73% over 2 steps) as a colourless foam.

E. NaIO₄ (634 mg, 2.96 mmol) was added to a solution of (3S,5S,6R,7R,8R,9S,10R,13S,14S,17S)-17-(furan-2-yl)-6,7,17-trihydroxy-10,13-dimethylhexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[a]phenanthren-3-yl acetate (Compound No. 58, 641 mg, 1.48 mmol) in 10:1 THF/H₂O (16.5 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated, and the residue was partitioned between CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) and H₂O (10 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 10 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The resulting colourless foam (657 mg) was dissolved in 3:1 THF/MeOH (15 mL) and cooled to 0°C under argon. NaBH₄ (112 mg, 2.96 mmol) was added, and the mixture was stirred at 0°C for 30 min then at room temperature for 2.5 h. Acetone (6 mL) was added and the mixture was concentrated. The residue was partitioned between CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) and H₂O (15 mL), and the aqueous phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 10 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The colourless foam, (1S,3S,4R)-4-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-1-(furan-2-yl)-1-hydroxy-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyloctahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexyl acetate (Compound No. 59, 638 mg), that was obtained was used in the next step without further purification.

F. To a solution of (1S,3S,4R)-4-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-1-(furan-2-yl)-1-hydroxy-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyloctahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexyl acetate (Compound No. 59, 638 mg) and DMAP (18 mg, 0.15 mmol) in pyridine (7.5 mL) at 0°C under argon was added a solution of Ac₂O (180 mg, 1.76 mmol) in pyridine (7.5 mL) over 2 h then stirred at 0°C for 1 h. The mixture was concentrated, and azeotropic removal of remaining pyridine was carried out with PhMe

(3 x 20 mL). The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (20:80-40:60 EtOAc/CH₂Cl₂) to give ((1S,2R,5S)-5-acetoxy-2-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-1-(furan-2-yl)-1-hydroxy-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyloctahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 60, 509 mg, 72% over 3 steps) as a
5 colourless foam.

G. To a solution of ((1S,2R,5S)-5-acetoxy-2-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-1-(furan-2-yl)-1-hydroxy-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyloctahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 60, 509 mg, 1.07 mmol) and TEA (0.19 mL, 1.4 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (11 mL) at 0°C was added MsCl (0.091 mL, 1.2 mmol),
10 and the solution was stirred under argon at room temperature for 1 h. The solution was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) and washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (15 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. Azeotropic removal of impurities was carried out with PhMe (3 x 20 mL), and the resulting yellow oil (798 mg) was
15 dissolved in DMF (5.3 mL). NaN₃ (208 mg, 3.20 mmol) was added, and the mixture was heated to 60°C under argon for 16 h. The mixture was partitioned between EtOAc (80 mL), H₂O (10 mL) and brine (10 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (2 x 20 mL) then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (10:90 EtOAc/CH₂Cl₂) to give ((1S,2R,5S)-5-acetoxy-2-
20 ((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(azidomethyl)-1-(furan-2-yl)-1-hydroxy-7a-methyloctahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 61, 485 mg, 90% over 2 steps) as a colourless gum.

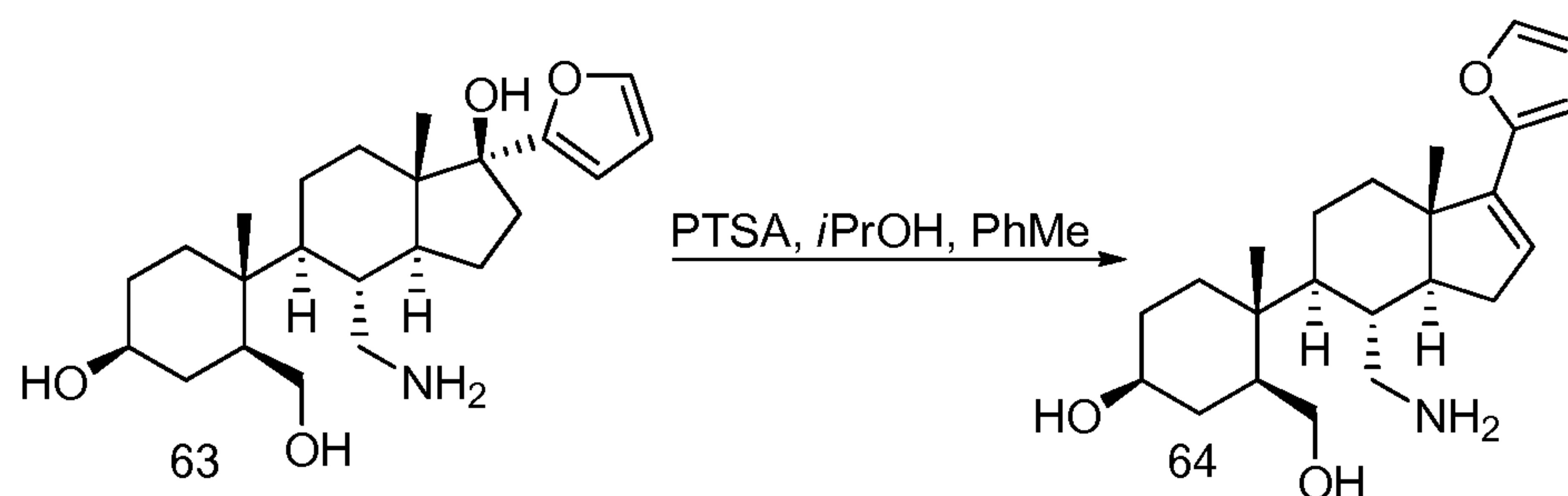
H. Triphenylphosphine (292 mg, 1.11 mmol) was added to a solution of ((1S,2R,5S)-5-acetoxy-2-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(azidomethyl)-1-(furan-2-yl)-1-
25 hydroxy-7a-methyloctahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 17, 279 mg, 0.556 mmol) in 10:1 THF/H₂O (6.2 mL) then heated to 50°C under argon for 17 h. The mixture was concentrated, and azeotropic removal of remaining H₂O was carried out with MeOH (2 x 20 mL). The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (5:95 MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ then 100:5:1 CH₂Cl₂/MeOH/NH₄OH)
30 to give ((1S,2R,5S)-5-acetoxy-2-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-1-(furan-2-yl)-1-hydroxy-7a-methyloctahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 62, 244 mg, 92%) as a colourless gum.

I. To a suspension of ((1S,2R,5S)-5-acetoxy-2-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-1-(furan-2-yl)-1-hydroxy-7a-methyloctahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2-
35 methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 62, 212 mg, 0.446 mmol) in MeOH

(4.5 mL) was added 10 N NaOH(aq) (0.45 mL, 4.5 mmol) and heated to 40°C for 16 h. The mixture was concentrated, and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (20 mL), H₂O (10 mL) and brine (10 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with 1:9 MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ (5 x 10 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (100:10:2 CH₂Cl₂/MeOH/NH₄OH) to give (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-1-(furan-2-yl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-7a-methyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol (Compound No. 63, 145 mg, 83%) as a colourless solid. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): δ 7.42 (m, 1H), 6.35 (m, 1H), 6.29 (m, 1H), 3.59 (m, 1H), 3.42 (m, 1H), 3.05 (m, 2H), 2.69 (m, 1H), 2.29 (m, 1H), 1.95-2.13 (m, 2H), 1.17-1.83 (m, 14H), 1.03 (s, 3H), 0.98 (s, 3H), 0.52 (m, 1H). ES-MS *m/z* 392 ([M+1]⁺).

EXAMPLE 13

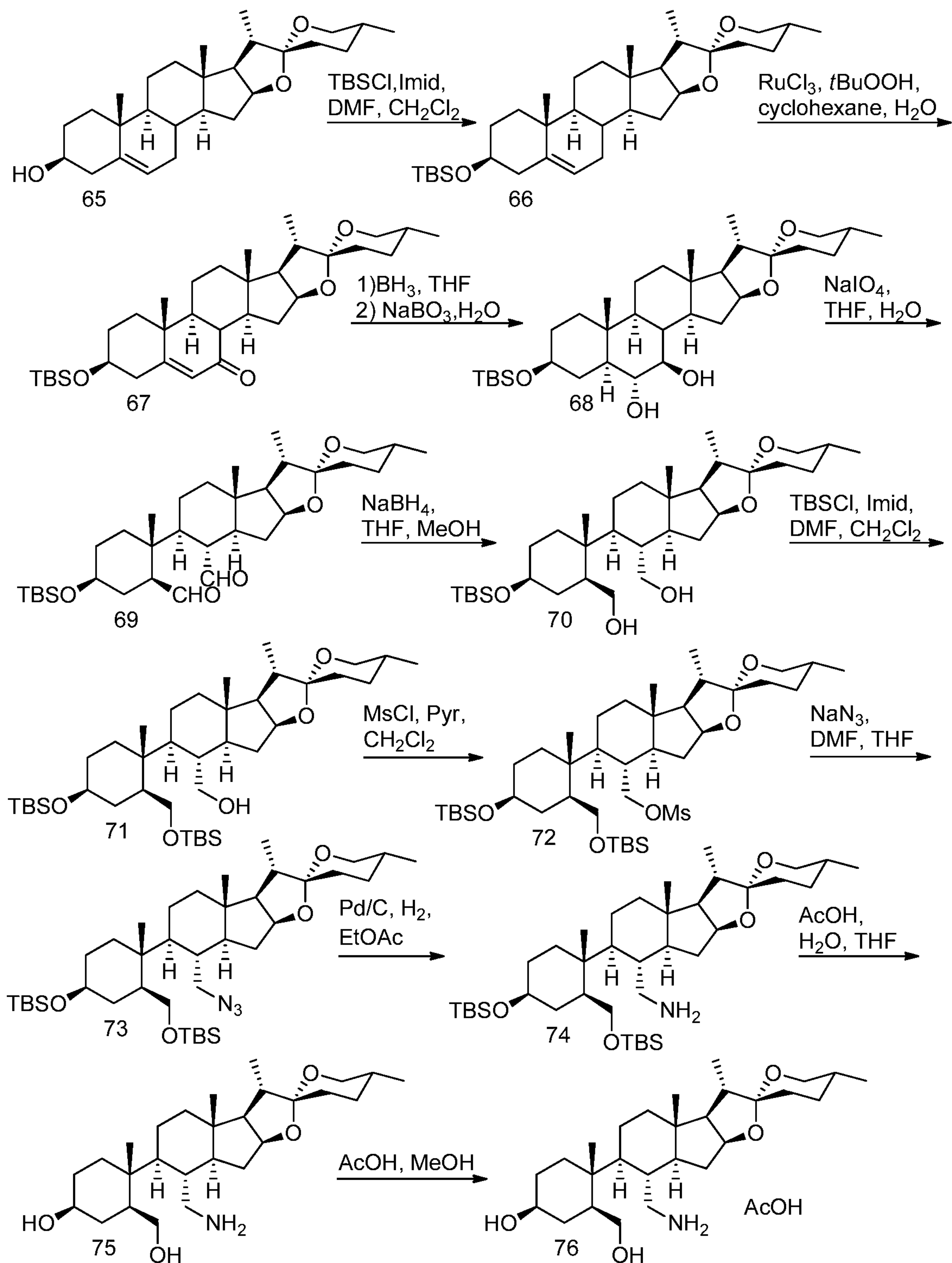
Synthesis of (1S,3S,4R)-4-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(aminomethyl)-3-(furan-2-yl)-3a-methyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol (Compound No. 64)



To a solution of (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-1-(furan-2-yl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-7a-methyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol (Compound No. 63, 93 mg, 0.24 mmol) in 15:85 *i*PrOH/PhMe (6 mL) was added *p*-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (55 mg, 0.29 mmol) then heated to 100°C for 6 h. The mixture was washed with 1 N NaOH(aq) (15 mL), and the aqueous phase was extracted with 1:9 MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ (5 x 10 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated, and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (100:10:2 CH₂Cl₂/MeOH/NH₄OH) to give (1S,3S,4R)-4-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(aminomethyl)-3-(furan-2-yl)-3a-methyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol (Compound No. 64, 30 mg, 34%) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): δ 7.40 (s, 1H), 6.38 (m, 1H), 6.32 (m, 1H), 6.03 (br s, 1H), 3.75 (m, 1H), 3.46 (m, 1H), 3.13 (m, 2H), 2.76 (m, 1H), 2.37 (m, 1H), 1.22-2.23 (m, 15H), 1.11 (s, 3H), 0.99 (s, 3H). ES-MS *m/z* 374 ([M+1]⁺).

EXAMPLE 14

Synthesis of (1S,3S,4R)-4-((2R,3S,3aR,3bS,5'R,6S,7R,7aS,8aS)-7-(aminomethyl)-3,3b,5'-trimethyltetradecahydrospiro[indeno[2,1-b]furan-2,2'-pyran]-6-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol acetate (Compound No. 76)



A. A solution of (2'R,4S,5'R,6aR,6bS,8aS,8bR,9S,11aS,12aS)-5',6a,8a,9-tetramethyl-1,3,3',4,4',5,5',6,6a,6b,6',7,8,8a,8b,9,11a,12,12a,12b-icosahydrospiro[naphtho[2',1':4,5]indeno[2,1-b]furan-10,2'-pyran]-4-ol (Compound No. 65, 2.00 g, 4.82 mmol), TBSCl (1.09 g, 7.23 mmol) and imidazole (0.98 g, 14.5 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) and CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) was stirred at room temperature under nitrogen for 2 h. The solution was diluted with Et₂O (200 mL), washed with brine (3 x 15 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was eluted through a plug of silica gel (CH₂Cl₂) to afford tert-butyldimethyl-(((2'R,4S,5'R,6aR,6bS,8aS,8bR,9S,11aS,12aS,12bS)-5',6a,8a,9-tetramethyl-1,3,3',4,4',5,5',6,6a,6b,6',7,8,8a,8b,9,11a,12,12a,12b-icosahydrospiro[naphtho[2',1':4,5]indeno[2,1-b]furan-10,2'-pyran]-4-yl)oxy)silane (Compound No. 66, 2.52 g, 99%) as a white solid.

B. To a vigorously stirred solution of tert-butyldimethyl(((2'R,4S,5'R,6aR,6bS,8aS,8bR,9S,11aS,12aS,12bS)-5',6a,8a,9-tetramethyl-1,3,3',4,4',5,5',6,6a,6b,6',7,8,8a,8b,9,11a,12,12a,12b-icosahydrospiro[naphtho[2',1':4,5]indeno[2,1-b]furan-10,2'-pyran]-4-yl)oxy)silane (Compound No. 66, 1.00 g, 1.89 mmol) and RuCl₃·H₂O in H₂O (0.6 mL) and cyclohexane (10 mL), immersed in a room temperature H₂O bath, was added ^tBuOOH (2.6 mL of a 70% solution in H₂O, 18.9 mmol) in approximately 0.5 mL portions over 1 h. After 18 h to the mixture was added a solution of Na₂SO₃ (2.4 g) in H₂O (20 mL). After 30 minutes the mixture was extracted with EtOAc (100 mL), washed with brine (3 x 15 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified using chromatography on silica gel (5% EtOAc/hexanes with 1% CH₂Cl₂) to afford 2'R,4S,5'R,6aR,6bS,8aS,8bR,9S,11aS,12aS,12bS)-4-((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-5',6a,8a,9-tetramethyl-3',4,4',5,5',6,6a,6b,6',7,8,8a,8b,9,11a,12,12a,12b-octadecahydrospiro[naphtho[2',1':4,5]indeno[2,1-b]furan-10,2'-pyran]-1(3H)-one (Compound No. 67, 448 mg, 43%) as a white solid.

C. To a solution of 2'R,4S,5'R,6aR,6bS,8aS,8bR,9S,11aS,12aS,12bS)-4-((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-5',6a,8a,9-tetramethyl-3',4,4',5,5',6,6a,6b,6',7,8,8a,8b,9,11a,12,12a,12b-octadecahydrospiro[naphtho[2',1':4,5]indeno[2,1-b]furan-10,2'-pyran]-1(3H)-one (Compound No. 67 1.47 g, 2.71 mmol) in THF (8 mL) at 0°C under nitrogen was added borane (5.4 mL of a 1M solution in THF, 5.4 mmol) over a period of 1 h. After 6.5 h the reaction was cooled in ice and quenched with H₂O (0.8 mL) then added NaBO₃·4H₂O (0.83 g) and stirred the mixture at room temperature for 3 d. The mixture was diluted

with EtOAc (200 mL), washed with brine (2 x 20 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified using chromatography on silica gel (20% then 30% EtOAc/hexanes with 1% CH₂Cl₂) to afford

(1R,2R,2aS,2'R,4S,5'R,6aR,6bS,8aS,8bR,9S,11aS,12aS,12bR)-4-((tert-butyl)dimethylsilyl)oxy)-5',6a,8a,9-tetramethyldocosahydrospiro[naphtho[2',1':4,5]indeno[2,1-b]furan-10,2'-pyran]-1,2-diol (Compound No. 68, 0.91 g, 60%) as a white foam.

D. A solution of

(1R,2R,2aS,2'R,4S,5'R,6aR,6bS,8aS,8bR,9S,11aS,12aS,12bR)-4-((tert-butyl)dimethylsilyl)oxy)-5',6a,8a,9-tetramethyldocosahydrospiro[naphtho[2',1':4,5]indeno[2,1-b]furan-10,2'-pyran]-1,2-diol (Compound No. 110, 0.91 g, 1.62 mmol) and NaIO₄ (0.69 g, 3.2 mmol) in THF (20 mL) and H₂O (3 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 45 minutes. The solution was diluted with H₂O (30 mL), extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 50 mL), washed with brine (20 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to afford (2R,3S,3aR,3bS,5'R,6S,7R,7aS,8aS)-6-((1R,2S,4S)-4-((tert-butyl)dimethylsilyl)oxy)-2-formyl-1-methylcyclohexyl)-3,3b,5'-trimethyltetradecahydrospiro[indeno[2,1-b]furan-2,2'-pyran]-7-carbaldehyde (Compound No. 69, 0.91 g) as a white solid.

E. A solution of (2R,3S,3aR,3bS,5'R,6S,7R,7aS,8aS)-6-((1R,2S,4S)-4-

((tert-butyl)dimethylsilyl)oxy)-2-formyl-1-methylcyclohexyl)-3,3b,5'-trimethyltetradecahydrospiro[indeno[2,1-b]furan-2,2'-pyran]-7-carbaldehyde (Compound No. 69, 0.92 g, 1.62 mmol) and NaBH₄ (123 mg, 3.2 mmol) in MeOH (4 mL) and THF (16 mL) was stirred overnight in a cool H₂O bath. The reaction was cooled in ice and quenched with saturated NaHCO₃ solution (10 mL), stirring 10 minutes at room temperature. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc (200 mL), washed with brine (3 x 15 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified using chromatography on silica gel (40% then 50% EtOAc/hexanes) to afford ((1S,2R,5S)-5-((tert-butyl)dimethylsilyl)oxy)-2-((2R,3S,3aR,3bS,5'R,6S,7R,7aS,8aS)-7-(hydroxymethyl)-3,3b,5'-trimethyltetradecahydrospiro[indeno[2,1-b]furan-2,2'-pyran]-6-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methanol (Compound No. 70, 0.62 g, 68%) as a white solid.

F. A solution of ((1S,2R,5S)-5-((tert-butyl)dimethylsilyl)oxy)-2-

((2R,3S,3aR,3bS,5'R,6S,7R,7aS,8aS)-7-(hydroxymethyl)-3,3b,5'-trimethyltetradecahydrospiro[indeno[2,1-b]furan-2,2'-pyran]-6-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methanol (Compound No. 70, 0.31 g, 0.55 mmol) and TBSCl (91 mg, 0.60 mmol) and imidazole (82 mg, 1.2 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) and CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL) was

stirred at room temperature under nitrogen for 1 h. The solution was diluted with Et₂O (100 mL), washed with brine (3 x 15 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified using chromatography on silica gel (15% EtOAc/hexanes) to afford ((2R,3S,3aR,3bS,5'R,6S,7R,7aS,8aS)-6-((1R,2S,4S)-4-((tert-butyl

5 butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-2-(((tert-butyl

butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-3,3b,5'-trimethyltetradecahydrospiro[indeno[2,1-b]furan-2,2'-pyran]-7-yl)methanol (Compound No. 71, 0.26 g, 70%).

G. A solution of ((2R,3S,3aR,3bS,5'R,6S,7R,7aS,8aS)-6-((1R,2S,4S)-4-((tert-butyl

10 butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-2-(((tert-butyl

butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-3,3b,5'-trimethyltetradecahydrospiro[indeno[2,1-b]furan-2,2'-pyran]-7-yl)methanol (Compound No. 71, 0.26 g, 0.38 mmol) and MsCl (0.16 mL, 2.1 mmol) in pyridine (5 mL) and CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL) was stirred at room temperature under nitrogen for 3 h. The solution was cooled in ice, quenched with saturated NaHCO₃ solution (8 mL) for 15 minutes, diluted with EtOAc (100 mL), washed with brine (3 x 15 mL), dried

15 (MgSO₄) and concentrated to afford ((2R,3S,3aR,3bS,5'R,6S,7R,7aS,8aS)-6-((1R,2S,4S)-4-((tert-butyl

butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-2-(((tert-butyl

butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-3,3b,5'-trimethyltetradecahydrospiro[indeno[2,1-b]furan-2,2'-pyran]-7-yl)methyl methanesulfonate (Compound No. 72, 0.28 g) as an off-white solid.

H. A solution of ((2R,3S,3aR,3bS,5'R,6S,7R,7aS,8aS)-6-((1R,2S,4S)-4-((tert-butyl

20 butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-2-(((tert-butyl

butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-3,3b,5'-trimethyltetradecahydrospiro[indeno[2,1-b]furan-2,2'-pyran]-7-yl)methyl methanesulfonate (Compound No. 72, 0.28 g, 0.38 mmol) and NaN₃ (102 mg, 1.57 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) and THF (1 mL) at 60°C was stirred overnight under nitrogen. The solution was diluted with Et₂O (100 mL), washed with brine (3 x 15 mL),

25 dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to afford (((1S,3S,4R)-4-((2R,3S,3aR,3bS,5'R,6S,7R,7aS,8aS)-7-(azidomethyl)-3,3b,5'-

trimethyltetradecahydrospiro[indeno[2,1-b]furan-2,2'-pyran]-6-yl)-3-(((tert-

butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)-4-methylcyclohexyl)oxy)(tert-butyl)dimethylsilane (Compound No. 73, 0.26 g) as a white solid.

I. A solution of (((1S,3S,4R)-4-((2R,3S,3aR,3bS,5'R,6S,7R,7aS,8aS)-7-(azidomethyl)-3,3b,5'-

30 trimethyltetradecahydrospiro[indeno[2,1-b]furan-2,2'-pyran]-6-yl)-3-(((tert-

butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)-4-methylcyclohexyl)oxy)(tert-butyl)dimethylsilane (Compound No. 73, 0.26 g, 0.37 mmol) and Pd (catalytic amount of a 10% solution on carbon) in EtOAc (40 mL) was stirred for 3 d at room temperature

35 under hydrogen (balloon). The solution was filtered through Celite (EtOAc and MeOH)

and concentrated. The residue was purified using chromatography on silica gel (5% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ then 8% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ with 1% TEA) to afford

((2R,3S,3aR,3bS,5'R,6S,7R,7aS,8aS)-6-((1R,2S,4S)-4-((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-2-(((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-3,3b,5'-

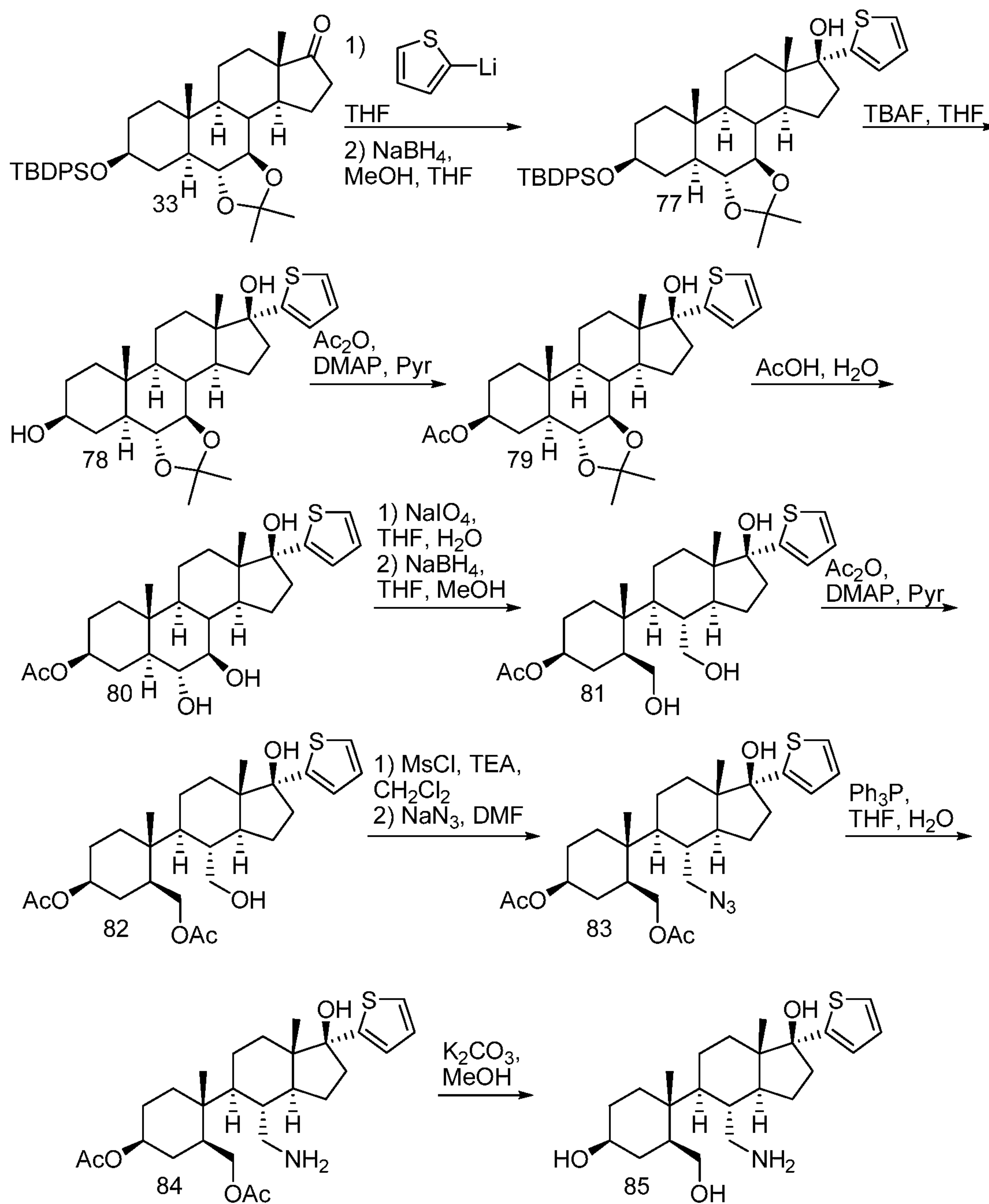
5 trimethyltetradecahydrospiro[indeno[2,1-b]furan-2,2'-pyran]-7-yl)methanamine (Compound No. 74, 185 mg, 74%) as a colourless film.

J. A solution of ((2R,3S,3aR,3bS,5'R,6S,7R,7aS,8aS)-6-((1R,2S,4S)-4-((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-2-(((tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-3,3b,5'-trimethyltetradecahydrospiro[indeno[2,1-b]furan-2,2'-pyran]-
10 7-yl)methanamine (Compound No. 74, 185 mg, 0.273 mmol) in AcOH (16 mL) and H₂O (4 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 13 d then was concentrated. The residue was purified using chromatography on silica gel (10% MeOH/EtOAc then 10% MeOH/EtOAc with 5% NH₄OH then 20% MeOH/EtOAc with 5% NH₄OH) to afford
15 (1S,3S,4R)-4-((2R,3S,3aR,3bS,5'R,6S,7R,7aS,8aS)-7-(aminomethyl)-3,3b,5'-trimethyltetradecahydrospiro[indeno[2,1-b]furan-2,2'-pyran]-6-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol (Compound No. 75, 75 mg, 61%) as a white solid.

K. A solution of (1S,3S,4R)-4-((2R,3S,3aR,3bS,5'R,6S,7R,7aS,8aS)-7-(aminomethyl)-3,3b,5'-trimethyltetradecahydrospiro[indeno[2,1-b]furan-2,2'-pyran]-6-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol (Compound No. 75, 75 mg, 0.17 mmol) in
20 MeOH (1 mL) and AcOH (1 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 15 minutes then was concentrated. The residue was twice taken up in MeOH (0.5 mL) and MeCN (5 mL) and concentrated. The residue was freeze dried from H₂O (5 mL) to afford
25 (1S,3S,4R)-4-((2R,3S,3aR,3bS,5'R,6S,7R,7aS,8aS)-7-(aminomethyl)-3,3b,5'-trimethyltetradecahydrospiro[indeno[2,1-b]furan-2,2'-pyran]-6-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol acetate (Compound No. 76, 81 mg, 96%) as an off-white solid. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): δ 4.43 (m, 1H), 3.68 (m, 1H), 3.45 (2H), 3.3 (2H), 3.13 (m, 1H), 3.00 (m, 1H), 2.10 (2H), 1.92 (s, 3H), 1.85-1.15 (21H), 1.08 (s, 3H), 0.98 (d, 3H), 0.85 (s, 3H), 0.80 (d, 3H).

EXAMPLE 15

Synthesis of (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-7a-methyl-1-(thiophen-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-1-ol (Compound No. 85)



5

A. *n*-Butyllithium (4.4 mL of a 1.7 M solution in hexanes, 7.5 mmol) was added to a solution of thiophene (740 mg, 8.79 mmol) in THF (15 mL) at 0°C under argon, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. The mixture was

cooled to 0°C and a solution of (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-2-((tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)oxy)-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyltetradecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-7(8H)-one (Compound No. 33, 1.51 g, 2.51 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature
 5 for 20 h then H₂O (5 mL) and brine (15 mL) were added followed by EtOAc (25 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 20 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. To facilitate purification, the residue was dissolved in 2:1 MeOH/THF (30 mL), and NaBH₄ (48 mg, 1.3 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature under argon for 1.5 h then acetone (5 mL)
 10 was added and the mixture was concentrated. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc (60 mL) and washed with brine (20 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (15:85 EtOAc/hexanes) to give (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,7S,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-2-((tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)oxy)-
 15 4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyl-7-(thiophen-2-yl)hexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-7-ol (Compound No. 77, 1.36 g, 79%) as a yellow foam.

B. TBAF (4.0 mL of a 1 M solution in THF, 4.0 mmol) was added to a solution of (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,7S,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-2-((tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)oxy)-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyl-7-(thiophen-2-yl)hexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-7-ol (Compound No. 77, 1.36 g, 1.99 mmol) in THF (20 mL) and heated to 40°C under argon for 16 h then stirred at room temperature for 3 d. The solution was concentrated, and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (50:50-80:20 EtOAc/hexanes) to give
 20 (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,7S,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyl-7-(thiophen-2-yl)hexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxole-2,7-diol (Compound No. 78, 828 mg, 93%) as a light yellow foam.

C. To a solution of (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,7S,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyl-7-(thiophen-2-yl)hexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxole-2,7-diol (Compound No. 78, 828 mg, 1.85 mmol) and DMAP (23 mg, 0.19 mmol) in pyridine (14 mL) at 0°C under argon was added a solution of Ac₂O (284 mg, 2.78 mmol) in pyridine (5 mL) then stirred at 0°C for 20 min followed by stirring at room temperature for 17 h. The mixture was concentrated, and azeotropic removal of remaining pyridine was carried out with PhMe
 30 (3 x 30 mL). The yellow foam, (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,7S,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-7-

hydroxy-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyl-7-(thiophen-2-yl)hexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-2-yl acetate (Compound No. 79, 920 mg), that was obtained was used in the next step without further purification.

D. A suspension of (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,7S,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-7-hydroxy-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyl-7-(thiophen-2-yl)hexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-2-yl acetate (Compound No. 79, 920 mg) in 80% acetic acid(aq) (18 mL) was heated to 40°C for 1.5 h then concentrated. Azeotropic removal of remaining AcOH and H₂O was carried out with PhMe (3 x 25 mL), and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (1:1 EtOAc/CH₂Cl₂) to give (3S,5S,6R,7R,8R,9S,10R,13S,14S,17S)-6,7,17-trihydroxy-10,13-dimethyl-17-(thiophen-2-yl)hexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[a]phenanthren-3-yl acetate (Compound No. 80, 430 mg, 52% over 2 steps) as a light yellow foam.

E. NaIO₄ (280 mg, 1.31 mmol) was added to a solution of (3S,5S,6R,7R,8R,9S,10R,13S,14S,17S)-6,7,17-trihydroxy-10,13-dimethyl-17-(thiophen-2-yl)hexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[a]phenanthren-3-yl acetate (Compound No. 80, 294 mg, 0.655 mmol) in 12:1 THF/H₂O (8.7 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2.3 h. The mixture was concentrated, and the residue was partitioned between CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) and H₂O (10 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 10 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The resulting light yellow oil (358 mg) was dissolved in 3:1 THF/MeOH (8 mL) and cooled to 0°C under argon. NaBH₄ (50 mg, 1.3 mmol) was added, and the mixture was stirred at 0°C for 30 min then at room temperature for 2 h. Acetone (5 mL) was added and the mixture was concentrated. The residue was partitioned between CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) and H₂O (10 mL), and the aqueous phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 10 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The pale foam, (1S,3S,4R)-4-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-1-hydroxy-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-(thiophen-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexyl acetate (Compound No. 81, 319 mg), that was obtained was used in the next step without further purification.

F. To a solution of (1S,3S,4R)-4-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-1-hydroxy-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-(thiophen-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexyl acetate (Compound No. 81, 263 mg) and DMAP (7 mg, 0.06 mmol) in pyridine (2.7 mL) at 0°C under argon was added a solution of Ac₂O (66 mg, 0.65 mmol) in pyridine (2.7 mL) over 1.75 h then stirred at 0°C for 1.5 h. The mixture was concentrated, and azeotropic removal of remaining pyridine was

carried out with PhMe (3 x 20 mL). The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (20:80 EtOAc/CH₂Cl₂) to give ((1S,2R,5S)-5-acetoxy-2-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-1-hydroxy-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-(thiophen-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 82, 177 mg, 67% over 3 steps) as a colourless foam.

G. To a solution of ((1S,2R,5S)-5-acetoxy-2-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-1-hydroxy-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-(thiophen-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 82, 177 mg, 0.359 mmol) and TEA (0.065 mL, 0.47 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (6 mL) at 0°C was added MsCl (0.031 mL, 0.40 mmol), and the solution was stirred under argon at room temperature for 1 h. The solution was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) and washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (10 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 10 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. Azeotropic removal of impurities was carried out with PhMe (3 x 20 mL), and the resulting pale oil (257 mg) was dissolved in DMF (1.8 mL). NaN₃ (70 mg, 1.1 mmol) was added, and the mixture was heated to 60°C under argon for 17 h. The mixture was concentrated then partitioned between EtOAc (45 mL), H₂O (5 mL) and brine (5 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (2 x 10 mL) then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (10:90 EtOAc/CH₂Cl₂) to give ((1S,2R,5S)-5-acetoxy-2-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(azidomethyl)-1-hydroxy-7a-methyl-1-(thiophen-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 83, 149 mg, 80% over 2 steps) as a colourless film.

H. Triphenylphosphine (151 mg, 0.576 mmol) was added to a solution of ((1S,2R,5S)-5-acetoxy-2-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(azidomethyl)-1-hydroxy-7a-methyl-1-(thiophen-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 83, 149 mg, 0.288 mmol) in 10:1 THF/H₂O (3.2 mL) then heated to 50°C for 22 h. The mixture was concentrated, and azeotropic removal of remaining H₂O was carried out with MeOH (2 x 20 mL). The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (5:95 MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ then 100:5:1 CH₂Cl₂/MeOH/NH₄OH) to give ((1S,2R,5S)-5-acetoxy-2-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-1-hydroxy-7a-methyl-1-(thiophen-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 84, 139 mg, 98%) as a colourless solid.

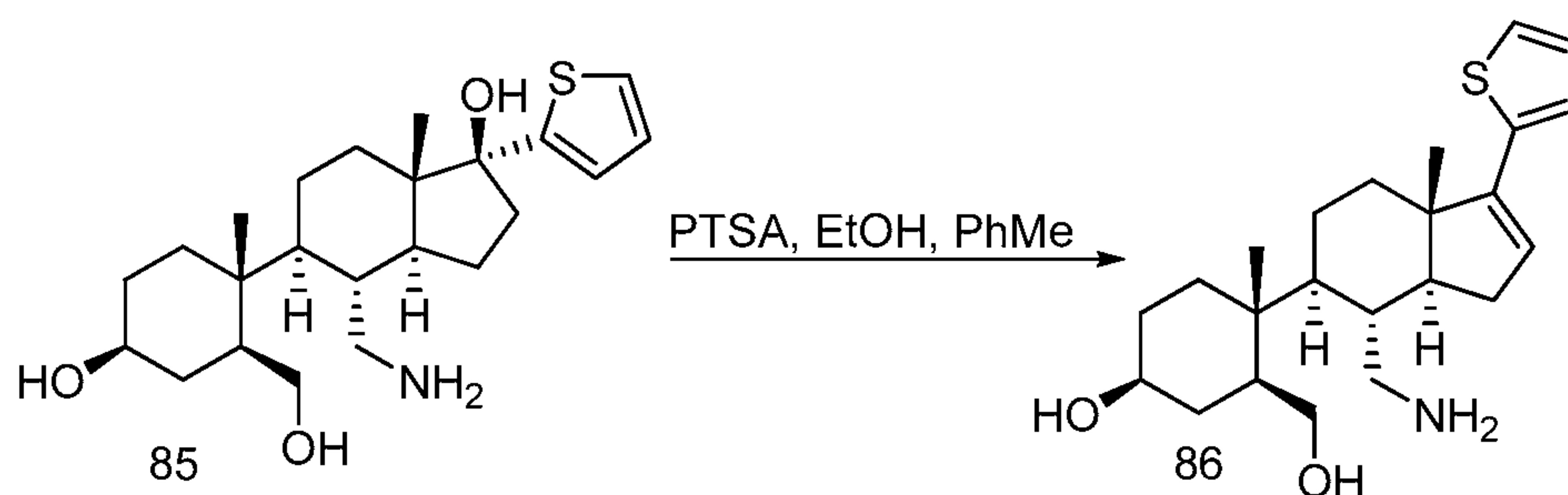
I. To a solution of ((1S,2R,5S)-5-acetoxy-2-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-1-hydroxy-7a-methyl-1-(thiophen-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 84, 139 mg, 0.283 mmol) in MeOH (7

mL) was added potassium carbonate (78 mg, 0.56 mmol) and stirred at room temperature for 15.5 h. The mixture was concentrated, and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (100:10:2 CH₂Cl₂/MeOH/NH₄OH) to give (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-7a-methyl-1-(thiophen-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-1-ol (Compound No. 85, 107 mg, 93%) as a colourless solid. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): δ 7.24 (m, 1H), 6.95 (m, 2H), 3.56 (m, 1H), 3.42 (m, 1H), 3.05 (m, 2H), 2.73 (m, 1H), 2.35 (m, 1H), 2.08-2.23 (m, 2H), 1.17-1.93 (m, 14H), 1.02 (s, 3H), 1.01 (s, 3H), 0.57 (m, 1H). ES-MS *m/z* 408 ([M+1]⁺).

10

EXAMPLE 16

Synthesis of (1S,3S,4R)-4-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(aminomethyl)-3a-methyl-3-(thiophen-2-yl)-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol (Compound No. 86)



15

To a solution of (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-7a-methyl-1-(thiophen-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-1-ol (Compound No. 85, 76 mg, 0.19 mmol) in 16:84 EtOH/PhMe (6 mL) was added *p*-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (43 mg, 0.23 mmol) then heated to 80°C for 1.5 h. The mixture was washed with 1 N NaOH(aq) (15 mL), and the aqueous phase was extracted with 1:9 MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ (5 x 10 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated, and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (100:10:2 CH₂Cl₂/MeOH/NH₄OH) to give (1S,3S,4R)-4-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(aminomethyl)-3a-methyl-3-(thiophen-2-yl)-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol (Compound No. 86, 66 mg, 90%) as a

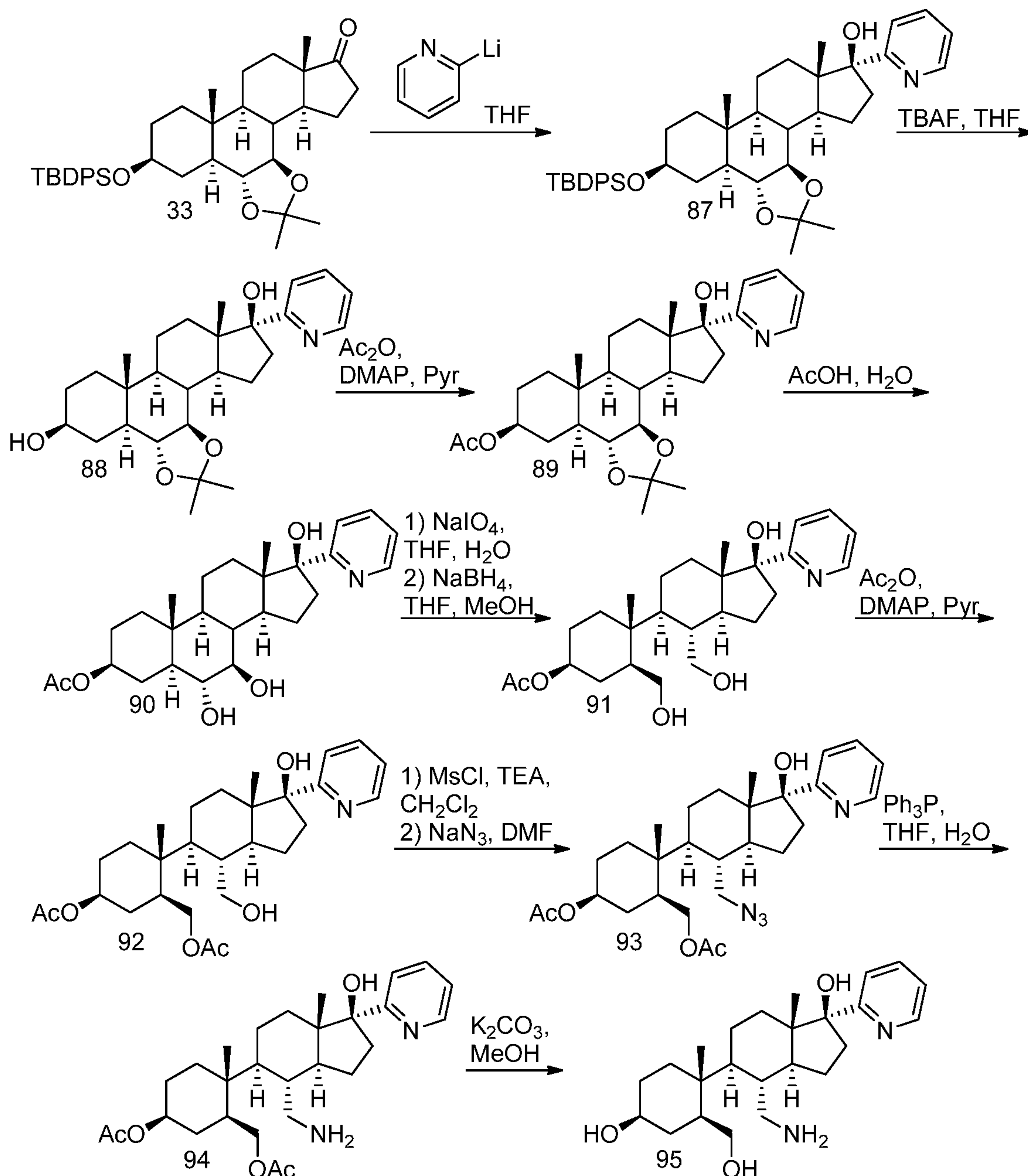
20

colourless solid. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): δ 7.21 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (d, *J* = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 6.96 (dd, *J* = 5.0, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 5.95 (s, 1H), 3.75 (m, 1H), 3.46 (m, 1H), 3.13 (m, 2H), 2.75 (m, 1H), 1.22-2.36 (m, 16H), 1.11 (s, 3H), 1.03 (s, 3H). ES-MS *m/z* 390 ([M+1]⁺).

25

EXAMPLE 17

Synthesis of (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-7a-methyl-1-(pyridin-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-1-ol
(Compound No. 95)



5

A. *n*-Butyllithium (6.1 mL of a 1.6 M solution in hexanes, 9.8 mmol) was cooled to -78°C under argon, and a solution of 2-bromopyridine (1.79 g, 11.3 mmol) in THF (4 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred at -78°C for 20 min then a solution of (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-2-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-

4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyltetradecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-7(8H)-one (Compound No. 33, 1.95 g, 3.25 mmol) in THF (12 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 3.5 h then at room temperature for 16 h followed by the addition of H₂O (1 mL). The mixture was filtered through silica gel (1:1
5 EtOAc/hexanes) and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (15:85 EtOAc/hexanes) to give
(2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,7S,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-2-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyl-7-(pyridin-2-yl)hexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-7-ol (Compound No. 87, 0.94 g, 43%) as
10 a yellow foam.

B. TBAF (3.62 mL of a 1 M solution in THF, 3.62 mmol) was added to a solution of (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,7S,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-2-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyl-7-(pyridin-2-yl)hexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-7-ol (Compound No. 87, 1.23 g, 1.81
15 mmol) in THF (9.0 mL) and heated to 50°C under argon for 20 h. The solution was concentrated, and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (80:20 EtOAc/hexanes) to give (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,7S,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyl-7-(pyridin-2-yl)hexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxole-2,7-diol (Compound No. 28, 728 mg, 91%) as a yellow foam.

C. To a solution of (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,7S,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyl-7-(pyridin-2-yl)hexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxole-2,7-diol (Compound No. 88, 728 mg, 1.65 mmol) and DMAP (20 mg, 0.16 mmol) in pyridine (12 mL) at 0°C under argon was added a solution of Ac₂O (252 mg, 2.47 mmol) in pyridine (4 mL) then stirred at room
25 temperature for 19 h. The mixture was concentrated, and azeotropic removal of remaining pyridine was carried out with PhMe (3 x 25 mL). The yellow foam, (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,7S,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-7-hydroxy-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyl-7-(pyridin-2-yl)hexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-2-yl acetate (Compound No. 89, 817 mg), that was obtained was used in the next step
30 without further purification.

D. A suspension of (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,7S,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-7-hydroxy-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyl-7-(pyridin-2-yl)hexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-2-yl acetate (Compound No. 89, 817 mg) in 80% acetic acid(aq) (16.3 mL) was heated to 40°C for 1.5 h then concentrated.
35 Azeotropic removal of remaining AcOH and H₂O was carried out with PhMe (3 x 25

mL), and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (EtOAc) to give (3S,5S,6R,7R,8R,9S,10R,13S,14S,17S)-6,7,17-trihydroxy-10,13-dimethyl-17-(pyridin-2-yl)hexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[a]phenanthren-3-yl acetate (Compound No. 90, 658 mg, 90% over 2 steps) as a pale foam.

5 E. NaIO₄ (357 mg, 1.67 mmol) was added to a solution of (3S,5S,6R,7R,8R,9S,10R,13S,14S,17S)-6,7,17-trihydroxy-10,13-dimethyl-17-(pyridin-2-yl)hexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[a]phenanthren-3-yl acetate (Compound No. 90, 370 mg, 0.834 mmol) in 10:1 THF/H₂O (8.8 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2.25 h. The mixture was concentrated, and the residue was
10 partitioned between CH₂Cl₂ (15 mL) and H₂O (15 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 10 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The resulting colourless foam (413 mg) was dissolved in 3:1 THF/MeOH (8 mL) and cooled to 0°C under argon. NaBH₄ (63 mg, 1.7 mmol) was added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3.5 h. Acetone (5 mL) was
15 added and the mixture was concentrated. The residue was partitioned between CH₂Cl₂ (15 mL) and H₂O (10 mL), and the aqueous phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 10 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The pale foam, (1S,3S,4R)-4-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-1-hydroxy-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-(pyridin-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexyl
20 acetate (Compound No. 91, 399 mg), that was obtained was used in the next step without further purification.

F. To a solution of (1S,3S,4R)-4-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-1-hydroxy-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-(pyridin-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexyl acetate (Compound No. 91, 332 mg) and DMAP (8 mg, 0.07 mmol)
25 in pyridine (3.9 mL) at 0°C under argon was added a solution of Ac₂O (85 mg, 0.83 mmol) in pyridine (3.0 mL) over 2 h then stirred at 0°C for 1 h. The mixture was concentrated, and azeotropic removal of remaining pyridine was carried out with PhMe (3 x 20 mL). The residue was partially purified by chromatography on silica gel (4:96 MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) to give ((1S,2R,5S)-5-acetoxy-2-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-1-hydroxy-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-(pyridin-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2-
30 methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 92, 335 mg) as a colourless gum.

G. To a solution of ((1S,2R,5S)-5-acetoxy-2-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-1-hydroxy-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-(pyridin-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 92, 335 mg) and TEA (0.12 mL, 0.86
35 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (6.9 mL) at 0°C was added MsCl (0.059 mL, 0.76 mmol), and the

solution was stirred under argon at room temperature for 1.5 h. The solution was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) and washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (10 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 10 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. Azeotropic removal of impurities was carried out with PhMe (3 x 10 mL), and the resulting light yellow foam (403 mg) was dissolved in DMF (2.3 mL). NaN₃ (134 mg, 2.06 mmol) was added, and the mixture was heated to 60°C under argon for 16.5 h. The mixture was concentrated then partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL), H₂O (5 mL) and brine (5 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was filtered through silica gel (2:98 MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) to give ((1S,2R,5S)-5-acetoxy-2-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(azidomethyl)-1-hydroxy-7a-methyl-1-(pyridin-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 93, 272 mg) as a colourless foam that was used in the next step without further purification.

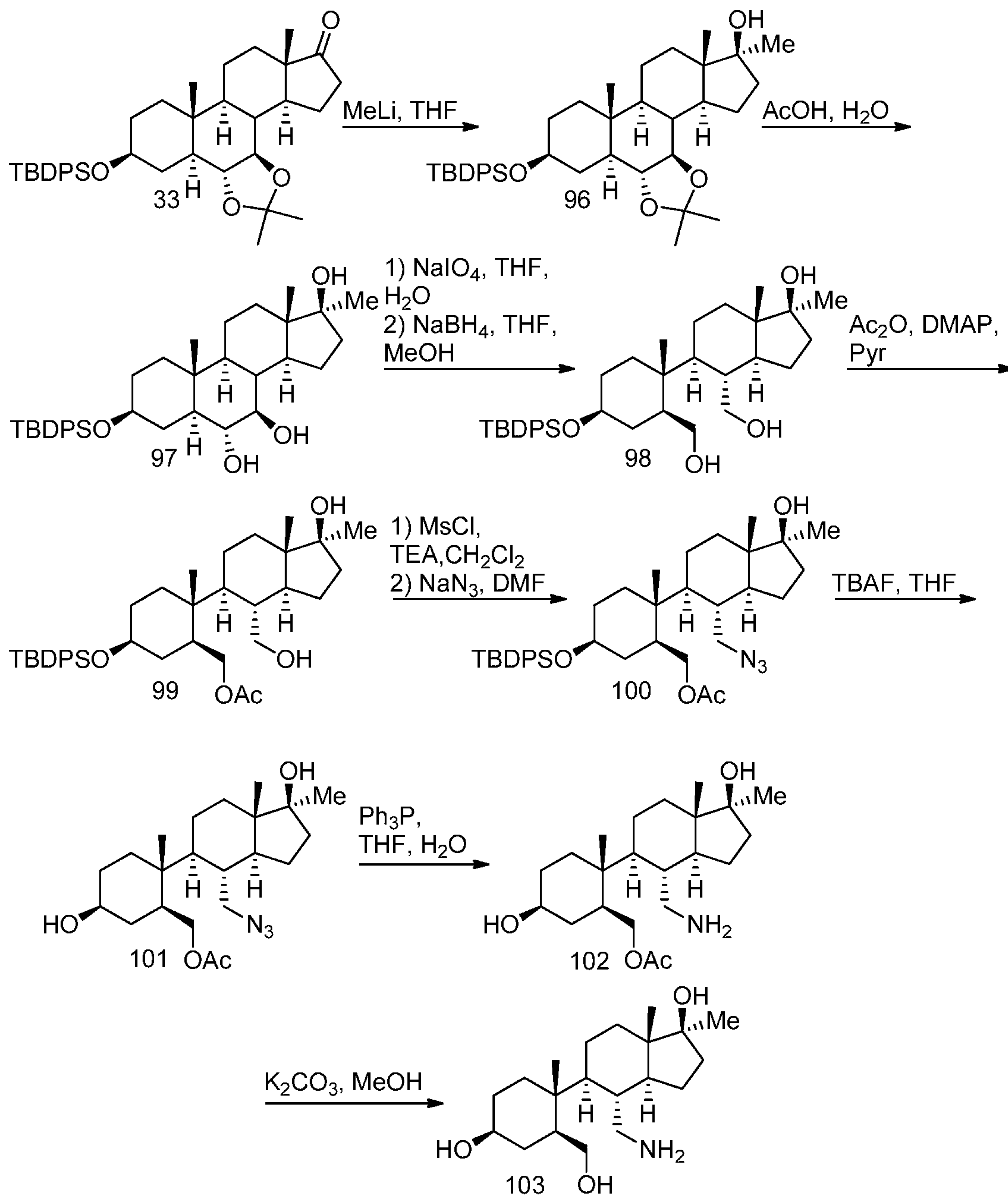
H. Triphenylphosphine (278 mg, 1.06 mmol) was added to a solution of ((1S,2R,5S)-5-acetoxy-2-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(azidomethyl)-1-hydroxy-7a-methyl-1-(pyridin-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 93, 272 mg) in 11:1 THF/H₂O (5.8 mL) then heated to 50°C for 19 h. The mixture was concentrated, and azeotropic removal of remaining H₂O was carried out with MeOH (2 x 20 mL). The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (5:95 MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ then 100:5:1 CH₂Cl₂/MeOH/NH₄OH) to give ((1S,2R,5S)-5-acetoxy-2-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-1-hydroxy-7a-methyl-1-(pyridin-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 94, 206 mg, 61% over 6 steps) as a colourless foam.

I. To a solution of ((1S,2R,5S)-5-acetoxy-2-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-1-hydroxy-7a-methyl-1-(pyridin-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 94, 137 mg, 0.282 mmol) in MeOH (5.6 mL) was added potassium carbonate (78 mg, 0.56 mmol) and heated to 40°C for 1.5 h. The mixture was concentrated, and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (100:10:2 CH₂Cl₂/MeOH/NH₄OH) to give (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-7a-methyl-1-(pyridin-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-1-ol (Compound No. 95, 110 mg, 97%) as a colourless solid. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): δ 8.50 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.77 (m, 1H), 7.65 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.26 (m, 1H), 3.46 (m, 2H), 3.03 (m, 2H), 2.71 (m, 1H), 2.50 (m, 1H),

1.94-2.09 (m, 3H), 1.12-1.83 (m, 13H), 1.06 (s, 3H), 1.00 (s, 3H), 0.11 (m, 1H). ES-MS m/z 403 ($[M+1]^+$).

EXAMPLE 18

Synthesis of (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1,7a-dimethyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol
(Compound No. 103)



A. Methyl lithium (5.3 mL of a 1.1 M solution in Et_2O , 5.8 mmol) was added dropwise to a solution of (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-2-((tert-

butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyltetradecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-7(8H)-one (Compound No. 33, 1.16 g, 1.96 mmol) in THF (19 mL) at -78°C under argon. The mixture was stirred at -78°C for 1.5 h, 0°C for 40 min then at room temperature for 2.5 h. The mixture was cooled to 0°C and brine (20 mL) was carefully added followed by EtOAc (20 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (20 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (25:75 EtOAc/hexanes) to give (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,7S,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-2-((tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)oxy)-4a,6a,7,11,11-pentamethylhexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-7-ol (Compound No. 96, 814 mg, 68%) as a colourless foam.

B. A suspension of (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,7S,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-2-((tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)oxy)-4a,6a,7,11,11-pentamethylhexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-7-ol (Compound No. 96, 814 mg, 1.32 mmol) in 80% acetic acid(aq) (13 mL) was heated to 40°C for 2.7 h then concentrated. Azeotropic removal of remaining AcOH and H₂O was carried out with PhMe (3 x 25 mL), and the colourless foam, (3S,5S,6R,7R,8R,9S,10R,13S,14S,17S)-3-((tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)oxy)-10,13,17-trimethylhexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[a]phenanthrene-6,7,17-triol (Compound No. 97, 824 mg), that was obtained was used in the next step without further purification.

C. A suspension of NaIO₄ (552 mg, 2.58 mmol) in H₂O (1.3 mL) was added to a solution of (3S,5S,6R,7R,8R,9S,10R,13S,14S,17S)-3-((tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)oxy)-10,13,17-trimethylhexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[a]phenanthrene-6,7,17-triol (Compound No. 97, 745 mg) in THF (13 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated, and the residue was partitioned between CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) and H₂O (10 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 10 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The resulting colourless foam (768 mg) was dissolved in 3:1 THF/MeOH (12 mL) and cooled to 0 °C under argon. NaBH₄ (91 mg, 2.4 mmol) was added, and the mixture was stirred at 0°C for 30 min then at room temperature for 2 h. Acetone (5 mL) was added and the mixture was concentrated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and brine (15 mL), and the organic layer was washed with brine (15 mL) then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The colourless foam, (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-((tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-1,7a-dimethyloctahydro-1H-

inden-1-ol (Compound No. 98, 720 mg), that was obtained was used in the next step without further purification.

D. To a solution of ((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-1,7a-dimethyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol (Compound No. 98, 633 mg) and DMAP (13 mg, 0.11 mmol) in pyridine (5 mL) at 0°C under argon was added a solution of Ac₂O (108 mg, 1.06 mmol) in pyridine (5 mL) over 2 h then stirred at 0°C for 1 h. Ice-H₂O (15 mL) was added followed by EtOAc (50 mL), and the organic layer was washed with brine (2 x 15 mL) then concentrated. Azeotropic removal of remaining pyridine was carried out with PhMe (3 x 20 mL). The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (40:60 EtOAc/CH₂Cl₂) to give ((1S,2R,5S)-5-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-1-hydroxy-4-(hydroxymethyl)-1,7a-dimethyloctahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 99, 402 mg, 62% over 4 steps) as a colourless foam.

E. To a solution of ((1S,2R,5S)-5-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-1-hydroxy-4-(hydroxymethyl)-1,7a-dimethyloctahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 99, 402 mg, 0.647 mmol) and TEA (0.14 mL, 1.0 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (9 mL) at -78°C under argon was added MsCl (0.055 mL, 0.71 mmol), and the solution was stirred at -78°C for 10 min then at room temperature for 1 h. Additional MsCl (0.015 mL, 0.19 mmol) was added and stirred at room temperature for 1.5 h. The solution was concentrated, and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (40 mL) and saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (15 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (3 x 15 mL) and brine (10 mL) then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. Azeotropic removal of impurities was carried out with PhMe (3 x 15 mL), and the resulting pale oil (529 mg) was dissolved in DMF (3.2 mL). NaN₃ (126 mg, 1.94 mmol) was added, and the mixture was heated to 60°C under argon for 21 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc (40 mL) and H₂O (10 mL), and the organic layer was washed with brine (5 x 10 mL) then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (25:75 EtOAc/hexanes) to give ((1S,2R,5S)-2-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(azidomethyl)-1-hydroxy-1,7a-dimethyloctahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-5-((tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 100, 259 mg, 62% over 2 steps) as a colourless foam.

F. TBAF (0.53 mL of a 1 M solution in THF, 0.53 mmol) was added to a solution of ((1S,2R,5S)-2-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(azidomethyl)-1-hydroxy-1,7a-

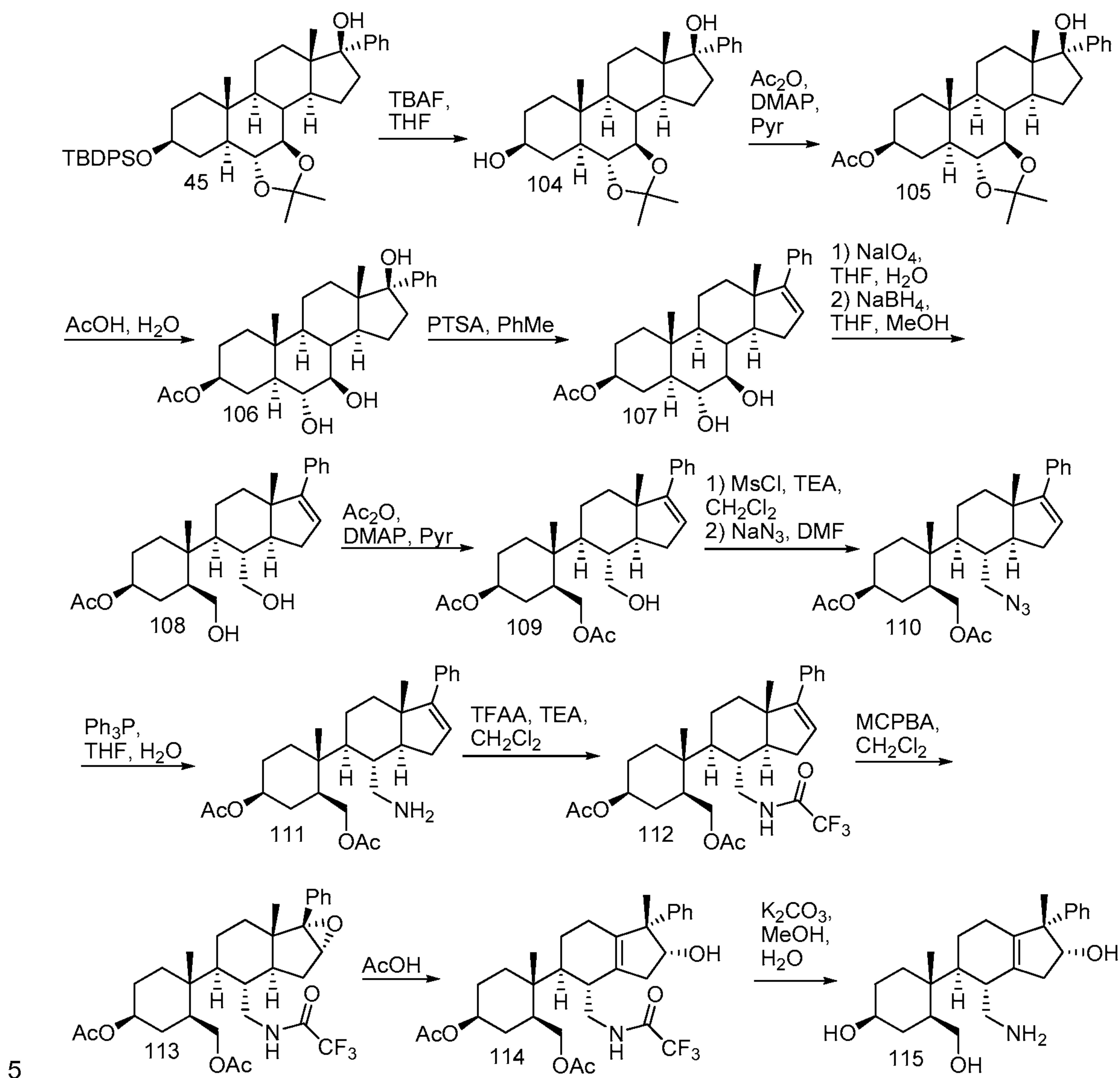
dimethyloctahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-5-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 100, 172 mg, 0.266 mmol) in THF (5.3 mL) and stirred at room temperature for 41 h. The solution was concentrated, and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (80:20 EtOAc/hexanes) to
 5 give ((1S,2R,5S)-2-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(azidomethyl)-1-hydroxy-1,7a-dimethyloctahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-5-hydroxy-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 101, 109 mg, 100%) as a colourless film.

G. Triphenylphosphine (140 mg, 0.534 mmol) was added to a solution of ((1S,2R,5S)-2-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(azidomethyl)-1-hydroxy-1,7a-dimethyloctahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-5-hydroxy-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 101, 109 mg, 0.267 mmol) in 9:1 THF/H₂O (3.0 mL) then heated to 50°C for 22 h. The mixture was concentrated, and azeotropic removal of remaining H₂O was carried out with MeOH (2 x 20 mL). The residue was purified by
 10 chromatography on silica gel (5:95 MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ then 100:10:2 CH₂Cl₂/MeOH/NH₄OH) to give ((1S,2R,5S)-2-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-1-hydroxy-1,7a-dimethyloctahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-5-hydroxy-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 102, 99 mg, 97%) as a colourless film.

H. To a solution of ((1S,2R,5S)-2-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-1-hydroxy-1,7a-dimethyloctahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-5-hydroxy-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 102, 99 mg, 0.26 mmol) in MeOH (5.2 mL) was added
 20 potassium carbonate (72 mg, 0.52 mmol) and heated to 40°C for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated, and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (100:10:2 CH₂Cl₂/MeOH/NH₄OH) to give (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1,7a-dimethyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol
 25 (Compound No. 103, 48 mg, 55%) as a colourless solid. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): δ 3.72 (m, 1H), 3.45 (m, 1H), 3.10 (m, 2H), 2.66 (m, 1H), 2.14 (m, 1H), 1.22-1.89 (m, 20H), 1.08 (s, 3H), 0.86 (s, 3H). ES-MS *m/z* 340 ([M+1]⁺).

EXAMPLE 19

Synthesis of (1S,2R,4R,5S)-4-(aminomethyl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1-phenyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-2-ol (Compound No. 115)



A. TBAF (3.0 mL of a 1 M solution in THF, 3.0 mmol) was added to a solution of (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,7S,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-2-((tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)oxy)-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyl-7-phenylhexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-7-ol (Compound No. 45, 1.01 g, 1.49 mmol) in THF (15 mL) and heated to 50°C for 20 h. The solution was concentrated, and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (50:50-60:40 EtOAc/hexanes) to give (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,7S,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-4a,6a,11,11-

10

tetramethyl-7-phenylhexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxole-2,7-diol (Compound No. 104, 492 mg, 75%) as a colourless foam.

B. To a solution of (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,7S,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyl-7-phenylhexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxole-2,7-diol (Compound No. 104, 487 mg, 1.11 mmol) and DMAP (14 mg, 0.11 mmol) in pyridine (4.5 mL) at 0°C under argon was added a solution of Ac₂O (226 mg, 2.21 mmol) in pyridine (1.0 mL) then stirred at room temperature for 3 h. The solution was concentrated, and azeotropic removal of remaining pyridine was carried out with PhMe (3 x 20 mL). The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (25:75 EtOAc/hexanes) to give (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,7S,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-7-hydroxy-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyl-7-phenylhexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-2-yl acetate (Compound No. 105, 516 mg, 97%) as a colourless gum.

C. A suspension of (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,7S,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-7-hydroxy-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyl-7-phenylhexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-2-yl acetate (Compound No. 105, 516 mg, 1.07 mmol) in 80% acetic acid(aq) (10 mL) was heated to 40°C for 1.5 h then concentrated. Azeotropic removal of remaining AcOH and H₂O was carried out with PhMe (3 x 30 mL), and the colourless solid (3S,5S,6R,7R,8R,9S,10R,13S,14S,17S)-6,7,17-trihydroxy-10,13-dimethyl-17-phenylhexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[a]phenanthren-3-yl acetate (Compound No. 106) that was obtained was used in the next step without further purification.

D. To a solution of (3S,5S,6R,7R,8R,9S,10R,13S,14S,17S)-6,7,17-trihydroxy-10,13-dimethyl-17-phenylhexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[a]phenanthren-3-yl acetate (Compound No. 106) in PhMe (11 mL) was added *p*-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (61 mg, 0.32 mmol) then heated to 70°C for 3.5 h. The mixture was concentrated, dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL), and washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (20 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 10 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was partially purified by chromatography on silica gel (40:60 EtOAc/CH₂Cl₂) to give (3S,5S,6R,7R,8R,9S,10R,13S,14S)-6,7-dihydroxy-10,13-dimethyl-17-phenyl-2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15-tetradecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[a]phenanthren-3-yl acetate (Compound No. 107, 200 mg) as a pale foam.

E. NaIO₄ (202 mg, 0.944 mmol) was added to a solution of (3S,5S,6R,7R,8R,9S,10R,13S,14S)-6,7-dihydroxy-10,13-dimethyl-17-phenyl-

2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15-tetradecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[a]phenanthren-3-yl acetate (Compound No. 107, 200 mg) in 10:1 THF/H₂O (7.4 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated, and the residue was partitioned between CH₂Cl₂ (15 mL) and H₂O (10 mL). The aqueous phase was
 5 extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 10 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The resulting colourless foam was dissolved in 3:1 THF/MeOH (6.7 mL) and NaBH₄ (36 mg, 0.95 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature under argon for 16 h. Acetone (5 mL) was added and the mixture was concentrated. The residue was dissolved in 1:9 MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL)
 10 and washed with H₂O (10 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with 1:9 MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 10 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The colourless film, (1S,3S,4R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(hydroxymethyl)-3a-methyl-3-phenyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-4-methylcyclohexyl acetate (Compound No. 108, 224 mg), that was obtained was used
 15 in the next step without further purification.

F. To a solution of (1S,3S,4R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(hydroxymethyl)-3a-methyl-3-phenyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-4-methylcyclohexyl acetate (Compound No. 108, 320 mg) and DMAP (9 mg, 0.07 mmol) in pyridine (4 mL) at 0°C under argon was added a solution of Ac₂O (86 mg, 0.84
 20 mmol) in pyridine (3 mL) over 2 h then stirred at 0°C for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated, and azeotropic removal of remaining pyridine was carried out with PhMe (3 x 20 mL). The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (7:93-15:85 EtOAc/CH₂Cl₂) to give ((1S,2R,5S)-5-acetoxy-2-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(hydroxymethyl)-3a-methyl-3-phenyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl
 25 acetate (Compound No. 109, 173 mg, 29% over 5 steps) as a colourless gum.

G. To a solution of ((1S,2R,5S)-5-acetoxy-2-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(hydroxymethyl)-3a-methyl-3-phenyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 109, 173 mg, 0.369 mmol) and TEA (0.10 mL, 0.72 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (3.7 mL) at 0°C under argon was added MsCl (0.043
 30 mL, 0.55 mmol), and the solution was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 h. The solution was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) and washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (10 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 10 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. Azeotropic removal of impurities was carried out with PhMe (3 x 15 mL), and the residue was dissolved in
 35 DMF (1.5 mL). NaN₃ (72 mg, 1.1 mmol) was added, and the mixture was heated to

60°C under argon for 19 h. The mixture was concentrated, and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (15 mL) and H₂O (10 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel
 5 (CH₂Cl₂) to give ((1S,2R,5S)-5-acetoxy-2-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(azidomethyl)-3a-methyl-3-phenyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 110, 131 mg, 72% over 2 steps) as a colourless film.

H. Triphenylphosphine (139 mg, 0.530 mmol) was added to a solution of ((1S,2R,5S)-5-acetoxy-2-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(azidomethyl)-3a-methyl-3-phenyl-
 10 3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 110, 131 mg, 0.265 mmol) in 11:1 THF/H₂O (3.6 mL) then heated to 50°C for 19.5 h. The mixture was concentrated, and azeotropic removal of remaining H₂O was carried out with MeOH (2 x 10 mL). The residue was partially purified by chromatography on silica gel (5:95 MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ then 100:5:1 CH₂Cl₂/MeOH/NH₄OH)
 15 to give ((1S,2R,5S)-5-acetoxy-2-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(aminomethyl)-3a-methyl-3-phenyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 111, 175 mg) as a colourless gum.

I. To a solution of ((1S,2R,5S)-5-acetoxy-2-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(aminomethyl)-3a-methyl-3-phenyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-2-
 20 methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 111, 175 mg) and TEA (0.074 mL, 0.53 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (5.3 mL) was added trifluoro Ac₂O (0.055 mL, 0.40 mmol), and the solution was stirred at room temperature for 1 h. The mixture was concentrated, and azeotropic removal of remaining trifluoro Ac₂O was carried out with CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL). The residue was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (15 mL) and washed with saturated
 25 aqueous NaHCO₃ (10 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 10 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (20:80 EtOAc/hexanes) to give ((1S,2R,5S)-5-acetoxy-2-methyl-2-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-3a-methyl-3-phenyl-7-((2,2,2-trifluoroacetamido)methyl)-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)cyclohexyl)methyl
 30 acetate (Compound No. 112, 108 mg, 72% over 2 steps) as a colourless film.

J. MCPBA (77%, 86 mg, 0.38 mmol) was added to a solution of ((1S,2R,5S)-5-acetoxy-2-methyl-2-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-3a-methyl-3-phenyl-7-((2,2,2-trifluoroacetamido)methyl)-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)cyclohexyl)methyl
 acetate (Compound No. 112, 108 mg, 0.192 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (3.8 mL), and the mixture
 35 was stirred at room temperature for 1 h. The mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL)

and washed with saturated aqueous Na_2SO_3 (10 mL) followed by saturated aqueous NaHCO_3 (10 mL) and H_2O (10 mL). The organic layer was dried (MgSO_4) and concentrated to give a colourless solid, ((1S,2R,5S)-5-acetoxy-2-methyl-2-

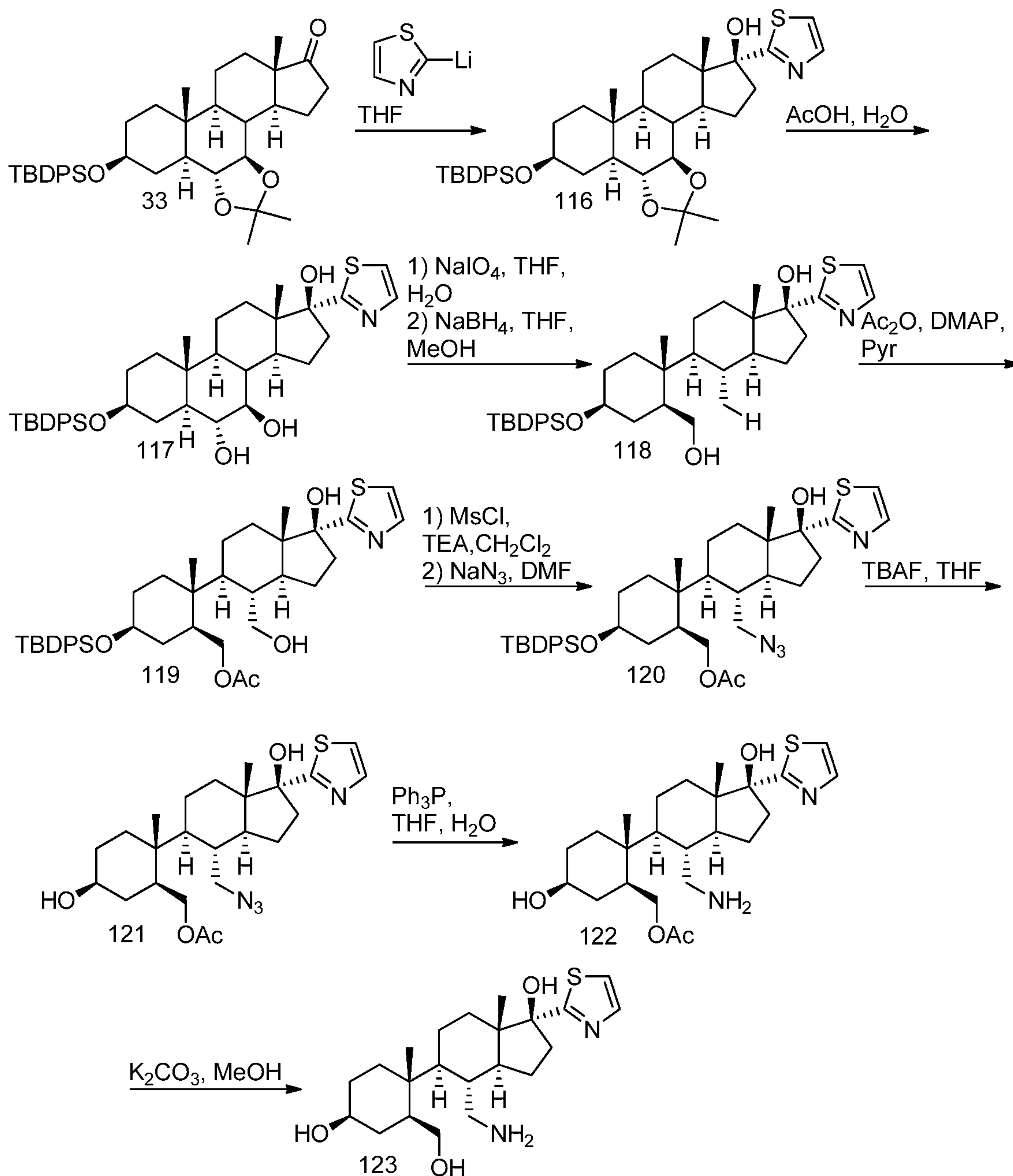
((1aR,1bS,4S,5R,5aS,6aR)-1b-methyl-1a-phenyl-5-((2,2,2-trifluoroacetamido)methyl)octahydro-1aH-indeno[1,2-b]oxiren-4-yl)cyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 113, 111 mg), that was used in the next step without further purification.

K. A solution of ((1S,2R,5S)-5-acetoxy-2-methyl-2-((1aR,1bS,4S,5R,5aS,6aR)-1b-methyl-1a-phenyl-5-((2,2,2-trifluoroacetamido)methyl)octahydro-1aH-indeno[1,2-b]oxiren-4-yl)cyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 113, 111 mg) in AcOH (4 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 17.5 h then heated to 40°C for 7.5 h and concentrated. Azeotropic removal of remaining AcOH was carried out with PhMe (3 x 10 mL), and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (35:65-50:50 EtOAc/hexanes) to give ((1S,2R,5S)-5-acetoxy-2-((1S,2R,4R,5S)-2-hydroxy-1-methyl-1-phenyl-4-((2,2,2-trifluoroacetamido)methyl)-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 114, 68 mg, 61% over 2 steps) as a colourless film.

L. To a solution of ((1S,2R,5S)-5-acetoxy-2-((1S,2R,4R,5S)-2-hydroxy-1-methyl-1-phenyl-4-((2,2,2-trifluoroacetamido)methyl)-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 114, 68 mg, 0.12 mmol) in 10:1 MeOH/ H_2O (2.3 mL) was added potassium carbonate (97 mg, 0.70 mmol) and heated to 50°C for 26 h. The mixture was filtered and concentrated, and azeotropic removal of remaining H_2O was carried out with MeOH (2 x 10 mL). The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (100:10:1 CH_2Cl_2 /MeOH/ NH_4OH) to give (1S,2R,4R,5S)-4-(aminomethyl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1-phenyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-2-ol (Compound No. 115, 39 mg, 83%) as a pale solid. ^1H NMR (CD_3OD): δ 7.15-7.31 (m, 5H), 4.06 (m, 1H), 3.84 (m, 1H), 3.47 (m, 1H), 3.23 (m, 1H), 2.94 (m, 1H), 2.69 (m, 1H), 2.19-2.45 (m, 4H), 1.25-2.02 (m, 14H), 0.95 (s, 3H). ES-MS m/z 400 ($[\text{M}+1]^+$).

EXAMPLE 20

Synthesis of (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-7a-methyl-1-(thiazol-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-1-ol
(Compound No. 123)



5

A. *n*-Butyllithium (2.6 mL of a 2.3 M solution in hexanes, 6.0 mmol) was added dropwise to a solution of 2-bromothiazole (1.12 g, 6.83 mmol) in THF (5 mL) at -78°C under argon, and the mixture was stirred at -78°C for 15 min. A solution of (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-2-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-

4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyltetradecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-7(8H)-one (Compound No. 33, 1.21 g, 2.01 mmol) in THF (15 mL) was added at -78°C, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 h. Brine (25 mL) was added followed by EtOAc (40 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 20 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (20:80 EtOAc/hexanes) to give (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,7S,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-2-((tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)oxy)-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyl-7-(thiazol-2-yl)hexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-7-ol (Compound No. 116, 422 mg, 31%) as a yellow oil.

B. A suspension of (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,7S,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-2-((tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)oxy)-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyl-7-(thiazol-2-yl)hexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-7-ol (Compound No. 116, 422 mg, 0.615 mmol) in 80% acetic acid(aq) (10 mL) was heated to 40°C for 1.5 h then concentrated. Azeotropic removal of remaining AcOH and H₂O was carried out with PhMe (3 x 30 mL), and the yellow foam, (3S,5S,6R,7R,8R,9S,10R,13S,14S,17S)-3-((tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)oxy)-10,13-dimethyl-17-(thiazol-2-yl)hexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[a]phenanthrene-6,7,17-triol (Compound No. 117, 369 mg), that was obtained was used in the next step without further purification.

C. NaIO₄ (205 mg, 0.958 mmol) was added to a solution of (3S,5S,6R,7R,8R,9S,10R,13S,14S,17S)-3-((tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)oxy)-10,13-dimethyl-17-(thiazol-2-yl)hexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[a]phenanthrene-6,7,17-triol (Compound No. 117, 309 mg) in 10:1 THF/H₂O (5.5 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated, and the residue was partitioned between CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) and H₂O (15 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 10 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The resulting yellow oil (382 mg) was dissolved in 3:1 THF/MeOH (5 mL) and NaBH₄ (36 mg, 0.95 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h and acetone (4 mL) was added. The mixture was concentrated, and the residue was partitioned between CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) and H₂O (15 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 10 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to give a yellow foam, 1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-((tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-(thiazol-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-1-ol

(Compound No. 118, 303 mg), that was used in the next step without further purification.

D. To a solution of 1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-((tert-butyl) diphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-(thiazol-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-1-ol (Compound No. 118, 303 mg) and DMAP (6 mg, 0.05 mmol) in pyridine (3.0 mL) at 0°C under argon was added a solution of Ac₂O (57 mg, 0.56 mmol) in pyridine (2.8 mL) over 1.8 h then stirred at 0°C for 1.5 h. The mixture was concentrated, and azeotropic removal of remaining pyridine was carried out with PhMe (3 x 10 mL). The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (1:99-3:97 MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) to give ((1S,2R,5S)-5-((tert-butyl) diphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-1-hydroxy-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-(thiazol-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 119, 192 mg, 54% over 4 steps) as a yellow solid.

E. To a solution of ((1S,2R,5S)-5-((tert-butyl) diphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-1-hydroxy-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-(thiazol-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 119, 192 mg, 0.278 mmol) and TEA (0.050 mL, 0.36 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (2.8 mL) at 0°C under argon was added MsCl (0.024 mL, 0.31 mmol), and the solution was stirred at room temperature for 1.3 h. The solution was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ (15 mL) and washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (10 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 10 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. Azeotropic removal of impurities was carried out with PhMe (3 x 10 mL), and the resulting pale solid (283 mg) was dissolved in DMF (1.4 mL). NaN₃ (54 mg, 0.83 mmol) was added, and the mixture was heated to 60°C under argon for 18 h. The mixture was concentrated, and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (20 mL) and H₂O (10 mL). Brine (5 mL) was added, and the aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (15 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to give a light yellow foam, ((1S,2R,5S)-2-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(azidomethyl)-1-hydroxy-7a-methyl-1-(thiazol-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-5-((tert-butyl) diphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 120, 216 mg), that was used in the next step without further purification.

F. TBAF (0.56 mL of a 1 M solution in THF, 0.56 mmol) was added to a solution of ((1S,2R,5S)-2-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(azidomethyl)-1-hydroxy-7a-methyl-1-(thiazol-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-5-((tert-butyl) diphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 120, 216 mg) in THF (5.6 mL) and

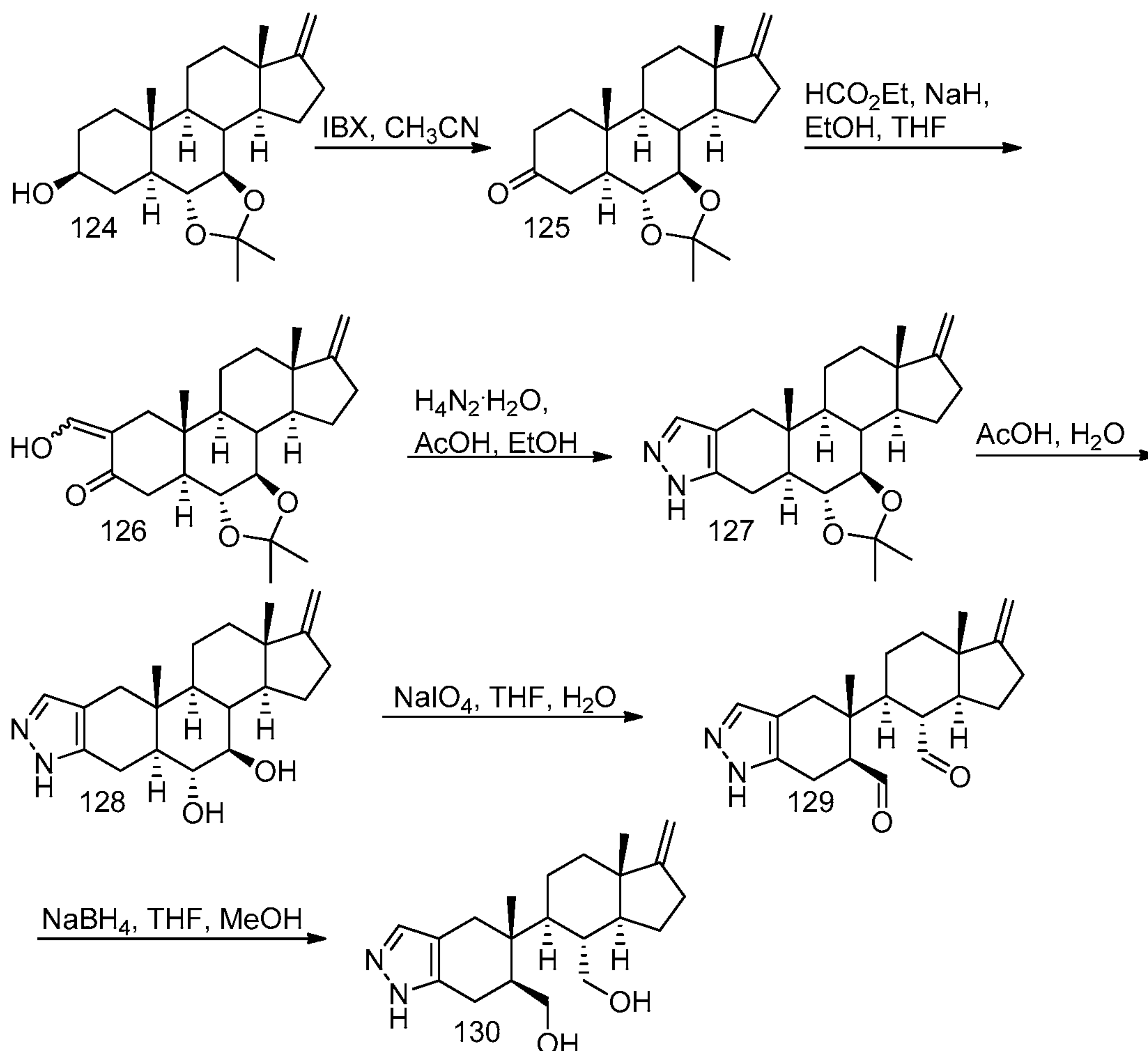
stirred at room temperature for 3 d. The solution was concentrated, and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (60:40 EtOAc/hexanes) to give ((1S,2R,5S)-2-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(azidomethyl)-1-hydroxy-7a-methyl-1-(thiazol-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-5-hydroxy-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 58, 81 mg, 61% over 3 steps) as a colourless film (Compound No. 121, 81 mg, 61% over 3 steps).

G. Triphenylphosphine (89 mg, 0.34 mmol) was added to a solution of ((1S,2R,5S)-2-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(azidomethyl)-1-hydroxy-7a-methyl-1-(thiazol-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-5-hydroxy-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 121, 81 mg, 0.17 mmol) in 10:1 THF/H₂O (1.9 mL) then heated to 50°C for 16 h. The mixture was concentrated, and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (5:95 MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ then 100:10:2 CH₂Cl₂/MeOH/NH₄OH) to give ((1S,2R,5S)-2-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-1-hydroxy-7a-methyl-1-(thiazol-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-5-hydroxy-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 122, 52 mg, 68%) as a colourless solid.

H. To a solution of ((1S,2R,5S)-2-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-1-hydroxy-7a-methyl-1-(thiazol-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-5-hydroxy-2-methylcyclohexyl)methyl acetate (Compound No. 122, 52 mg, 0.12 mmol) in MeOH (2.3 mL) was added potassium carbonate (32 mg, 0.23 mmol) and heated to 40°C for 1 h. The mixture was concentrated, and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (100:10:2 CH₂Cl₂/MeOH/NH₄OH) to give (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-7a-methyl-1-(thiazol-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-1-ol (Compound No. 123, 42 mg, 89%) as a colourless solid. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): δ 7.72 (d, *J* = 3.0 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (d, *J* = 3.3 Hz, 1H), 3.55 (m, 1H), 3.41 (m, 1H), 3.04 (m, 2H), 2.71 (m, 1H), 2.44 (m, 1H), 1.89-2.12 (m, 4H), 1.17-1.76 (m, 12H), 1.03 (s, 6H), 0.28 (m, 1H). ES-MS *m/z* 409 ([M+1]⁺).

EXAMPLE 21

Synthesis of ((3a*S*,4*R*,5*S*,7a*S*)-5-((5*R*,6*S*)-6-(hydroxymethyl)-5-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-indazol-5-yl)-7a-methyl-1-methyleneoctahydro-1*H*-inden-4-yl)methanol (Compound No. 130)



5

A. A mixture of (2*S*,4a*R*,4b*S*,6a*S*,9a*S*,9b*R*,9c*R*,12a*R*,12b*S*)-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyl-7-methylenehexadecahydro-1*H*-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-2-ol (Compound No. 124, 2.05 g, 5.55 mmol) and IBX (3.88 g, 13.9 mmol) in MeCN (80 mL) under argon was stirred at 65°C for 4.5 h. The mixture was cooled to room temperature, filtered through Celite and concentrated to afford (4a*R*,4b*S*,6a*S*,9a*S*,9b*R*,9c*R*,12a*R*,12b*S*)-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyl-7-methylenetetradecahydro-1*H*-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-2(3*H*)-one (Compound No. 125, 1.99 g, 98%) as an off-white foam.

B. A mixture of (4a*R*,4b*S*,6a*S*,9a*S*,9b*R*,9c*R*,12a*R*,12b*S*)-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyl-7-methylenetetradecahydro-1*H*-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-2(3*H*)-one (Compound No. 125, 250 mg, 0.7 mmol), ethyl formate (113

5 μL , 1.4 mmol), NaH (60% solution, 56 mg, 1.4 mmol) and EtOH (2 drops) in THF (10 mL) under argon was stirred at reflux for 100 min. The resultant mixture was cooled to room temperature, diluted with saturated NaHCO_3 solution (10 mL), extracted with EtOAc (3 x 10 mL), dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated. The residue was purified using chromatography on silica gel (9:1 hexanes:EtOAc) to afford (4aR,4bS,6aS,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-3-(hydroxymethylene)-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyl-7-methylenetetradecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-2(3H)-one (Compound No. 126, 128 mg, 47%) as an off-white solid.

C. A mixture of (4aR,4bS,6aS,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-3-(hydroxymethylene)-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyl-7-methylenetetradecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-2(3H)-one (Compound No. 126, 127 mg, 0.33 mmol), hydrazine hydrate (24 μL , 0.5 mmol) and AcOH (38 μL , 0.66 mmol) in EtOH (15 mL) under argon was stirred at room temperature for 18 h. The resultant mixture was concentrated and reconstituted in EtOAc (50 mL), washed successively with H_2O (2 x 25 mL) and brine (25 mL), dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated. The residue was purified using chromatography on silica gel (1:1 to 1:0 EtOAc:hexanes) to afford (3aS,3bR,3cR,6aR,6bS,11aR,11bS,13aS)-5,5,11a,13a-tetramethyl-1-methylene-1,2,3,3a,3b,3c,6a,6b,7,8,11,11a,11b,12,13,13a-hexadecahydrocyclopenta[5,6][1,3]dioxolo[4',5':3,4]naphtho[1,2-f]indazole (Compound No. 127, 130 mg) as a white solid.

D. A mixture of (3aS,3bR,3cR,6aR,6bS,11aR,11bS,13aS)-5,5,11a,13a-tetramethyl-1-methylene-1,2,3,3a,3b,3c,6a,6b,7,8,11,11a,11b,12,13,13a-hexadecahydrocyclopenta[5,6][1,3]dioxolo[4',5':3,4]naphtho[1,2-f]indazole (Compound No. 127, 130 mg) in H_2O (0.4 mL) and AcOH (1.6 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 4.5 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated and reconstituted in MeOH (25 mL) and 1 M NaOH solution (25 mL). This mixture was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 50 mL), dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated. The residue was purified using chromatography on silica gel (9:1 EtOAc:MeOH) to afford (3aS,3bR,4R,5R,5aS,10aR,10bS,12aS)-10a,12a-dimethyl-1-methylene-1,2,3,3a,3b,4,5,5a,6,7,10,10a,10b,11,12,12a-hexadecahydrocyclopenta[5,6]naphtho[1,2-f]indazole-4,5-diol (Compound No. 128, 99 mg, 85% over 2 steps) as a white solid.

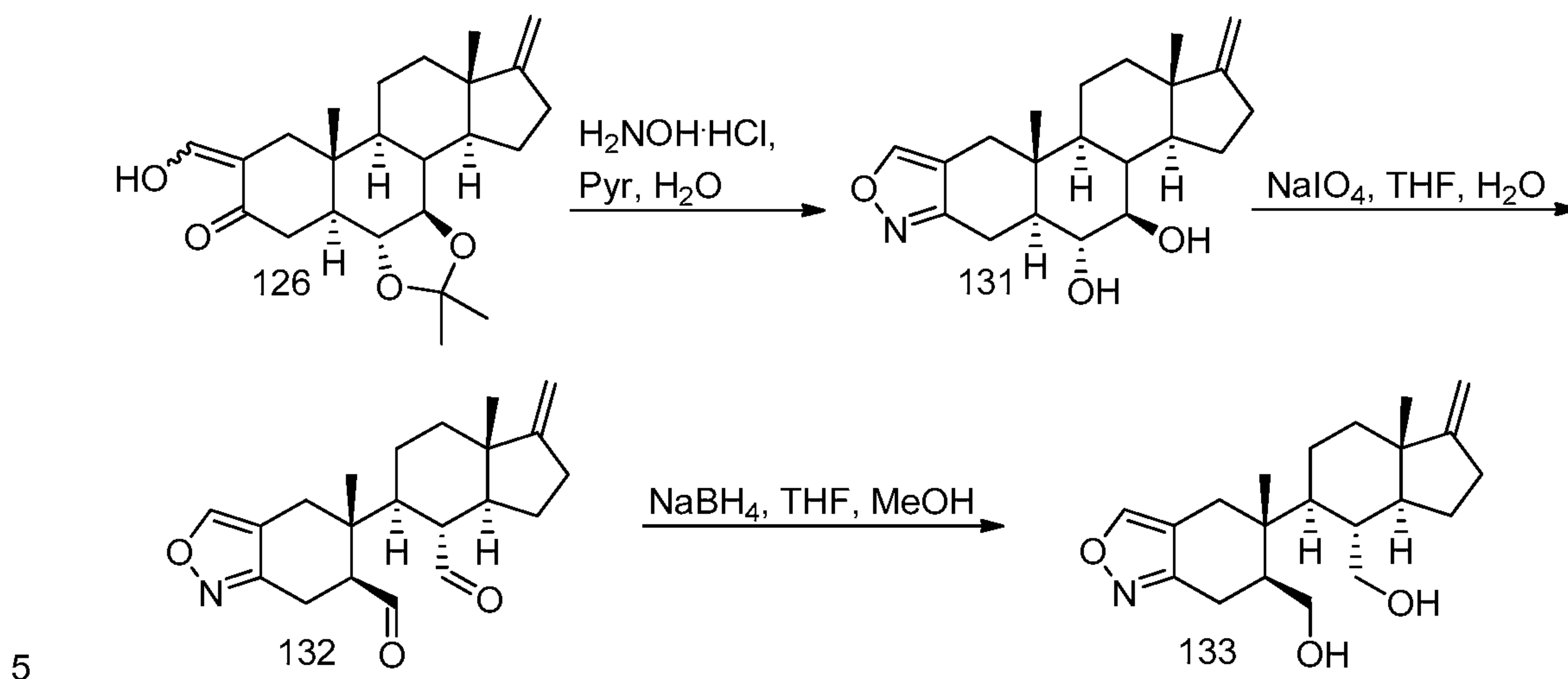
E. A mixture of (3aS,3bR,4R,5R,5aS,10aR,10bS,12aS)-10a,12a-dimethyl-1-methylene-1,2,3,3a,3b,4,5,5a,6,7,10,10a,10b,11,12,12a-hexadecahydrocyclopenta[5,6]naphtho[1,2-f]indazole-4,5-diol (Compound No. 128, 77 mg, 0.23 mmol) and NaIO_4 (97 mg, 0.46 mmol) in THF (2 mL) and H_2O (1 mL) was

stirred at room temperature for 4.25 h. The mixture was partitioned between EtOAc (25 mL) and H₂O (15 mL) and the organic layer was washed with brine (2 x 15 mL), dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated to give (5R,6S)-5-((3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-formyl-7a-methyl-1-methyleneoctahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-5-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (Compound No. 129, 80 mg) as a white solid.

F. A mixture of (5R,6S)-5-((3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-formyl-7a-methyl-1-methyleneoctahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-5-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazole-6-carbaldehyde (Compound No. 129, 80 mg) and NaBH₄ (22 mg, 0.57 mmol) in THF (3 mL) and MeOH (1 mL) under argon was stirred at room temperature for 1 h. The resultant mixture was cooled to 0°C and 80% AcOH (0.4 mL) was added. After 10 min at room temperature, the mixture was diluted with EtOAc (25 mL), washed successively with saturated NaHCO₃ solution (2 x 15 mL) and brine (10 mL), dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified using chromatography on silica gel (9:1 EtOAc:MeOH) to afford ((3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((5R,6S)-6-(hydroxymethyl)-5-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-5-yl)-7a-methyl-1-methyleneoctahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methanol (Compound No. 130, 72 mg, 92% over 2 steps) as a white solid. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.25 (s, 1H), 4.60 (s, 2H), 4.03 (d, *J* = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 3.93 (d, *J* = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 3.69 (d, *J* = 11.3 Hz, 1H), 3.35 – 3.20 (m, 3H), 3.15 (dd, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 16.9, 1H), 2.69 – 2.45 (m, 2H), 2.28 - 2.24 (m, 2H), 1.79 – 1.16 (m, 8H), 1.08 (s, 3H), 0.82 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 162.9, 101.5, 63.7, 62.8, 51.4, 44.7, 44.4, 41.4, 38.97, 37.1, 30.1, 25.6, 24.4, 23.7, 20.8, 18.8; MS *m/z*: 345.2 [M+H]⁺.

EXAMPLE 22

Synthesis of ((3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((5R,6S)-6-(hydroxymethyl)-5-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzo[c]isoxazol-5-yl)-7a-methyl-1-methyleneoctahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methanol (Compound No. 133)



A. A mixture (4aR,4bS,6aS,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-3-(hydroxymethylene)-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyl-7-methylenetetradecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-2(3H)-one (Compound No. 126, 149 mg, 0.39 mmol) and hydroxylamine hydrochloride (80 mg, 1.2 mmol) in pyridine (3 mL) and H₂O (0.3 mL) was stirred at reflux for 3.75 h. The resultant mixture was cooled to room temperature and diluted with H₂O (15 mL), extracted successively with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 15 mL) and EtOAc (15 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (Na₂SO₄), concentrated and azeotroped from PhMe (2 x 10 mL). The residue was purified using chromatography on silica gel (2:1 EtOAc:hexanes) to afford

15 (3aS,3bR,4R,5R,5aS,10aR,10bS,12aS)-10a,12a-dimethyl-1-methylene-2,3,3a,3b,4,5,5a,6,10,10a,10b,11,12,12a-tetradecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[7,8]phenanthro[2,3-c]isoxazole-4,5-diol (Compound No. 131, 130 mg, 98%) as a white solid.

B. A mixture of (3aS,3bR,4R,5R,5aS,10aR,10bS,12aS)-10a,12a-dimethyl-1-methylene-2,3,3a,3b,4,5,5a,6,10,10a,10b,11,12,12a-tetradecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[7,8]phenanthro[2,3-c]isoxazole-4,5-diol (Compound No. 131, 103 mg, 0.30 mmol) and NaIO₄ (160 mg, 0.75 mmol) in THF (3 mL) and H₂O (1.5 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 4.25 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc (25 mL) and H₂O (15 mL), washed with brine (2 x 15 mL), dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated to afford

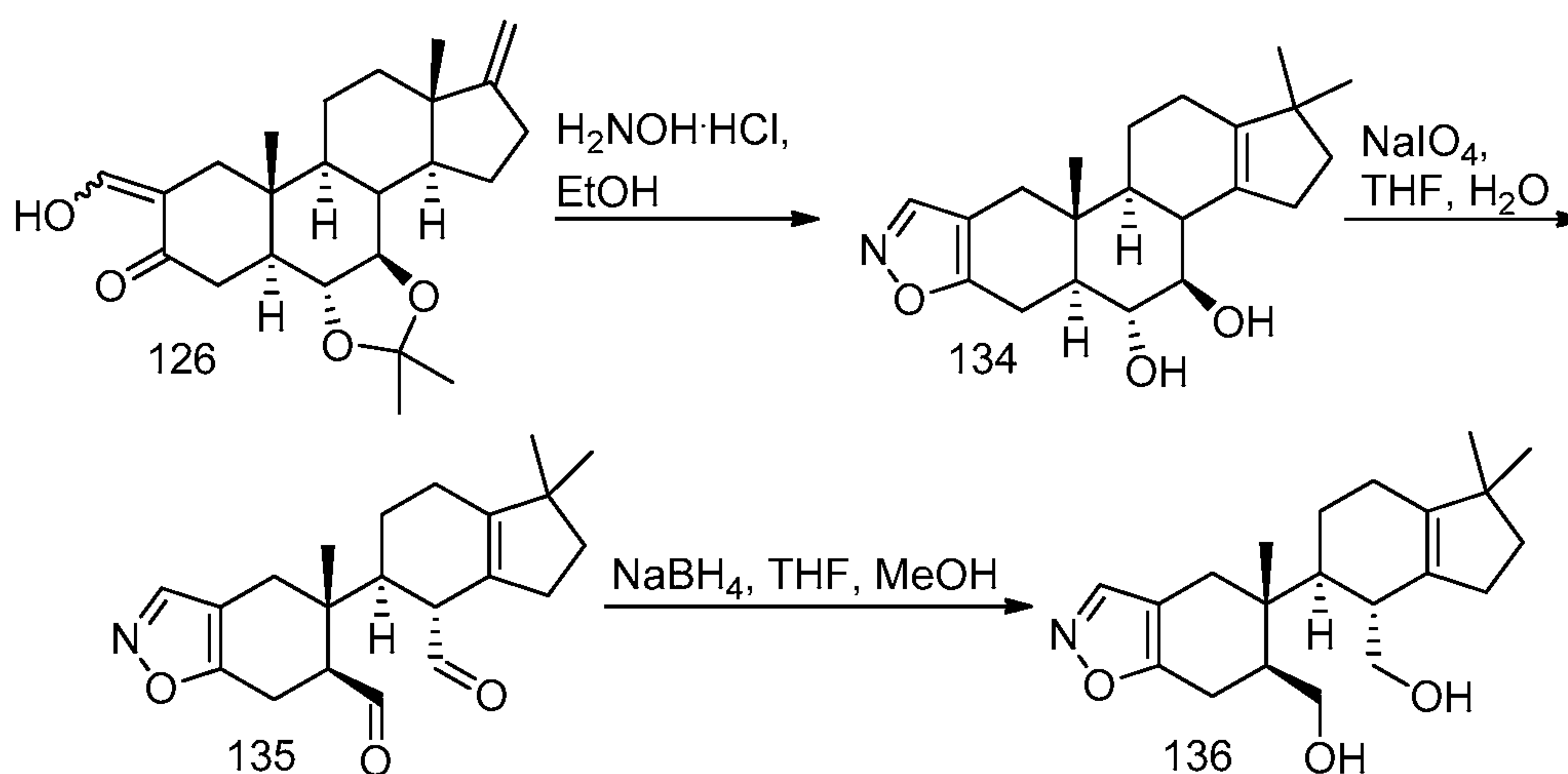
25 (5R,6S)-5-((3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-formyl-7a-methyl-1-methyleneoctahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-

5-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzo[c]isoxazole-6-carbaldehyde (Compound No. 132) as a white solid.

C. A mixture of (5R,6S)-5-((3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-formyl-7a-methyl-1-methyleneoctahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-5-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzo[c]isoxazole-6-carbaldehyde (Compound No. 132) and NaBH₄ (34 mg, 0.90 mmol) in THF (3 mL) and MeOH (1 mL) under argon was stirred at room temperature for 1.25 h. The reaction was quenched with NH₄Cl solution (0.5 mL), diluted with EtOAc (25 mL), washed successively with saturated NaHCO₃ solution (2 × 15 mL) and brine (10 mL), dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified using chromatography on silica gel (2:1 EtOAc:hexanes) to afford ((3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((5R,6S)-6-(hydroxymethyl)-5-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzo[c]isoxazol-5-yl)-7a-methyl-1-methyleneoctahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methanol (Compound No. 133, 88 mg, 85% over 2 steps) as a white solid. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.07 (s, 1H), 4.60 (d, *J* = 10.3 Hz, 2H), 4.06 – 3.95 (m, 2H), 3.74 (d, *J* = 11.5 Hz, 1H), 3.43 (m, 1H), 3.36 (dd, *J* = 18.0, 5.7 Hz, 1H), 2.83 (dd, *J* = 17.7, 5.8 Hz, 1H), 2.66 (d, *J* = 16.3 Hz, 1H), 2.54 – 2.19 (m, 5H), 1.82 – 1.14 (m, 8H), 1.10 (s, 3H), 0.77 (s, 3H). ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 161.3, 159.5, 153.4, 114.1, 101.2, 62.5, 62.3, 49.9, 43.7, 43.6, 42.8, 40.2, 37.6, 35.8, 31.6, 29.2, 27.3, 24.7, 23.4, 22.7, 21.3, 20.5, 18.3, 14.2; MS *m/z*: 346.2 [M+H]⁺.

EXAMPLE 23

20 Synthesis of ((5R,6S)-5-((4R,5S)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-1,1-dimethyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-5-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzo[d]isoxazol-6-yl)methanol (Compound No. 136)



A. A mixture of (4aR,4bS,6aS,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-3-(hydroxymethylene)-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyl-7-methylenetetradecahydro-1H-

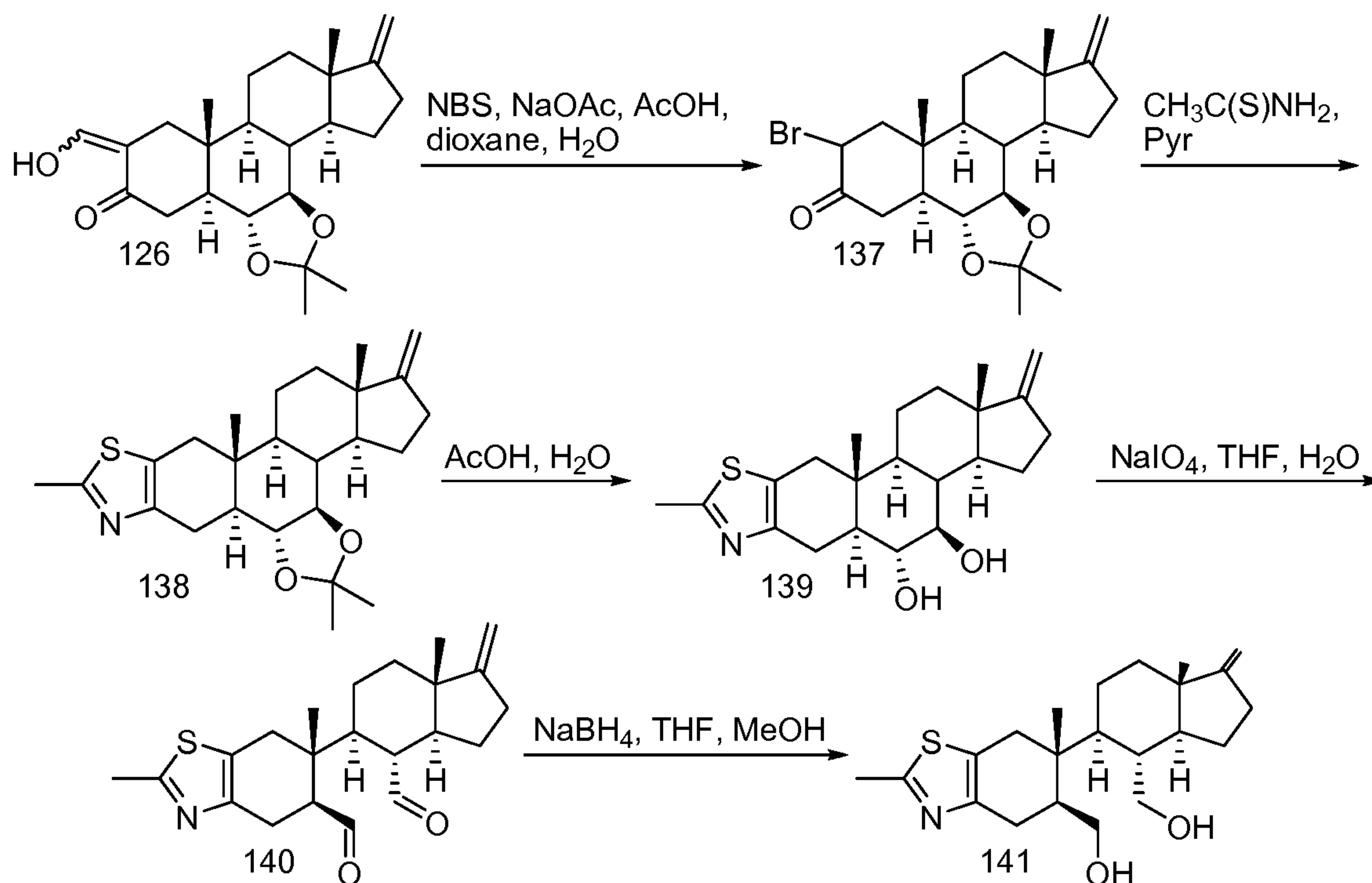
cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-2(3H)-one (Compound No. 126, 111 mg, 0.29 mmol) and hydroxylamine hydrochloride (60 mg, 0.86 mmol) in EtOH (3 mL) was stirred at reflux for 3.25 h. The resultant mixture was cooled to room temperature, concentrated and reconstituted in EtOAc (10 mL) and CH₂Cl₂ (15 mL). The resultant
 5 mixture was washed with saturated NaHCO₃ solution (2 × 10 mL), dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified using chromatography on silica gel (1:1 EtOAc:hexanes) to afford (3bR,4R,5R,5aS,10aR,10bS)-1,1,10a-trimethyl-2,3,3b,4,5,5a,6,10,10a,10b,11,12-dodecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[7,8]phenanthro[3,2-d]isoxazole-4,5-diol (Compound No. 134, 84 mg, 85%) as a colourless oil.

10 B. A mixture of (3bR,4R,5R,5aS,10aR,10bS)-1,1,10a-trimethyl-2,3,3b,4,5,5a,6,10,10a,10b,11,12-dodecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[7,8]phenanthro[3,2-d]isoxazole-4,5-diol (Compound No. 134, 99 mg, 0.29 mmol) and NaIO₄ (154 mg, 0.72 mmol) in THF (3 mL) and H₂O (1.5 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 4 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc (25 mL) and H₂O (15 mL), washed with brine (2 × 15
 15 mL), dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated to afford (5R,6S)-5-((4R,5S)-4-formyl-1,1-dimethyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-5-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzo[d]isoxazole-6-carbaldehyde (Compound No. 135) as a white solid.

C. A mixture of (5R,6S)-5-((4R,5S)-4-formyl-1,1-dimethyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-5-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzo[d]isoxazole-6-
 20 carbaldehyde (Compound No. 135) and NaBH₄ (27 mg, 0.72 mmol) in THF (3 mL) and MeOH (1 mL) under argon was stirred at room temperature for 1 h. The reaction was quenched with NH₄Cl solution (0.5 mL). After stirring for 10 min at room temperature, the mixture was diluted with EtOAc (25 mL), washed successively with saturated NaHCO₃ solution (2 × 15 mL) and brine (15 mL), dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated.
 25 The residue was purified using chromatography on silica gel (2:1 EtOAc:hexanes) to afford ((5R,6S)-5-((4R,5S)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-1,1-dimethyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-5-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzo[d]isoxazol-6-yl)methanol (Compound No. 136, 78 mg, 78% over 2 steps) as a white solid. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.00 (s, 1H), 4.04 - 4.01 (m, 1H), 3.72 - 3.69 (m 1H), 3.50 - 3.45 (m, 1H), 3.20 (dd, J = 18.1, 5.6
 30 Hz, 1H), 2.64 (dd, J = 17.7, 7.9 Hz, 1H), 2.48 - 1.26 (m, 14H), 0.99 (s, 3H), 0.93 (s, 3H), 0.86 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 166.8, 149.7, 144.7, 132.3, 111.1, 64.7, 62.5, 45.87, 42.1, 39.7, 39.1, 38.5, 37.2, 37.2, 37.2, 32.3, 28.2, 27.0, 25.5, 23.2, 20.2, 20.1, 19.6; MS m/z: 346.2 [M+H]⁺.

EXAMPLE 24

Synthesis of ((3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((5S,6R)-5-(hydroxymethyl)-2,6-dimethyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzo[d]thiazol-6-yl)-7a-methyl-1-methyleneoctahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methanol (Compound No. 141)



5

A. A mixture of (4aR,4bS,6aS,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-3-(hydroxymethylene)-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyl-7-methylenetetradecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-2(3H)-one (Compound No. 126, 0.81 g, 2.1 mmol), NBS (392 mg, 2.2 mmol), NaOAc (173 mg, 2.1 mmol) and AcOH (120 μ L, 2.1 mmol) in dioxane (22 mL) and H₂O (2.2 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 24 h. The reaction was partitioned between EtOAc (150 mL) and H₂O (150 mL) and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (2 $\times$ 75 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (75 mL), dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified using chromatography on silica gel (9:1 hexanes:EtOAc) to afford

15 (4aR,4bS,6aS,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-3-bromo-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyl-7-methylenetetradecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-2(3H)-one (Compound No. 137, 0.59 g, 64%) as a thick colourless oil.

B. A mixture of (4aR,4bS,6aS,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-3-bromo-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyl-7-methylenetetradecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-2(3H)-one (Compound No. 137, 120 mg, 0.27 mmol) and thioacetamide (82 mg, 1.1 mmol) in pyridine (6 mL) under argon was

20

stirred at 65°C for 24 h. The reaction was cooled to room temperature and saturated NaHCO₃ solution (20 mL) was added. The resultant mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 15 mL), dried (Na₂SO₄), concentrated and azeotroped from PhMe. The residue was purified using chromatography on silica gel (2:1 hexanes:EtOAc) to afford

5 (3aS,3bR,3cR,6aR,6bS,11aR,11bS,13aS)-5,5,9,11a,13a-pentamethyl-1-methylene-2,3,3a,3b,3c,6a,6b,7,11,11a,11b,12,13,13a-tetradecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[7,8][1,3]dioxolo[4',5':9,10]phenanthro[2,3-d]thiazole (Compound No. 138, 77 mg, 68%) as a colourless oil.

C. A mixture of (3aS,3bR,3cR,6aR,6bS,11aR,11bS,13aS)-5,5,9,11a,13a-pentamethyl-1-methylene-2,3,3a,3b,3c,6a,6b,7,11,11a,11b,12,13,13a-tetradecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[7,8][1,3]dioxolo[4',5':9,10]phenanthro[2,3-d]thiazole (Compound No. 138, 77 mg, 0.19 mmol) in H₂O (1 mL) and AcOH (5 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 90 min. The reaction mixture was concentrated and partitioned between EtOAc (30 mL) and 1 M NaOH solution (20 mL). This mixture was extracted

15 with EtOAc (3 x 20 mL) and the combined organic layers were dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified using chromatography on silica gel (19:1 EtOAc:MeOH) to afford (3aS,3bR,4R,5R,5aR,10aR,10bS,12aS)-8,10a,12a-trimethyl-1-methylene-2,3,3a,3b,4,5,5a,6,10,10a,10b,11,12,12a-tetradecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[7,8]phenanthro[2,3-d]thiazole-4,5-diol (Compound No. 139, 69 mg, 98%) as

20 a white solid.

D. A mixture of (3aS,3bR,4R,5R,5aR,10aR,10bS,12aS)-8,10a,12a-trimethyl-1-methylene-2,3,3a,3b,4,5,5a,6,10,10a,10b,11,12,12a-tetradecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[7,8]phenanthro[2,3-d]thiazole-4,5-diol (Compound No. 139, 64 mg, 0.17 mmol) and NaIO₄ (73 mg, 0.34 mmol) in THF (3 mL) and H₂O (1.5 mL) was stirred at

25 room temperature for 4 h. The mixture was partitioned between EtOAc (25 mL) and H₂O (15 mL), washed with brine (2 x 15 mL), dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated to afford (5S,6R)-6-((3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-formyl-7a-methyl-1-methyleneoctahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2,6-dimethyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzo[d]thiazole-5-carbaldehyde (Compound No. 140) as a white solid.

E. A mixture of (5S,6R)-6-((3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-formyl-7a-methyl-1-methyleneoctahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-2,6-dimethyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzo[d]thiazole-5-carbaldehyde (Compound No. 140) and NaBH₄ (20 mg, 0.51 mmol) in THF (3 mL) and MeOH (1 mL) under argon was stirred at room temperature for 90 min. The reaction was quenched with NH₄Cl solution (0.5 mL), diluted with EtOAc (25 mL), washed

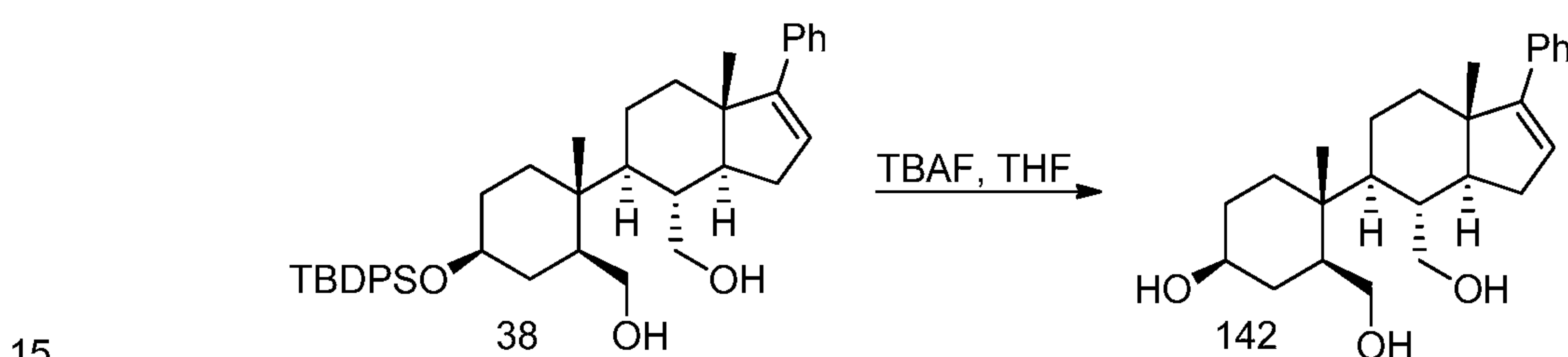
35 successively with saturated NaHCO₃ solution (2 x 15 mL) and brine (15 mL), dried

(Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified using chromatography on silica gel (19:1 EtOAc:MeOH) to afford ((3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((5S,6R)-5-(hydroxymethyl)-2,6-dimethyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzo[d]thiazol-6-yl)-7a-methyl-1-methyleneoctahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methanol (Compound No. 141, 35 mg, 55% over 2 steps) as a white solid.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 4.61 (m, 2H), 4.06 (d, *J* = 11.1 Hz, 1H), 3.96 (d, *J* = 9.8 Hz, 1H), 3.74 (m, 1H), 3.44 (m, 1H), 3.25 (dd, *J* = 16.9, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 2.83 (d, *J* = 16.1 Hz, 1H), 2.62 (s, 3H), 2.54 – 2.28 (m, 3H), 1.86 – 1.19 (m, 11H), 1.11 (s, 3H), 0.80 (s, 3H). ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 163.4, 161.3, 148.4, 126.9, 101.3, 63.4, 62.7, 50.1, 43.8, 43.0, 42.9, 40.3, 38.6, 35.9, 32.2, 31.7, 29.3, 28.0, 24.9, 23.6, 22.8, 20.8, 19.2, 18.5, 14.2; MS *m/z*: 376.2 [M+H]⁺.

EXAMPLE 25

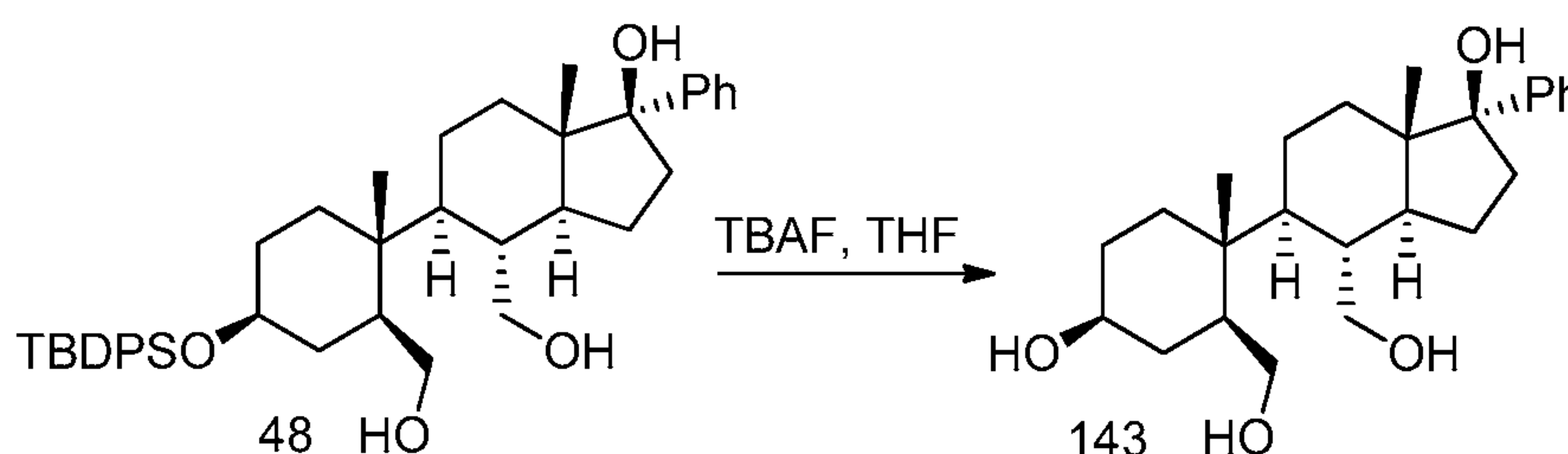
Synthesis of (1S,3S,4R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(hydroxymethyl)-3a-methyl-3-phenyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanol (Compound No. 142)



TBAF (0.20 mL of a 1 M solution in THF, 0.20 mmol) was added to a solution of ((1S,2R,5S)-5-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(hydroxymethyl)-3a-methyl-3-phenyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methanol (Compound No. 38, 80 mg, 0.13 mmol) in THF (2.5 mL) at room temperature under argon then stirred for 26 h. The solution was concentrated, and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (5:95 MeOH/EtOAc) to afford (1S,3S,4R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(hydroxymethyl)-3a-methyl-3-phenyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanol (Compound No. 142, 43 mg, 88%) as a colourless solid. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): δ 7.36 (m, 2H), 7.16-7.29 (m, 3H), 5.91 (m, 1H), 3.98 (m, 1H), 3.71 (m, 2H), 3.46 (m, 1H), 3.14 (m, 1H), 2.40 (m, 1H), 2.00-2.17 (m, 4H), 1.22-1.81 (m, 11H), 1.13 (s, 3H), 1.05 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CD₃OD): δ 156.3, 138.6, 129.1 (2C), 127.7 (3C), 127.6, 71.2, 63.3, 62.9, 55.0, 48.0, 45.5, 44.5, 39.6, 38.1, 37.2, 35.2, 33.0, 32.1, 24.3, 21.6, 16.8. ES-MS *m/z* 385 ([M+1]⁺).

EXAMPLE 26

Synthesis of (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-phenyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol
(Compound No. 143)



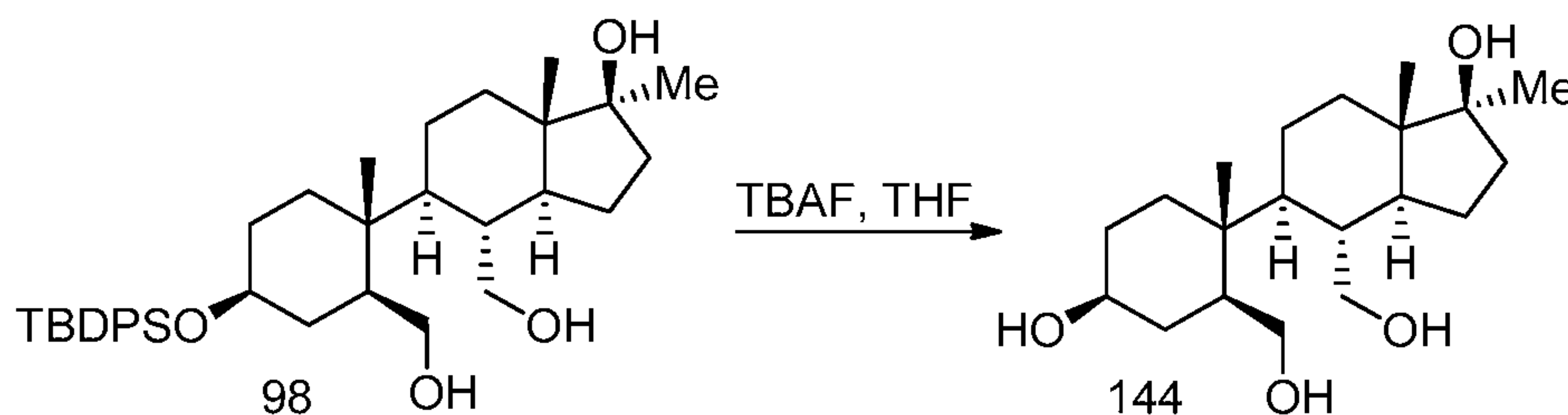
5

TBAF (0.25 mL of a 1 M solution in THF, 0.25 mmol) was added to a solution of (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-phenyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol (Compound No. 48, 80 mg, 0.12 mmol) in THF (2.5 mL) and stirred at room
10 temperature for 20 h. The solution was concentrated, and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (5:95 MeOH/EtOAc) to give (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-phenyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol (Compound No. 143, 47 mg, 94%) as a
15 colourless solid. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): δ 7.39 (m, 2H), 7.29 (m, 2H), 7.20 (m, 1H), 3.89 (m, 1H), 3.41-3.63 (m, 3H), 3.00 (m, 1H), 2.35 (m, 1H), 1.94-2.17 (m, 3H), 1.15-1.75 (m, 13H), 1.04 (s, 3H), 1.02 (s, 3H), 0.36 (m, 1H). ES-MS *m/z* 425 ([M+23]⁺).

EXAMPLE 27

Synthesis of (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-1,7a-dimethyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol
(Compound No. 144)

20

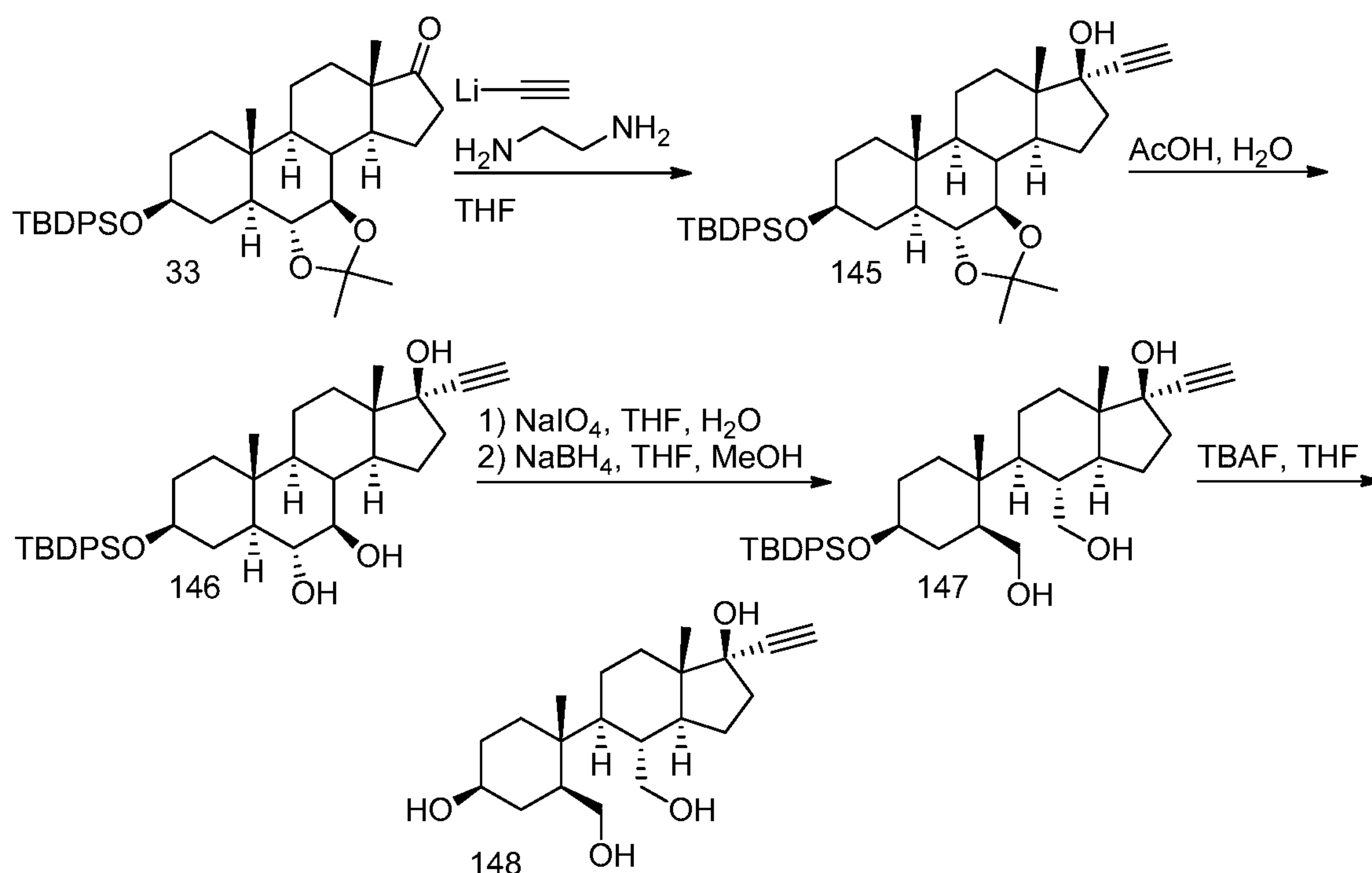


TBAF (0.30 mL of a 1 M solution in THF, 0.30 mmol) was added to a solution of (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-1,7a-dimethyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol

(Compound No. 98, 87 mg) in THF (3.0 mL) and stirred at room temperature for 22 h. The solution was concentrated, and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (7:93 MeOH/EtOAc) to give (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-1,7a-dimethyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol (Compound No. 144, 45 mg, 92%) as a colourless solid. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): δ 3.89 (m, 1H), 3.72 (m, 1H), 3.56 (m, 1H), 3.45 (m, 1H), 3.13 (m, 1H), 2.15 (m, 1H), 1.25-1.88 (m, 17H), 1.21 (s, 3H), 1.10 (s, 3H), 0.85 (s, 3H). ES-MS *m/z* 341 ([M+1]⁺).

EXAMPLE 28

Synthesis of (1R,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-1-ethynyl-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol (Compound No. 148)



A. Lithium acetylide ethylenediamine complex (1.17 g, 11.4 mmol) was added to a solution of (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-2-((tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)oxy)-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyltetradecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-7(8H)-one (Compound No. 33, 1.15 g, 1.91 mmol) in THF (9.6 mL) and stirred at room temperature under argon for 19 h. Brine (12 mL) and H₂O (5 mL) were added followed by EtOAc (10 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography on

silica gel (20:80 EtOAc/hexanes) to give

(2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,7R,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-2-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-7-ethynyl-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethylhexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-7-ol (Compound No. 145, 0.59 g, 49%) as a colourless oil.

5 B. A suspension of (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,7R,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-2-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-7-ethynyl-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethylhexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-7-ol (Compound No. 145, 0.59 g, 0.94 mmol) in 80% acetic acid(aq) (15 mL) was heated to 40 °C for 2.5 h then concentrated. Azeotropic removal of remaining AcOH and H₂O was carried out with PhMe (3 x 30 mL), and the pale foam, (3S,5S,6R,7R,8R,9S,10R,13S,14S,17R)-3-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-17-ethynyl-10,13-dimethylhexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[a]phenanthrene-6,7,17-triol (Compound No. 146, 0.50 g), that was obtained was used in the next step without further purification.

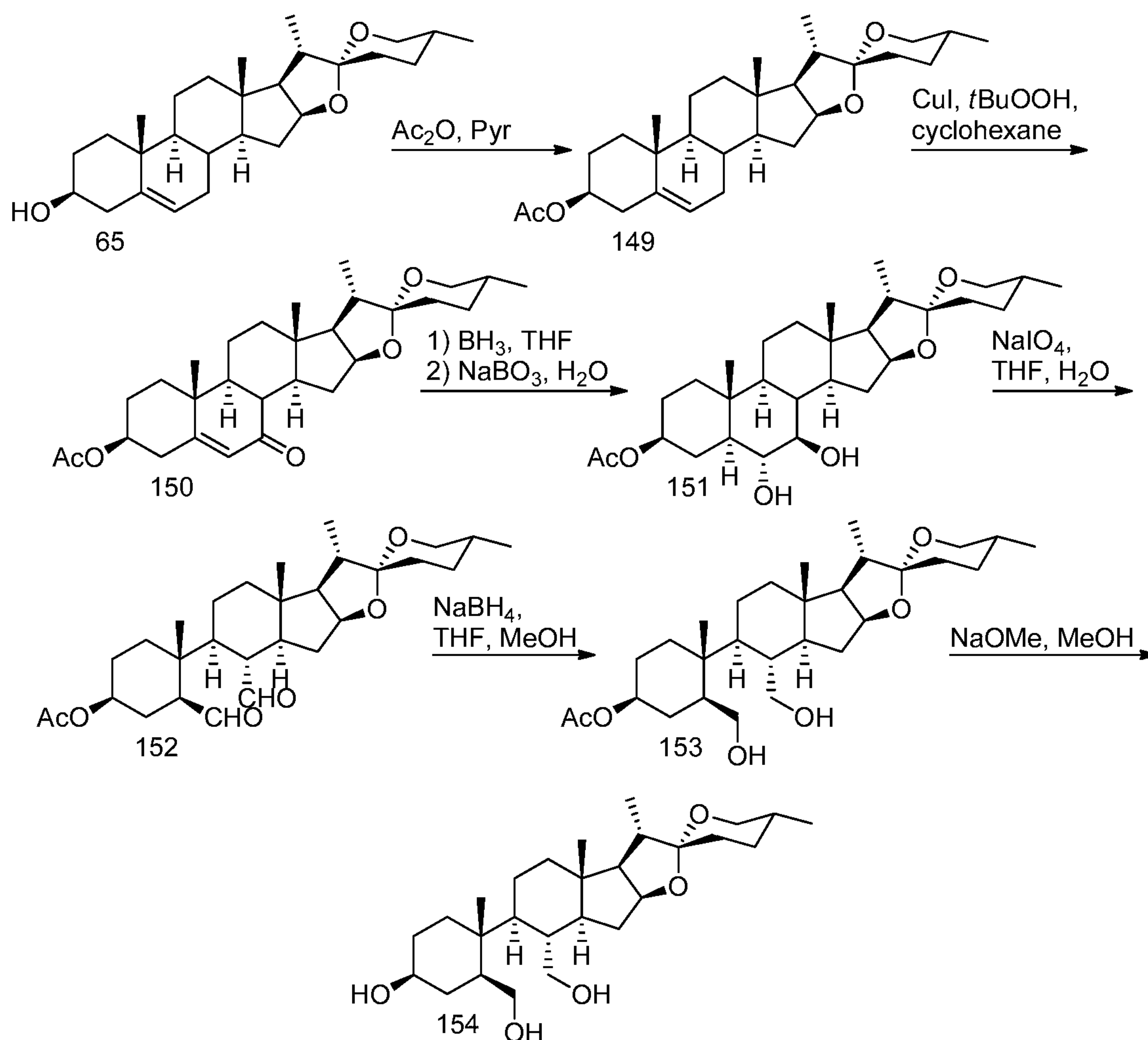
15 C. A suspension of NaIO₄ (313 mg, 1.46 mmol) in H₂O (0.7 mL) was added to a solution of (3S,5S,6R,7R,8R,9S,10R,13S,14S,17R)-3-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-17-ethynyl-10,13-dimethylhexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[a]phenanthrene-6,7,17-triol (Compound No. 146, 0.43 g) in THF (7.3 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated, and the residue was partitioned between CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) and H₂O (10 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with 20 CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 10 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The resulting colourless foam (420 mg) was dissolved in 3:1 THF/MeOH (7.2 mL) and cooled to 0 °C under argon. NaBH₄ (55 mg, 1.5 mmol) was added, and the mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 30 min then at room temperature for 2.5 h. Acetone (5 mL) was added and the mixture was concentrated. The residue was 25 dissolved in EtOAc (40 mL) and washed with brine (2 x 15 mL) then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (1:1 EtOAc/hexanes) to give (1R,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1-ethynyl-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol (Compound No. 147, 338 mg, 70% 30 over 3 steps) as a colourless foam.

 D. TBAF (0.23 mL of a 1 M solution in THF, 0.23 mmol) was added to a solution of (1R,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1-ethynyl-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol (Compound No. 147, 69 mg, 0.12 mmol) in THF (2.3 mL) and stirred at 35 room temperature for 3 d. The solution was concentrated, and the residue was purified

by chromatography on silica gel (7:93 MeOH/EtOAc) to give (1R,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-1-ethynyl-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol (Compound No. 148, 41 mg, 100%) as a colourless solid. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): δ 3.89 (m, 1H), 3.72 (m, 1H), 3.56 (m, 1H), 3.45 (m, 1H), 3.14 (m, 1H), 2.87 (s, 1H), 1.22-2.26 (m, 18H), 1.10 (s, 3H), 0.83 (s, 3H). ES-MS *m/z* 351 ([M+1]⁺).

EXAMPLE 29

Synthesis of (1S,3S,4R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-((2R,3S,3aR,3bS,5'R,6S,7R,7aS,8aS)-7-(hydroxymethyl)-3,3b,5'-trimethyltetradecahydrospiro[indeno[2,1-b]furan-2,2'-pyran]-6-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanol (Compound No. 154)



A. A solution of (2'R,4S,5'R,6aR,6bS,8aS,8bR,9S,11aS,12aS)-5',6a,8a,9-tetramethyl-1,3,3',4,4',5,5',6,6a,6b,6',7,8,8a,8b,9,11a,12,12a,12b-icosahydrospiro[naphtho[2',1':4,5]indeno[2,1-b]furan-10,2'-pyran]-4-ol (Compound No.

65, 1.00 g, 2.41 mmol) and Ac_2O (0.46 mL, 4.82 mmol) in pyridine (10 mL) initially at 0°C was stirred under nitrogen for 3 d. The mixture was cooled in ice then quenched with saturated NaHCO_3 solution (5 mL), stirring at room temperature for 30 minutes. The solution was diluted with EtOAc (100 mL), washed with brine (3 x 15 mL), dried
 5 (MgSO_4) and concentrated to afford
 (2'R,4S,5'R,6aR,6bS,8aS,8bR,9S,11aS,12aS,12bS)-5',6a,8a,9-tetramethyl-1,3,3',4,4',5,5',6,6a,6b,6',7,8,8a,8b,9,11a,12,12a,12b-icosahydrospiro[naphtho[2',1':4,5]indeno[2,1-b]furan-10,2'-pyran]-4-yl acetate (Compound No. 149, 0.98 g) as an off-white solid.

10 B. To a solution of (2'R,4S,5'R,6aR,6bS,8aS,8bR,9S,11aS,12aS,12bS)-5',6a,8a,9-tetramethyl-1,3,3',4,4',5,5',6,6a,6b,6',7,8,8a,8b,9,11a,12,12a,12b-icosahydrospiro[naphtho[2',1':4,5]indeno[2,1-b]furan-10,2'-pyran]-4-yl acetate (Compound No. 149, 0.98 g, 2.15 mmol) and CuI (4 mg, 0.02 mmol) in cyclohexane (13 mL) under nitrogen was added $t\text{BuOOH}$ (3.0 mL of a 5M solution in decane, 15
 15 mmol) and the resulting solution was heated overnight in a 70°C oil bath. Excess oxidant was quenched for 10 minutes with a solution of $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_5$ (1.89 g) in H_2O (20 mL) then the mixture was extracted with EtOAc (100 mL), washed successively with saturated NaHCO_3 solution (15 mL) and brine (3 x 15 mL), dried (MgSO_4) and concentrated. The residue was purified using chromatography on silica gel (20%
 20 EtOAc/hexanes) to afford (2'R,4S,5'R,6aR,6bS,8aS,8bR,9S,11aS,12aS,12bS)-5',6a,8a,9-tetramethyl-1-oxo-1,3,3',4,4',5,5',6,6a,6b,6',7,8,8a,8b,9,11a,12,12a,12b-icosahydrospiro[naphtho[2',1':4,5]indeno[2,1-b]furan-10,2'-pyran]-4-yl acetate (Compound No. 150, 0.37 g, 37%) as a white solid.

C. To a solution of (2'R,4S,5'R,6aR,6bS,8aS,8bR,9S,11aS,12aS,12bS)-
 25 5',6a,8a,9-tetramethyl-1-oxo-1,3,3',4,4',5,5',6,6a,6b,6',7,8,8a,8b,9,11a,12,12a,12b-icosahydrospiro[naphtho[2',1':4,5]indeno[2,1-b]furan-10,2'-pyran]-4-yl acetate (Compound No. 150, 0.37 g, 0.79 mmol) in THF (5 mL) at 0°C under nitrogen was added borane (1.6 mL of a 1M solution in THF, 1.6 mmol). After overnight the reaction was cooled in ice and quenched with H_2O (0.5 mL) then added $\text{NaBO}_3 \cdot 4\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (0.25 g)
 30 and heated the mixture at 60°C for 1 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc (100 mL), washed with brine (3 x 15 mL), dried (MgSO_4) and concentrated. The residue was purified using chromatography on silica gel (50% EtOAc/hexanes) to afford
 (1R,2R,2aS,2'R,4S,5'R,6aR,6bS,8aS,8bR,9S,11aS,12aS,12bR)-1,2-dihydroxy-5',6a,8a,9-tetramethyldocosahydrospiro[naphtho[2',1':4,5]indeno[2,1-b]furan-10,2'-
 35 pyran]-4-yl acetate (Compound No. 151, 0.19 g, 49%) as a white foam.

D. A solution of (1R,2R,2aS,2'R,4S,5'R,6aR,6bS,8aS,8bR,9S,11aS,12aS,12bR)-1,2-dihydroxy-5',6a,8a,9-tetramethyldocosahydrospiro[naphtho[2',1':4,5]indeno[2,1-b]furan-10,2'-pyran]-4-yl acetate (Compound No. 151, 0.19 g, 0.39 mmol) and NaIO₄ (0.17 g, 0.77 mmol) in THF (6 mL) and H₂O (1 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 3 h. The solution was diluted with H₂O (20 mL), extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 50 mL), washed with brine (10 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified using chromatography on silica gel (30% EtOAc/hexanes) to afford (1S,3S,4R)-3-formyl-4-((2R,3S,3aR,3bS,5'R,6S,7R,7aS,8aS)-7-formyl-3,3b,5'-trimethyltetradecahydrospiro[indeno[2,1-b]furan-2,2'-pyran]-6-yl)-4-methylcyclohexyl acetate (Compound No. 152, 147 mg) as a white foam.

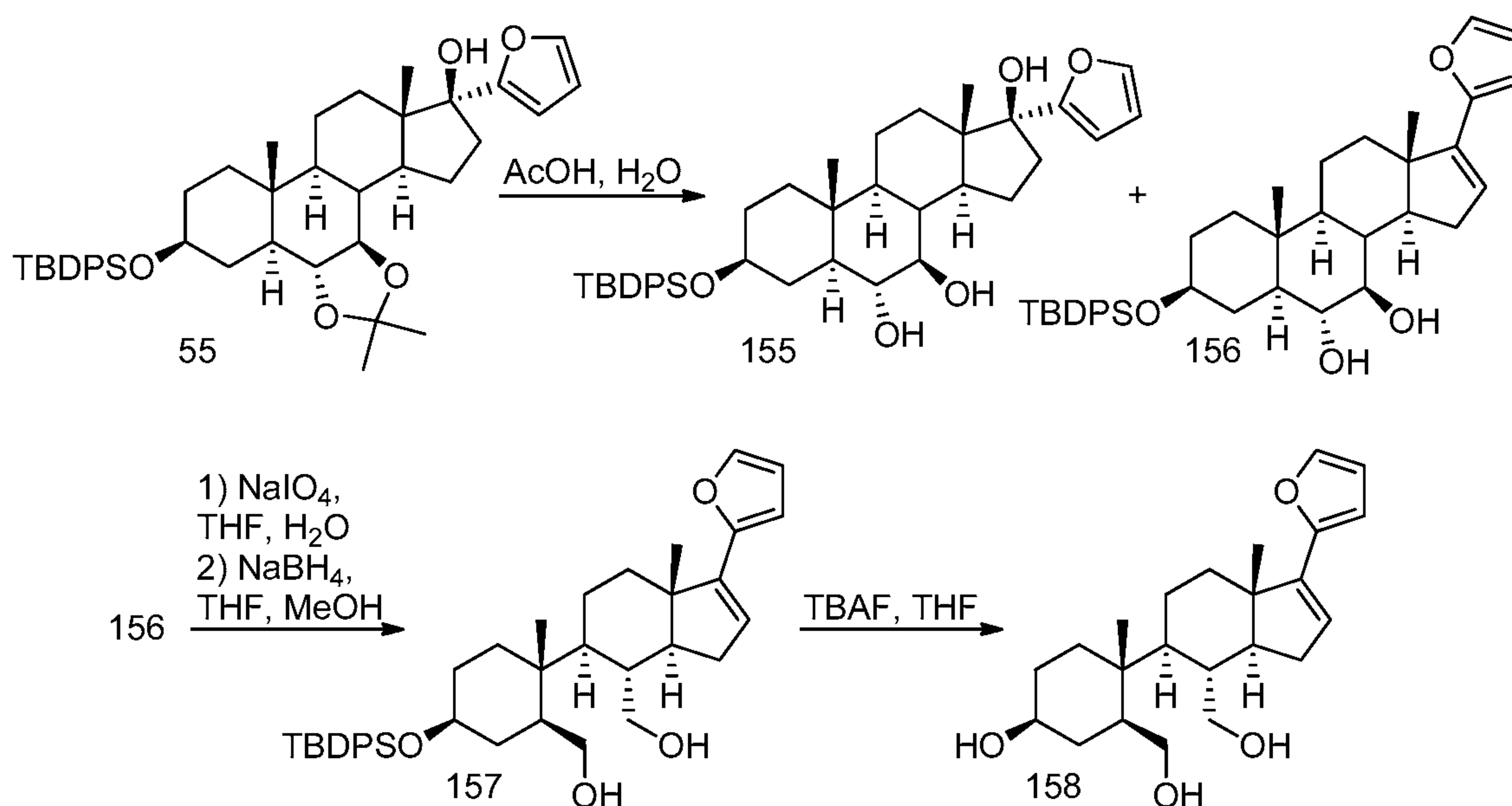
E. A solution of (1S,3S,4R)-3-formyl-4-((2R,3S,3aR,3bS,5'R,6S,7R,7aS,8aS)-7-formyl-3,3b,5'-trimethyltetradecahydrospiro[indeno[2,1-b]furan-2,2'-pyran]-6-yl)-4-methylcyclohexyl acetate (Compound No. 152, 147 mg, 0.302 mmol) and NaBH₄ (23 mg, 0.60 mmol) in MeOH (1 mL) and THF (4 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 3 h. The reaction was cooled in ice and quenched with AcOH (0.5 mL), stirring 15 minutes at room temperature then was concentrated. The residue was taken up in EtOAc (100 mL), washed successively with saturated NaHCO₃ solution (2 x 5 mL) and brine (3 x 15 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified using chromatography on silica gel (50% then 75% EtOAc/hexanes) to afford (1S,3S,4R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-((2R,3S,3aR,3bS,5'R,6S,7R,7aS,8aS)-7-(hydroxymethyl)-3,3b,5'-trimethyltetradecahydrospiro[indeno[2,1-b]furan-2,2'-pyran]-6-yl)-4-methylcyclohexyl acetate (Compound No. 153, 0.13 g, 88%) as a white solid.

F. A solution of (1S,3S,4R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-((2R,3S,3aR,3bS,5'R,6S,7R,7aS,8aS)-7-(hydroxymethyl)-3,3b,5'-trimethyltetradecahydrospiro[indeno[2,1-b]furan-2,2'-pyran]-6-yl)-4-methylcyclohexyl acetate (Compound No. 153, 0.13 g, .26 mmol) and NaOH (23 mg, 0.53 mmol) in MeOH (10 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 2 d then was acidified with AcOH (1.5 mL) and concentrated. The residue was purified using chromatography on silica gel (1% then 5% MeOH/EtOAc) to afford (1S,3S,4R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-((2R,3S,3aR,3bS,5'R,6S,7R,7aS,8aS)-7-(hydroxymethyl)-3,3b,5'-trimethyltetradecahydrospiro[indeno[2,1-b]furan-2,2'-pyran]-6-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanol (Compound No. 154, 97 mg, 82%) as a white solid. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): δ 4.42 (m, 1H), 3.91 (m, 1H), 3.70 (m, 1H), 3.58 (m, 1H), 3.44 (2H), 3.32 (m, 1H), 3.12 (m, 1H), 2.15

(2H), 1.92 (m, 1H), 1.85-1.15 (20H), 1.12 (s, 3H), 0.98 (d, 3H), 0.82 (s, 3H), 0.80 (d, 3H). ES-MS m/z 451 ($[M+1]^+$).

EXAMPLE 30

Synthesis of (1S,3S,4R)-4-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-3-(furan-2-yl)-7-(hydroxymethyl)-3a-methyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol (Compound No. 158)



A. A suspension of (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,7S,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-2-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-7-(furan-2-yl)-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethylhexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-7-ol (Compound No. 55, 1.15 g, 1.72 mmol) in 80% acetic acid(aq) (16 mL) was heated to 40°C for 2.5 h then concentrated. Azeotropic removal of remaining AcOH and H₂O was carried out with PhMe (3 x 30 mL), and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (30:70-50:50 EtOAc/hexanes) to give (3S,5S,6R,7R,8R,9S,10R,13S,14S,17S)-3-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-17-(furan-2-yl)-10,13-dimethylhexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[a]phenanthrene-6,7,17-triol (Compound No. 155, 333 mg, 31%) as a purple foam and (3S,5S,6R,7R,8R,9S,10R,13S,14S)-3-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-17-(furan-2-yl)-10,13-dimethyl-2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15-tetradecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[a]phenanthrene-6,7-diol (Compound No. 156, 615 mg, 59%) as a pink foam.

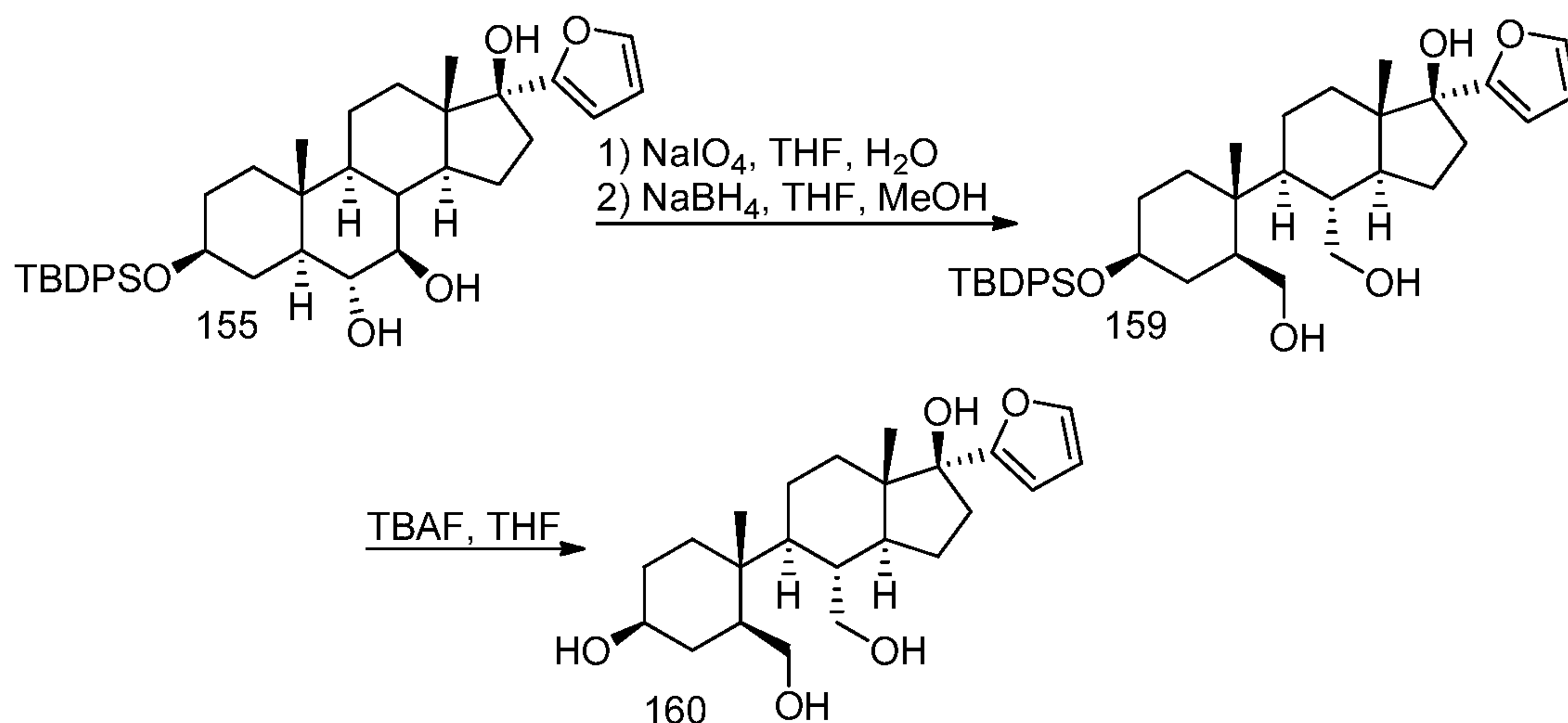
B. A suspension of NaIO₄ (373 mg, 1.74 mmol) in H₂O (0.9 mL) was added to a solution of (3S,5S,6R,7R,8R,9S,10R,13S,14S)-3-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-17-

(furan-2-yl)-10,13-dimethyl-2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15-tetradecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[a]phenanthrene-6,7-diol (Compound No. 156, 533 mg, 0.872 mmol) in THF (8.7 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 h. The mixture was concentrated, and the residue was partitioned between CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) and H₂O (15 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 10 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The resulting pink foam (559 mg) was dissolved in 3:1 THF/MeOH (8.7 mL) and cooled to 0°C under argon. NaBH₄ (66 mg, 1.7 mmol) was added, and the mixture was stirred at 0°C for 30 min then at room temperature for 2 h. Acetone (5 mL) was added and the mixture was concentrated. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc (40 mL) and washed with brine (2 x 15 mL) then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was partially purified by chromatography on silica gel (1:1 EtOAc/hexanes) to give ((1S,2R,5S)-5-((tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-3-(furan-2-yl)-7-(hydroxymethyl)-3a-methyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methanol (Compound No. 157, 515 mg) as a pink solid.

C. TBAF (0.28 mL of a 1 M solution in THF, 0.28 mmol) was added to a solution of ((1S,2R,5S)-5-((tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-3-(furan-2-yl)-7-(hydroxymethyl)-3a-methyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methanol (Compound No. 157, 87 mg) in THF (2.8 mL) and stirred at room temperature for 3 d. The solution was concentrated, and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (7:93 MeOH/EtOAc) to give (1S,3S,4R)-4-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-3-(furan-2-yl)-7-(hydroxymethyl)-3a-methyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol (Compound No. 158, 49 mg, 89% over 3 steps) as colourless crystals. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): δ 7.39 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 6.37 (dd, *J* = 3.3, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 6.30 (d, *J* = 3.3 Hz, 1H), 6.02 (dd, *J* = 3.0, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 3.96 (m, 1H), 3.71 (m, 2H), 3.46 (m, 1H), 3.14 (m, 1H), 2.43 (m, 1H), 1.22-2.22 (m, 15H), 1.13 (s, 3H), 0.97 (s, 3H). ES-MS *m/z* 357 ([M-17]⁺).

EXAMPLE 31

Synthesis of (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-1-(furan-2-yl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol (Compound No. 160)



5

A. A suspension of NaIO₄ (162 mg, 0.757 mmol) in H₂O (0.4 mL) was added to a solution of (3S,5S,6R,7R,8R,9S,10R,13S,14S,17S)-3-((tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)oxy)-17-(furan-2-yl)-10,13-dimethylhexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[a]phenanthrene-6,7,17-triol (Compound No. 155, 238 mg, 0.378 mmol) in THF (4 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 h. The mixture was concentrated, and the residue was partitioned between CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) and H₂O (10 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 10 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The resulting purple foam (247 mg) was dissolved in 3:1 THF/MeOH (4 mL) and cooled to 0°C under argon. NaBH₄ (29 mg, 0.77 mmol) was added, and the mixture was stirred at 0°C for 30 min then at room temperature for 2 h. Acetone (5 mL) was added and the mixture was concentrated. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc (40 mL) and washed with brine (2 x 15 mL) then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (1:1 EtOAc/hexanes) to give (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-((tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1-(furan-2-yl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol (Compound No. 159, 219 mg, 92% over 2 steps) as a pale solid.

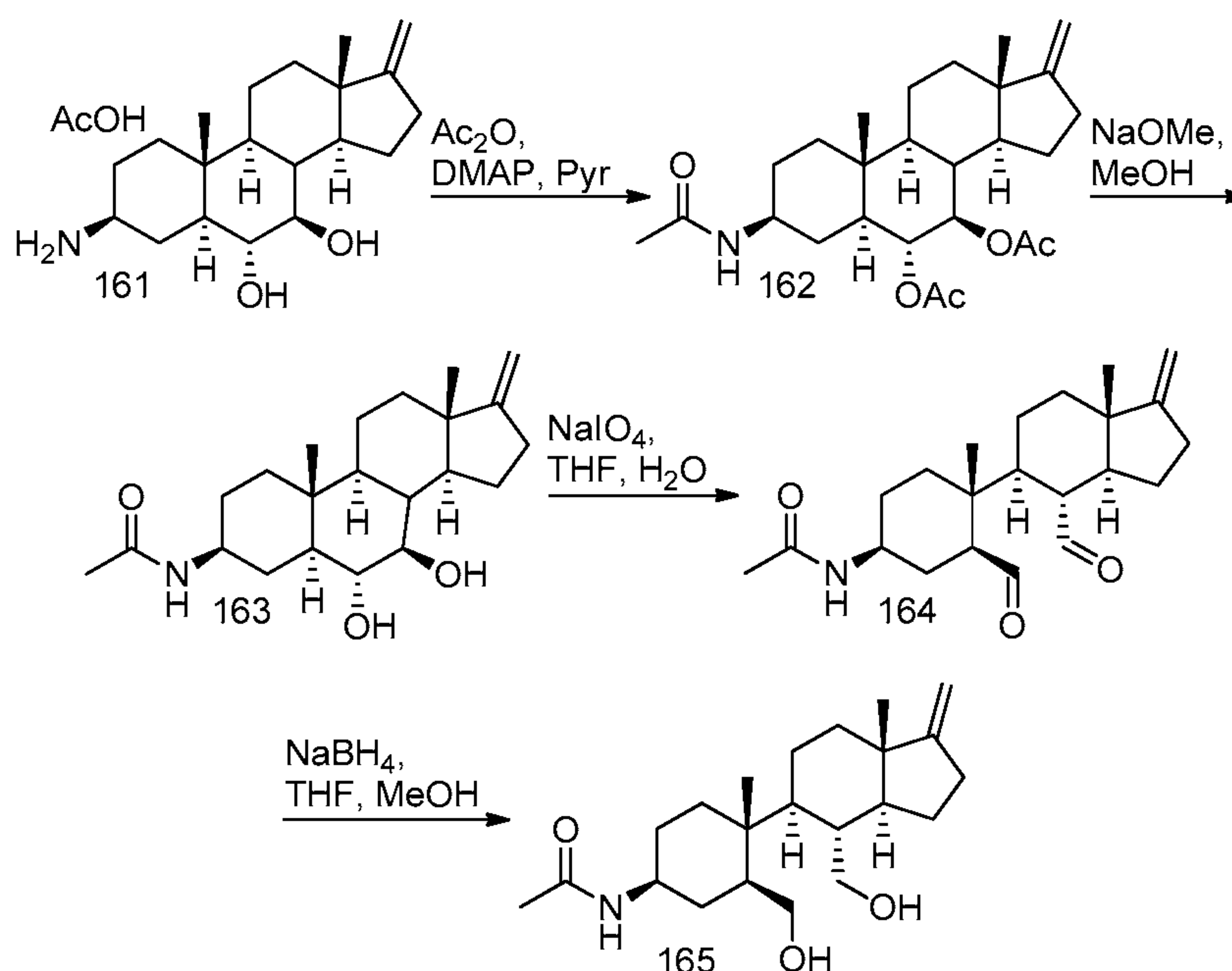
B. TBAF (0.24 mL of a 1 M solution in THF, 0.24 mmol) was added to a solution of (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-((tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1-(furan-2-yl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-

methyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol (Compound No. 159, 75 mg, 0.12 mmol) in THF (2.4 mL) and stirred at room temperature for 3 d. The solution was concentrated, and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (7:93 MeOH/EtOAc) to give (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-1-(furan-2-yl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol (Compound No. 160, 47 mg, 100%) as a colourless solid. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): δ 7.42 (m, 1H), 6.35 (m, 1H), 6.23 (d, *J* = 3.0 Hz, 1H), 3.89 (m, 1H), 3.59 (m, 2H), 3.42 (m, 1H), 3.06 (m, 1H), 2.26 (m, 1H), 1.17-2.13 (m, 16H), 1.05 (s, 3H), 0.96 (s, 3H), 0.52 (m, 1H). ES-MS *m/z* 391 ([M-1]⁻).

10

EXAMPLE 32

Synthesis of N-((1S,3S,4R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-((3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-methyleneoctahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-4-methylcyclohexyl)acetamide (Compound No. 165)



15

A. A mixture of (3S,6R,7R,9S,10R,13S,14S)-3-amino-10,13-dimethyl-17-methylenehexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[*a*]phenanthrene-6,7-diol acetate (Compound No. 161, 1.05 g, 2.74 mmol), Ac₂O (1.3 mL, 13.7 mmol) and DMAP (33 mg, 0.27 mmol) in pyridine (40 mL) under argon was stirred at room temperature for 20 h. The mixture was partitioned between H₂O (50 mL) and EtOAc (200 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (3 x 50 mL), dried (Na₂SO₄), concentrated and azeotroped from PhMe (2 x 50 mL) to afford (3S,5S,6R,7R,8R,9S,10R,13S,14S)-3-acetamido-10,13-

20

dimethyl-17-methylenehexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[a]phenanthrene-6,7-diyl diacetate (Compound No. 162) as a foam.

B. A mixture of (3S,5S,6R,7R,8R,9S,10R,13S,14S)-3-acetamido-10,13-dimethyl-17-methylenehexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[a]phenanthrene-6,7-diyl diacetate (Compound No. 162) and NaOMe (5.4 M in MeOH, 3 mL, 16.4 mmol) in MeOH (40 mL) under argon was stirred at room temperature for 24 h. H₂O (50 mL) was added and the organics were removed by distillation. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc (150 mL), washed successively with saturated NaHCO₃ solution (3 x 30 mL) and brine (30 mL), dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated to afford the diol N-((3S,5S,6R,7R,8R,9S,10R,13S,14S)-6,7-dihydroxy-10,13-dimethyl-17-methylenehexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[a]phenanthren-3-yl)acetamide (Compound No. 163, 0.89 g, 90% over 2 steps) as an off-white solid.

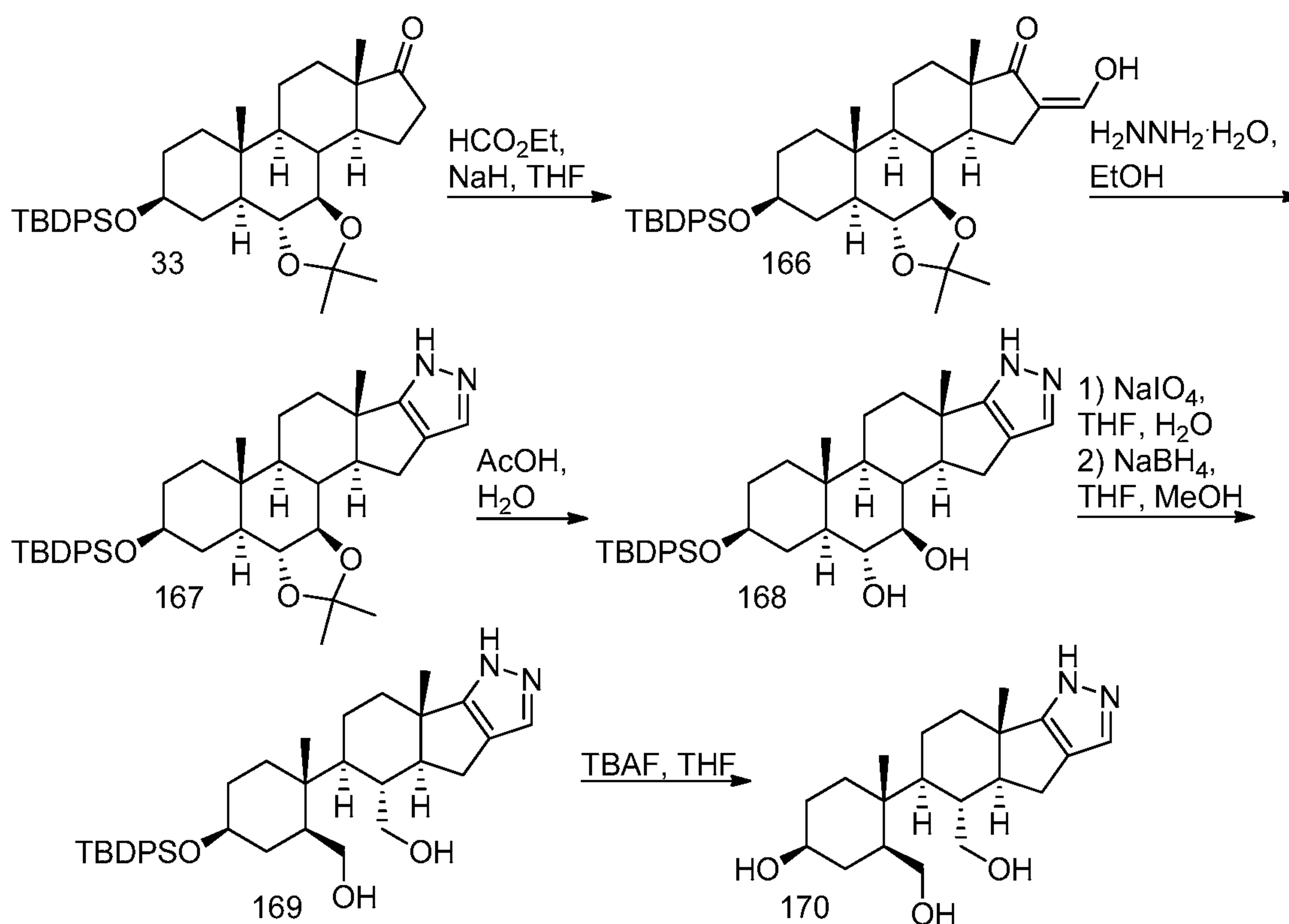
C. A mixture of N-((3S,5S,6R,7R,8R,9S,10R,13S,14S)-6,7-dihydroxy-10,13-dimethyl-17-methylenehexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[a]phenanthren-3-yl)acetamide (Compound No. 163, 0.75 g, 2.08 mmol) and NaIO₄ (888 mg, 4.15 mmol) in THF (20 mL) and H₂O (5 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 1 h. The mixture was diluted with H₂O (50 mL) and extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (2 x 50 mL), dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated to afford N-((1S,3S,4R)-3-formyl-4-((3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-formyl-7a-methyl-1-methyleneoctahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-4-methylcyclohexyl)acetamide (Compound No. 164) as a white foam (0.83 g).

D. A mixture of N-((1S,3S,4R)-3-formyl-4-((3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-formyl-7a-methyl-1-methyleneoctahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-4-methylcyclohexyl)acetamide (Compound No. 164, 0.83 g) and NaBH₄ (157 mg, 4.16 mmol) in THF (25 mL) and MeOH (8 mL) under argon was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The reaction was cooled to 0°C and quenched with 80% AcOH (2 mL). After 10 min at room temperature, the mixture was concentrated and reconstituted in EtOAc (100 mL). The mixture was washed successively with saturated NaHCO₃ solution (2 x 50 mL) and brine (50 mL), dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified using chromatography on silica gel (9:1 EtOAc:MeOH) to afford N-((1S,3S,4R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-((3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-methyleneoctahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-4-methylcyclohexyl)acetamide (Compound No. 165, 0.54 g, 72% over 2 steps) as a white solid. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 4.62 (s, 2H), 3.94 - 3.90 (m, 1H), 3.75 - 3.55 (m, 3H), 3.13 - 3.06 (m, 1H), 2.54 - 2.45 (m, 1H), 2.31 - 2.20 (m, 1H), 2.10 - 2.06 (m, 1H), 1.91 (s, 3H), 1.85 - 1.18 (m, 15H), 1.11 (s, 3H),

0.81 (s, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 172.2, 162.8, 101.5, 62.5, 51.3, 45.8, 45.4, 45.4, 44.6, 40.9, 37.85 37.1, 32.2, 32.1, 30.1, 29.4, 29.3, 25.7, 24.1, 24.1, 24.1, 22.7, 21.3, 18.7, 18.6; MS m/z : 364.3 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

EXAMPLE 33

- 5 Synthesis of (1S,3S,4R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-((4aS,5R,6S,8aS)-5-(hydroxymethyl)-8a-methyl-1,4,4a,5,6,7,8,8a-octahydroindeno[1,2-c]pyrazol-6-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanol (Compound No. 170)



- A. A solution of (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS)-2-((tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)oxy)-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyltetradecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-7(8H)-one (Compound No. 33, 907 mg, 1.51 mmol) in THF (3.0 mL) was added to a suspension of NaH (242 mg of a 60% solution, 6.05 mmol) in THF (3.0 mL) at 0°C under argon. The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 15 min then ethyl formate (0.73 mL, 9.1 mmol) was added and stirred at room temperature for 3 h. The mixture was diluted with H_2O (20 mL) and EtOAc (40 mL), and the aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 15 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO_4) and concentrated to give (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS,Z)-2-((tert-butylidiphenylsilyl)oxy)-8-(hydroxymethylene)-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyltetradecahydro-1H-

cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-7(8H)-one (Compound No. 166, 1.12 g) that was used in the next step without further purification.

B. To a suspension of (2S,4aR,4bS,6aS,9aS,9bR,9cR,12aR,12bS,Z)-2-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-8-(hydroxymethylene)-4a,6a,11,11-tetramethyltetradecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[1,2]phenanthro[9,10-d][1,3]dioxol-7(8H)-one (Compound No. 166, 1.12 g) in EtOH (30 mL) was added hydrazine monohydrate (0.11 mL, 2.3 mmol), and the mixture was heated to reflux under argon for 1 h then concentrated. The residue was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (40 mL) and washed with H₂O (15 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The yellow foam, (3aR,3bS,5S,7aR,7bS,9aS,13aS,13bR,13cR)-5-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-2,2,7a,9a-tetramethyl-3a,3b,4,5,6,7,7a,7b,8,9,9a,10,13,13a,13b,13c-hexadecahydro-[1,3]dioxolo[4'',5'':3',4']naphtho[2',1':4,5]indeno[1,2-c]pyrazole (Compound No. 167, 1.05 g) that was obtained was used in the next step without further purification.

C. A suspension of (3aR,3bS,5S,7aR,7bS,9aS,13aS,13bR,13cR)-5-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-2,2,7a,9a-tetramethyl-3a,3b,4,5,6,7,7a,7b,8,9,9a,10,13,13a,13b,13c-hexadecahydro-[1,3]dioxolo[4'',5'':3',4']naphtho[2',1':4,5]indeno[1,2-c]pyrazole (Compound No. 167, 1.05 g) in 80% acetic acid(aq) (20 mL) was heated to 40°C for 2 h then concentrated. Azeotropic removal of remaining AcOH and H₂O was carried out with PhMe (2 x 40 mL). The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (25 mL) and 1 N NaOH(aq) (20 mL), and the aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 15 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated, and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (5:95 MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) to give (1R,2R,2aS,4S,6aR,6bS,8aS,12aS,12bR)-4-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-6a,8a-dimethyl-1,2,2a,3,4,5,6,6a,6b,7,8,8a,9,12,12a,12b-hexadecahydronaphtho[2',1':4,5]indeno[1,2-c]pyrazole-1,2-diol (Compound No. 168, 341 mg, 39% over 3 steps) as a light yellow solid.

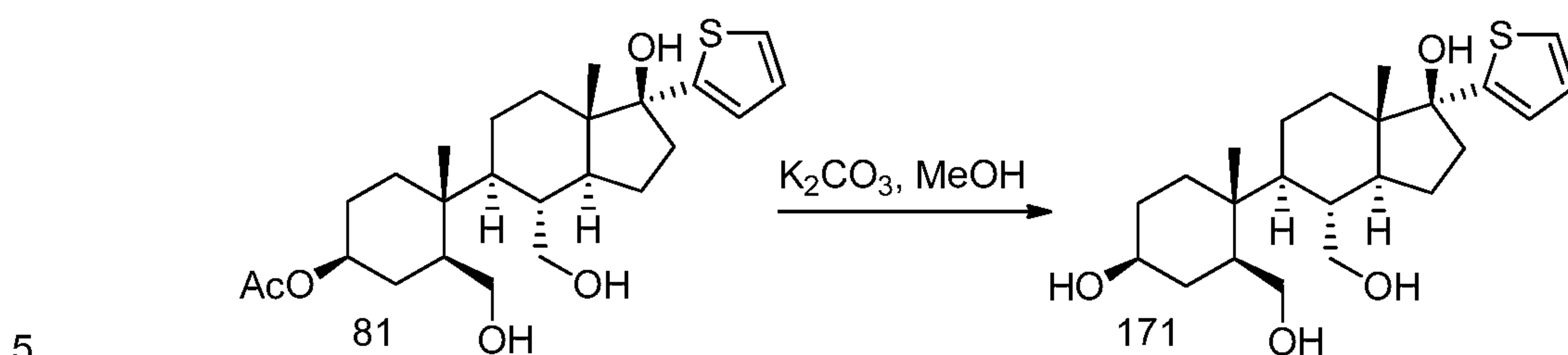
D. A suspension of NaIO₄ (178 mg, 0.832 mmol) in H₂O (0.4 mL) was added to a solution of (1R,2R,2aS,4S,6aR,6bS,8aS,12aS,12bR)-4-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-6a,8a-dimethyl-1,2,2a,3,4,5,6,6a,6b,7,8,8a,9,12,12a,12b-hexadecahydronaphtho[2',1':4,5]indeno[1,2-c]pyrazole-1,2-diol (Compound No. 168, 243 mg, 0.415 mmol) in THF (4.2 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 h. The mixture was concentrated, and the residue was partitioned between CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) and H₂O (10 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with

CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 10 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The resulting yellow solid (314 mg) was dissolved in 3:1 THF/MeOH (4 mL) and cooled to 0°C under argon. NaBH₄ (31 mg, 0.82 mmol) was added, and the mixture was stirred at 0°C for 30 min then at room temperature for 2.5 h. Acetone (5 mL) was added and the mixture was concentrated. The residue was partitioned between CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) and H₂O (10 mL), and the aqueous phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 10 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to give ((1S,2R,5S)-5-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-((4aS,5R,6S,8aS)-5-(hydroxymethyl)-8a-methyl-1,4,4a,5,6,7,8,8a-octahydroindeno[1,2-c]pyrazol-6-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methanol (Compound No. 169, 252 mg) that was used in the next step without further purification.

E. TBAF (0.83 mL of a 1 M solution in THF, 0.83 mmol) was added to a solution of ((1S,2R,5S)-5-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-((4aS,5R,6S,8aS)-5-(hydroxymethyl)-8a-methyl-1,4,4a,5,6,7,8,8a-octahydroindeno[1,2-c]pyrazol-6-yl)-2-methylcyclohexyl)methanol (Compound No. 169, 252 mg) in THF (8.3 mL) and stirred at room temperature for 21 h. The solution was concentrated, and the residue was partially purified by chromatography on silica gel (200:5:1 acetone/MeOH/NH₄OH) to give a colourless solid (87 mg). The solid (87 mg) was dissolved in MeOH (1.4 mL), and 4 N HCl in dioxane (0.3 mL) was added then concentrated. Azeotropic removal of solvent using MeOH (10 mL) gave a residue that was dissolved in MeOH (0.4 mL). Et₂O (40 mL) was added to give a precipitate, and the supernatant was decanted. More Et₂O was added and the supernatant was decanted (3 x 20 mL). The residue was dissolved in H₂O (7 mL) and extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 8 mL). The aqueous phase was concentrated, and azeotropic removal of remaining H₂O was carried out using PhMe to give (1S,3S,4R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-((4aS,5R,6S,8aS)-5-(hydroxymethyl)-8a-methyl-1,4,4a,5,6,7,8,8a-octahydroindeno[1,2-c]pyrazol-6-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanol (Compound No. 170, 80 mg, 55% over 3 steps) as a light yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): δ 7.87 (br s, 1H), 4.00 (m, 1H), 3.70 (m, 2H), 3.46 (br s, 1H), 3.15 (m, 1H), 2.90 (br s, 1H), 2.52 (br s, 2H), 2.17 (m, 2H), 1.13-1.93 (m, 17H). ES-MS *m/z* 349 ([M+1]⁺).

EXAMPLE 34

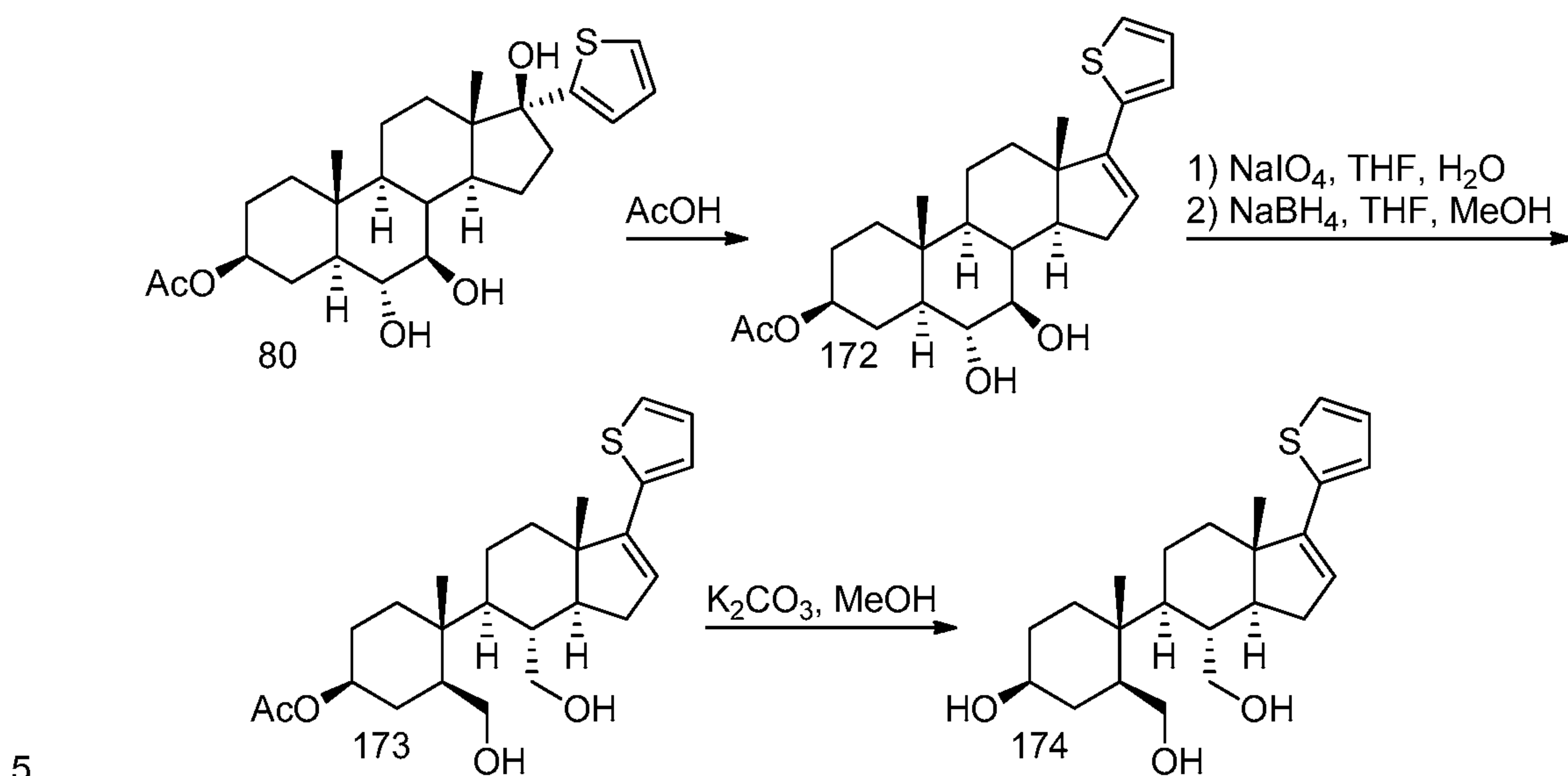
Synthesis of (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-(thiophen-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-1-ol (Compound No. 171)



To a solution of (1S,3S,4R)-4-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-1-hydroxy-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-(thiophen-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexyl acetate (Compound No. 81, 56 mg) in MeOH (2.5 mL) was added potassium carbonate (34 mg, 0.25 mmol) and stirred at room
 10 temperature for 2.5 h. The mixture was concentrated, and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (10:90 MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) to give (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-(thiophen-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-1-ol (Compound No. 171, 44 mg, 94%) as
 15 a colourless solid. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): δ 7.23 (m, 1H), 6.94 (m, 1H), 6.89 (m, 1H), 3.91 (m, 1H), 3.59 (m, 2H), 3.42 (m, 1H), 3.04 (m, 1H), 1.17-2.35 (m, 17H), 1.05 (s, 3H), 0.99 (s, 3H), 0.57 (m, 1H). ES-MS *m/z* 467 ([M-1+60]⁻).

EXAMPLE 35

Synthesis of (1S,3S,4R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(hydroxymethyl)-3a-methyl-3-(thiophen-2-yl)-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanol
(Compound No. 174)



5

A. A solution of (3S,5S,6R,7R,8R,9S,10R,13S,14S,17S)-6,7,17-trihydroxy-10,13-dimethyl-17-(thiophen-2-yl)hexadecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[a]phenanthren-3-yl acetate (Compound No. 80, 353 mg, 0.787 mmol) in AcOH (8 mL) was heated to 50°C for 20 h then to 75°C for 5 d. The solution was concentrated, and azeotropic removal of remaining AcOH was carried out with PhMe (3 x 20 mL). The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (15:85-50:50 EtOAc/CH₂Cl₂) to give (3S,5S,6R,7R,8R,9S,10R,13S,14S)-6,7-dihydroxy-10,13-dimethyl-17-(thiophen-2-yl)-2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15-tetradecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[a]phenanthren-3-yl acetate (Compound No. 172, 79 mg, 23%) as a pale film.

15 B. NaIO₄ (78 mg, 0.36 mmol) was added to a solution of (3S,5S,6R,7R,8R,9S,10R,13S,14S)-6,7-dihydroxy-10,13-dimethyl-17-(thiophen-2-yl)-2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15-tetradecahydro-1H-cyclopenta[a]phenanthren-3-yl acetate (Compound No. 172, 79 mg, 0.18 mmol) in 9:1 THF/H₂O (5.1 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2.5 h. The mixture was concentrated, and the residue was partitioned between CH₂Cl₂ (15 mL) and H₂O (10 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 10 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The resulting yellow film (88 mg) was dissolved in 3:1 THF/MeOH (4.6 mL) and stirred at room temperature while NaBH₄ (14 mg, 0.37 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred for 2.25 h then acetone (5 mL) was added

20

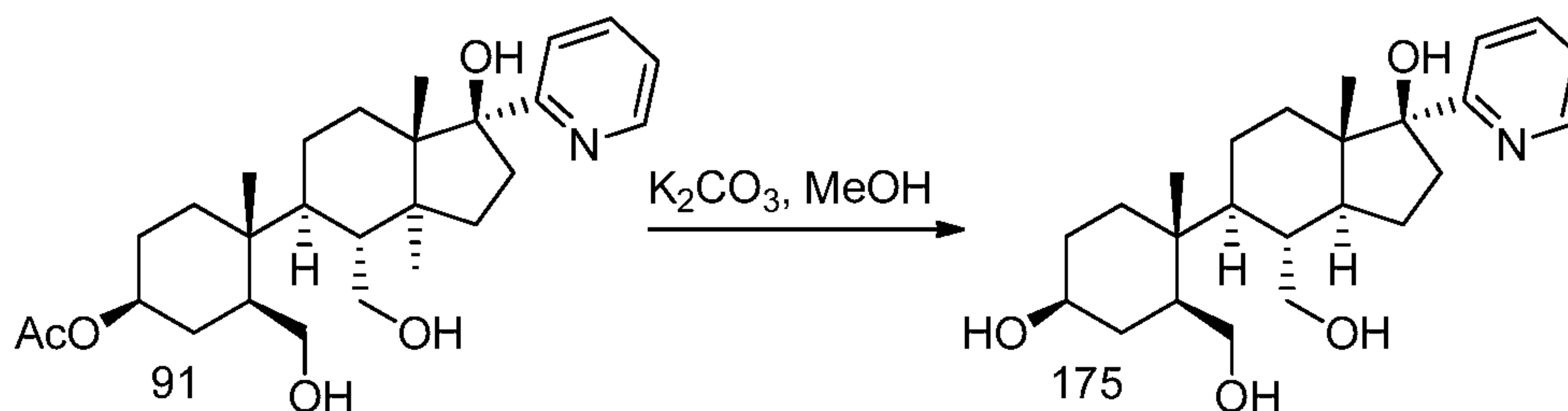
and the mixture was concentrated. The residue was partitioned between CH₂Cl₂ (15 mL) and H₂O (10 mL), and the aqueous phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 10 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The colourless solid, (1S,3S,4R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(hydroxymethyl)-3a-methyl-3-(thiophen-2-yl)-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-4-methylcyclohexyl acetate (Compound No. 173, 80 mg), that was obtained was used in the next step without further purification.

C. To a solution of (1S,3S,4R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(hydroxymethyl)-3a-methyl-3-(thiophen-2-yl)-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-4-methylcyclohexyl acetate (Compound No. 173, 80 mg) in MeOH (4.5 mL) was added potassium carbonate (50 mg, 0.36 mmol) and stirred at room temperature for 15 h. The mixture was concentrated, and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (10:90 MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) to give (1S,3S,4R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(hydroxymethyl)-3a-methyl-3-(thiophen-2-yl)-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanol (Compound No. 174, 44 mg, 61% over 3 steps) as a colourless solid. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): δ 7.20 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (d, *J* = 3.0 Hz, 1H), 6.96 (dd, *J* = 5.1, 3.6 Hz, 1H), 5.96 (s, 1H), 3.96 (m, 1H), 3.71 (m, 2H), 3.46 (m, 1H), 3.14 (m, 1H), 2.41 (m, 1H), 1.22-2.23 (m, 15H), 1.13 (s, 3H), 1.02 (s, 3H). ES-MS *m/z* 449 ([M-1+60]⁺).

20

EXAMPLE 36

Synthesis of (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-(pyridin-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-1-ol (Compound No. 175)



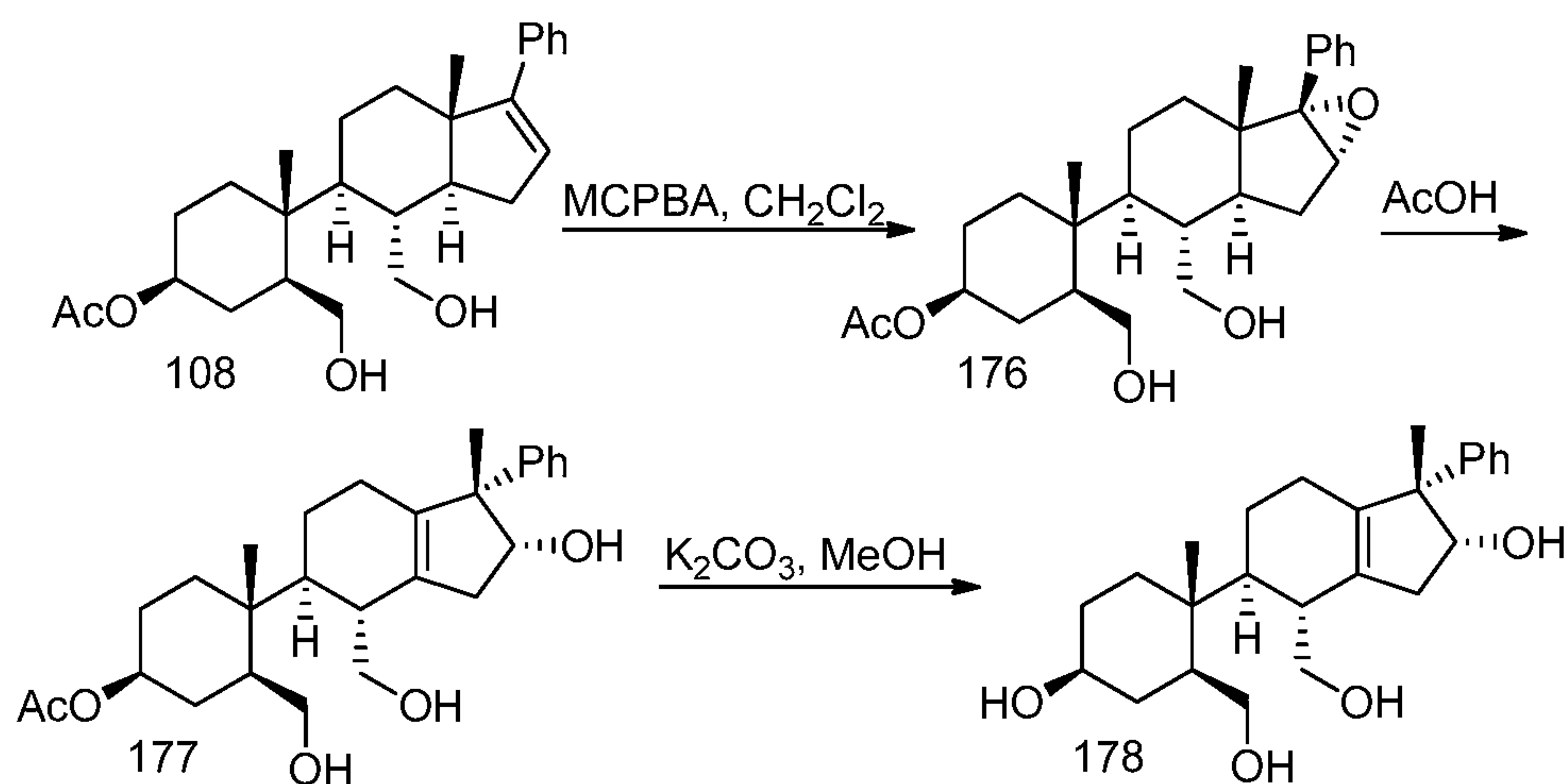
25

To a solution of (1S,3S,4R)-4-((1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-1-hydroxy-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-(pyridin-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexyl acetate (Compound No. 91, 67 mg) in MeOH (2.8 mL) was added potassium carbonate (39 mg, 0.28 mmol) and heated to 40°C for 1 h. The mixture was concentrated, and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (10:90

MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) to give (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-(pyridin-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-1-ol (Compound No. 175, 53 mg, 93%) as a colourless solid. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): δ 8.50 (d, *J* = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.77 (m, 1H), 7.55 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.26 (m, 1H), 3.89 (m, 1H), 3.64 (m, 1H), 3.45 (m, 2H), 3.01 (m, 1H), 2.42 (m, 1H), 1.15-2.11 (m, 16H), 1.04 (s, 3H), 1.03 (s, 3H), 0.07 (m, 1H). ES-MS *m/z* 404 ([M+1]⁺).

EXAMPLE 37

Synthesis of (1S,2R,4R,5S)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methyl-1-phenyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-2-ol (Compound No. 178)



A. MCPBA (77%, 131 mg, 0.585 mmol) was added to a suspension of (1S,3S,4R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(hydroxymethyl)-3a-methyl-3-phenyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-4-methylcyclohexyl acetate (Compound No. 108, 125 mg, 0.293 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (4.2 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h. The mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) and washed with saturated aqueous Na₂SO₃ (15 mL) followed by saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (15 mL) and H₂O (10 mL). The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to give a colourless film, (1S,3S,4R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-((1aR,1bS,4S,5R,5aS,6aR)-5-(hydroxymethyl)-1b-methyl-1a-phenyloctahydro-1aH-indeno[1,2-b]oxiren-4-yl)-4-methylcyclohexyl acetate (Compound No. 176, 141 mg), that was used in the next step without further purification.

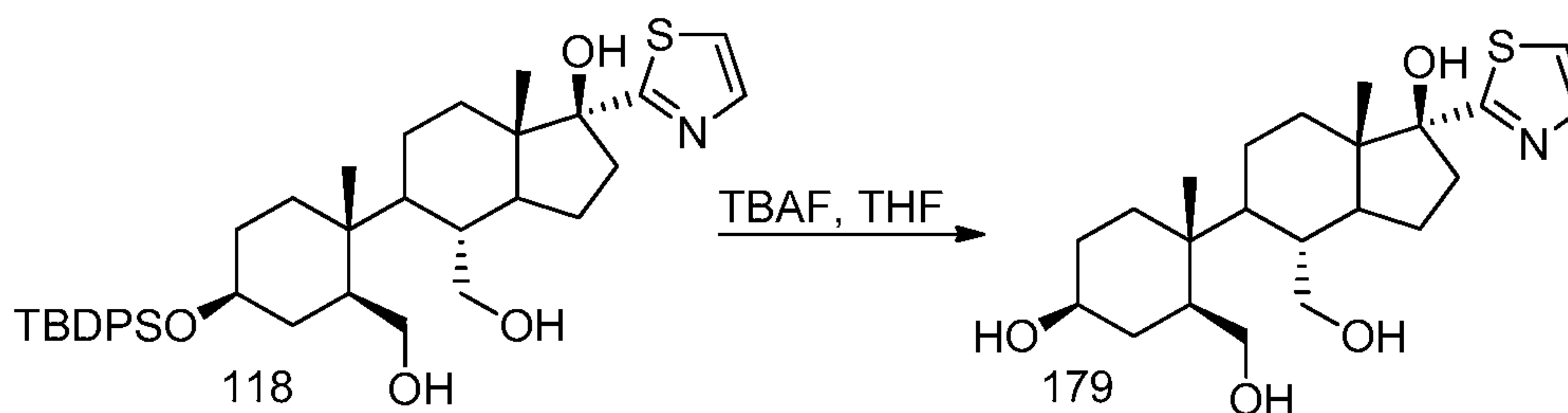
B. A solution of (1S,3S,4R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-((1aR,1bS,4S,5R,5aS,6aR)-5-(hydroxymethyl)-1b-methyl-1a-phenyloctahydro-1aH-indeno[1,2-b]oxiren-4-yl)-4-methylcyclohexyl acetate (Compound No. 176, 141 mg) in

AcOH(4 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 17 h then concentrated. Azeotropic removal of remaining AcOH was carried out with PhMe (3 x 20 mL), and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (EtOAc) to give (1S,3S,4R)-4-((1S,2R,4R,5S)-2-hydroxy-4-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methyl-1-phenyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexyl acetate (Compound No. 177, 82 mg, 63% over 2 steps) as a colourless foam.

C. To a solution of (1S,3S,4R)-4-((1S,2R,4R,5S)-2-hydroxy-4-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methyl-1-phenyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexyl acetate (Compound No. 177, 82 mg, 0.19 mmol) in MeOH (3.7 mL) was added potassium carbonate (51 mg, 0.37 mmol) and heated to 40°C for 1.5 h. The mixture was concentrated, and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (10:90 MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) to give (1S,2R,4R,5S)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methyl-1-phenyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-2-ol (Compound No. 178, 69 mg, 93%) as a colourless solid. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): δ 7.15-7.31 (m, 5H), 4.05 (m, 1H), 3.73-3.84 (m, 2H), 3.50 (m, 2H), 3.21 (m, 1H), 2.20-2.44 (m, 4H), 1.59-2.03 (m, 7H), 1.21-1.39 (m, 7H), 0.93 (s, 3H). ES-MS *m/z* 459 ([M-1+60]⁺).

EXAMPLE 38

Synthesis of (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-(thiazol-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-1-ol (Compound No. 179)



TBAF (0.16 mL of 1 M solution in THF, 0.16 mmol) was added to a solution of (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-(thiazol-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-1-ol (Compound No. 118, 51 mg, 0.079 mmol) in THF (3.9 mL) and heated to 50°C for 3 d. The solution was concentrated, and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (100:7:2 EtOAc/MeOH/NH₄OH) to give (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-

(thiazol-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-1-ol (Compound No. 179, 24 mg, 39%) as a colourless solid. ^1H NMR (CD_3OD): δ 7.72 (d, $J = 3.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.48 (d, $J = 3.6$ Hz, 1H), 3.87 (m, 1H), 3.66 (m, 1H), 3.54 (m, 1H), 3.41 (m, 1H), 3.05 (m, 1H), 2.43 (m, 1H), 1.94-2.26 (m, 5H), 1.17-1.76 (m, 12H), 1.05 (s, 3H), 1.01 (s, 3H), 0.30 (m, 1H). ES-MS
 5 m/z 410 ($[\text{M}+1]^+$).

EXAMPLE 39

His-hSHIP1 Activity of Representative Compounds

Test compounds are dissolved in 95% ethanol to form stock solutions. Before screening, the stock solutions are diluted with Phosphatase Assay Buffer (20 mM Tris-HCL, 10 mM MgCl_2 pH 7.5, 0.02% Tween 20) to form working assay solutions that
 10 contain 10% ethanol. The assay is carried out on 96-well microtiter plates using a modified procedure of that reported by Ong *et al.*, *Blood* **110**, 1942-1949, 2007 and Yang *et al.*, *Org Lett* **7**, 1073-1076, 2005, both of which references are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

15 A master mix is prepared that contains 50 μL of His-hSHIP1 enzyme (0.4-1.6 ng/ μL final), 25 μL of the substrate, IP4 (25 or 250 μM final), and 50 μL of test compound in 3.3% ethanol (100 μL final). Control blanks are also prepared by replacing His-hSHIP1 enzyme, IP4, or test compounds with Phosphate Assay Buffer. A reference compound that has been shown to activate SHIP1 is also included. Each
 20 reaction component is preincubated at 37°C for 30 min before adding to a 96-well microtiter plate. The master mix is then incubated at 37°C. At time 0, 20, 25 and 30 min, 25 μL of the master mix is removed and transferred to a new 96-well microtiter plate, to which 100 μL of Biomol Green Reagent is added to stop the reaction. After incubating the mixture for 20 min at room temperature for color development, the
 25 absorbance is read with SpectraMax Plus 96-well plate reader at a wavelength of 650 nm. Phosphate released is plotted against time to calculate the initial velocities (*i.e.*, slope of the graph) at each IP4 concentration. The initial velocities are baseline corrected and the ratio of initial velocities ($\text{IP4}_{25}/\text{IP4}_{250}$) is calculated and used to rate the test compounds.

30 According to the above assay, the representative compounds listed in Table 2 below were found to modulate His-hSHIP1 enzyme at concentrations ≤ 300 μM . The compound numbers in Table 2 correspond to the compound numbers in Table 1 above. Scoring of the compound is expressed as follows:

Scoring	Initial Velocity Ratio
+++	higher than reference or reference - 15%
++	reference - 16% to reference - 30%
+	reference - 31% or lower
-	inhibitor

TABLE 2

Cpd. No.	Scoring
1	+
2	+
3	++
4	+
5	++
6	++
7	+
8	+
9	++
10	++
11	-
12	+++
13	+
14	++
15	++
16	+
17	-
19	++
20	++
21	+
22	++
23	+++
24	++
25	++

Cpd. No.	Scoring
26	-
28	++
29	++
30	+
31	+
32	++
33	+
34	+
36	++
37	+

EXAMPLE 40

Activity of Representative Compounds on Akt Phosphorylation in Lymphocytes

Phosphorylation of AKT has been shown to be modulated by SHIP1 (Helgason *et al.*, *J Exp Med* **191**, 781-794, 2000). Jurkat (PTEN-/SHIP1-) or Molt-4 (PTEN-/SHIP1+) cells are starved in serum free RPMI for overnight. In a 15 mL conical tube, 2-3 million serum starved cells (1 million cells per mL) are treated with various concentrations of test compound (0.1, 1, or 10 μ M final in 0.1% DMSO) for 30 min at 37°C followed by stimulation with 100 ng/mL of IGF-1 for 1 h at 37°C. After stimulation, cells are washed once with ice-cold DPBS and lysed with Lysis Buffer (20 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.5, 140 mM NaCl, 1% NP-40, Complete Mini Protease Inhibitor Cocktail, 10 mM NaF, 1 mM Na₃VO₄, 1 mM β -glycerolphosphate) on ice for 30 min with vortexing every 10 min. Samples are then centrifuged at 13,000 rpm for 20 min, and supernatants are collected as total cell lysate samples. Protein concentration is determined using bicinchonic acid assay, and about 15 μ g of total protein from each sample is loaded and separated on a 4-12% Tris-Glycine gel. After SDS-PAGE, proteins are transferred from the gel to a nitrocellulose membrane. The membrane is blocked in 5% BSA in PBS containing 0.1% Tween-20 (PBS-T) for 1 h at room temperature before probing with primary antibodies for overnight at 4°C. The following antibodies are used: mouse anti-SHIP1 (1:500 dilution; Santa Cruz, CA, USA), rabbit anti-phospho-Akt(Ser473) (1:1000 dilution; Cell Signaling Technologies, MA, USA), rabbit anti-Akt (1:1000; Cell Signaling Technologies, MA, USA), and rabbit anti-actin (1:2000; Cell Signaling Technologies, MA, USA). The membrane is then incubated

with goat anti-rabbit or anti-mouse secondary antibodies (1:3000) for 1 h at room temperature. Target proteins on the membrane are detected with ECL solution and exposed on a film.

EXAMPLE 41

5 Activity of Representative Compounds on Passive Cutaneous Anaphylaxis in Mice

The activity of representative compounds on passive cutaneous anaphylaxis in mice may be evaluated according to the procedures disclosed by Ovary, *J Immunol* **81**, 355-357, 1958 and Halpern *et al.*, *Br J Pharmacol Chemother* **20**, 389-398, 1963, both of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

10 To induce a passive cutaneous anaphylaxis, mice undergo intradermal ear inoculation on their right ear with 25 ng in 20 μ L of anti-DNP-IgE. The left ears are untreated and serve as negative controls. Twenty-four hours after inoculation, all mice are administered test compound by oral gavage (PO). Sixty minutes after oral administration, mice are given a tail vein injection of 2% Evan's Blue (0.2 μ m filtered, in
15 200 μ L saline) followed by a second tail IV injection of 100 μ g DNP-HSA (in 200 μ L). Sixty minutes following the DNP-HAS injection, mice are euthanized using CO₂ inhalation. Subsequently, ear biopsies are performed by taking four millimetre punches from both ears, which will then undergo Evan's Blue extraction using formamide incubation in 96 well plates. Eighty μ L of eluents are transferred to flat-
20 bottom 96-well plates and absorbance read using SpectraMax M5 spectrophotometer (Molecular Devices, Sunnyvale, California, USA) at 620 nm. Background readings from all samples are taken at 740 nm and subtracted from the 620 nm readings. Data are reported as OD.

EXAMPLE 42

25 Activity of Representative Compounds on Carrageenan Paw Edema in Mice

The activity of representative compounds on carrageenan paw edema in mice may be evaluated according to the procedures disclosed by Winter *et al.*, *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 111, 544-547, 1962 which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. To induce edema in the paw, test compounds are administered orally one
30 hour before intraplantar injection of the right hind paw with carrageenan (50 μ L of 1% suspension). Hind paw edema, as a measure of inflammation, is recorded using a plethysmometer (Ugo Basile, Italy) 4 hours after λ -carrageenan administration.

* * * * *

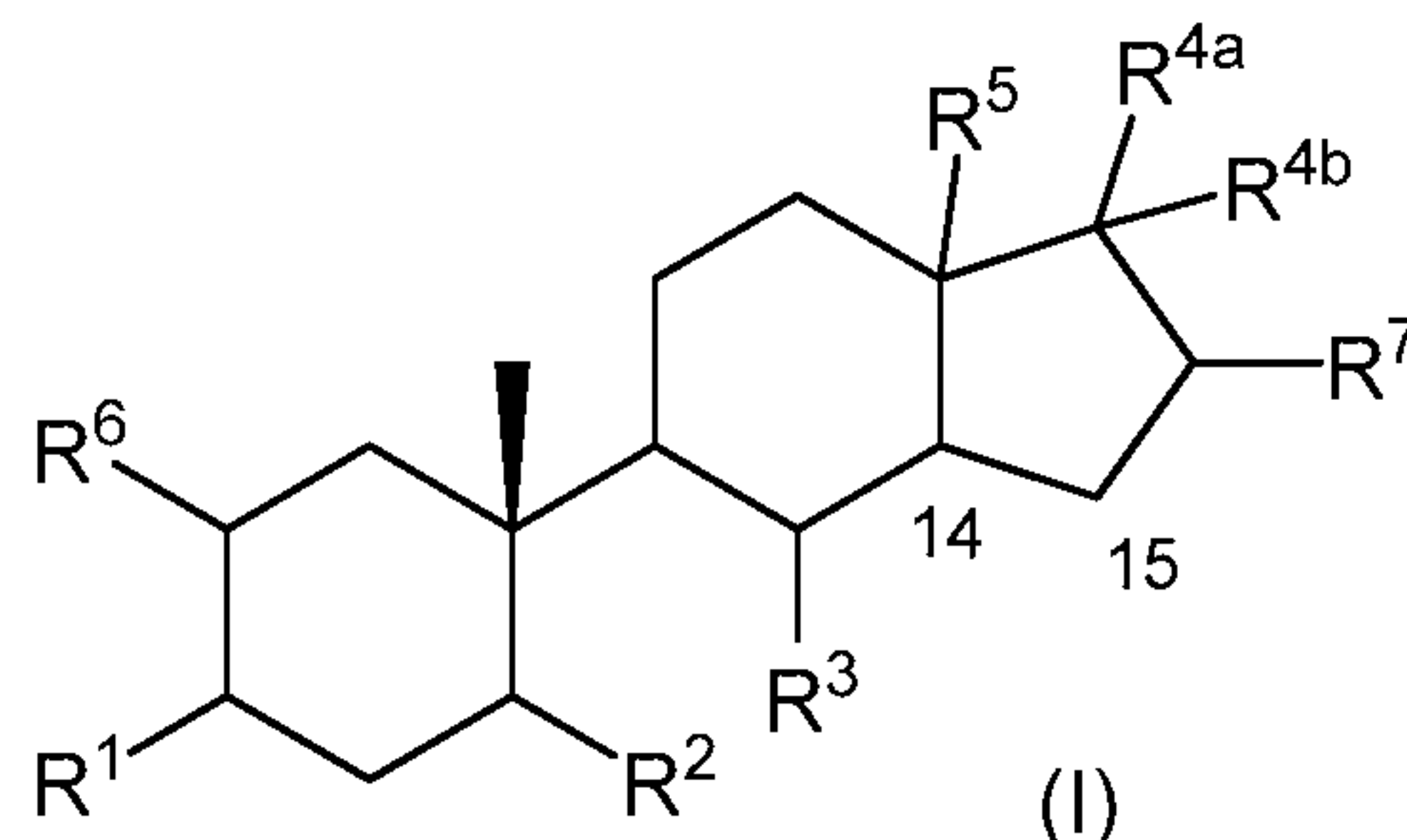
All of the U.S. patents, U.S. patent application publications, U.S. patent applications, foreign patents, foreign patent applications and non-patent publications referred to in this specification, including U.S. Provisional Patent Application 61/786,020, filed March 14, 2013, are incorporated herein by reference in their
5 entireties.

Although the foregoing invention has been described in some detail to facilitate understanding, it will be apparent that certain changes and modifications may be practiced within the scope of the appended claims. Accordingly, the described embodiments are to be considered as illustrative and not restrictive, and the invention
10 is not to be limited to the details given herein, but may be modified within the scope and equivalents of the appended claims.

AMENDED CLAIMS

received by the International Bureau on 05 August 2014 (05.08.2014)

1. A compound of formula (I):



wherein:

R^1 is $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-OR^9$,
 $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)N(R^9)_2$ or $-N(R^9)C(O)OR^9$;

R^2 is $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-OR^9$,
 $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-OC(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)N(R^9)_2$,
 $-N(R^9)C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)S(O)_tR^9$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-N(R^9)C(=NR^9)N(R^9)_2$,
 alkyl, alkenyl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl,
 optionally substituted heterocyclalkyl, optionally substituted heteroarylalkyl or
 optionally substituted heteroarylalkenyl;

R^3 is $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)R^{11}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{12}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(=NCN)N(R^{9a})_2$,
 $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)N(R^{9a})_2$ or $-R^8-N(R^9)C(S)N(R^{9a})_2$;

R^{4a} and R^{4b} are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl;

or R^{4a} is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl and R^{4b} is a direct bond to the carbon to
 which R^7 is attached;

R^5 is alkyl or R^5 is a direct bond to the carbon at C14;

R^6 is hydrogen, $-R^8-OR^9$ or $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$;

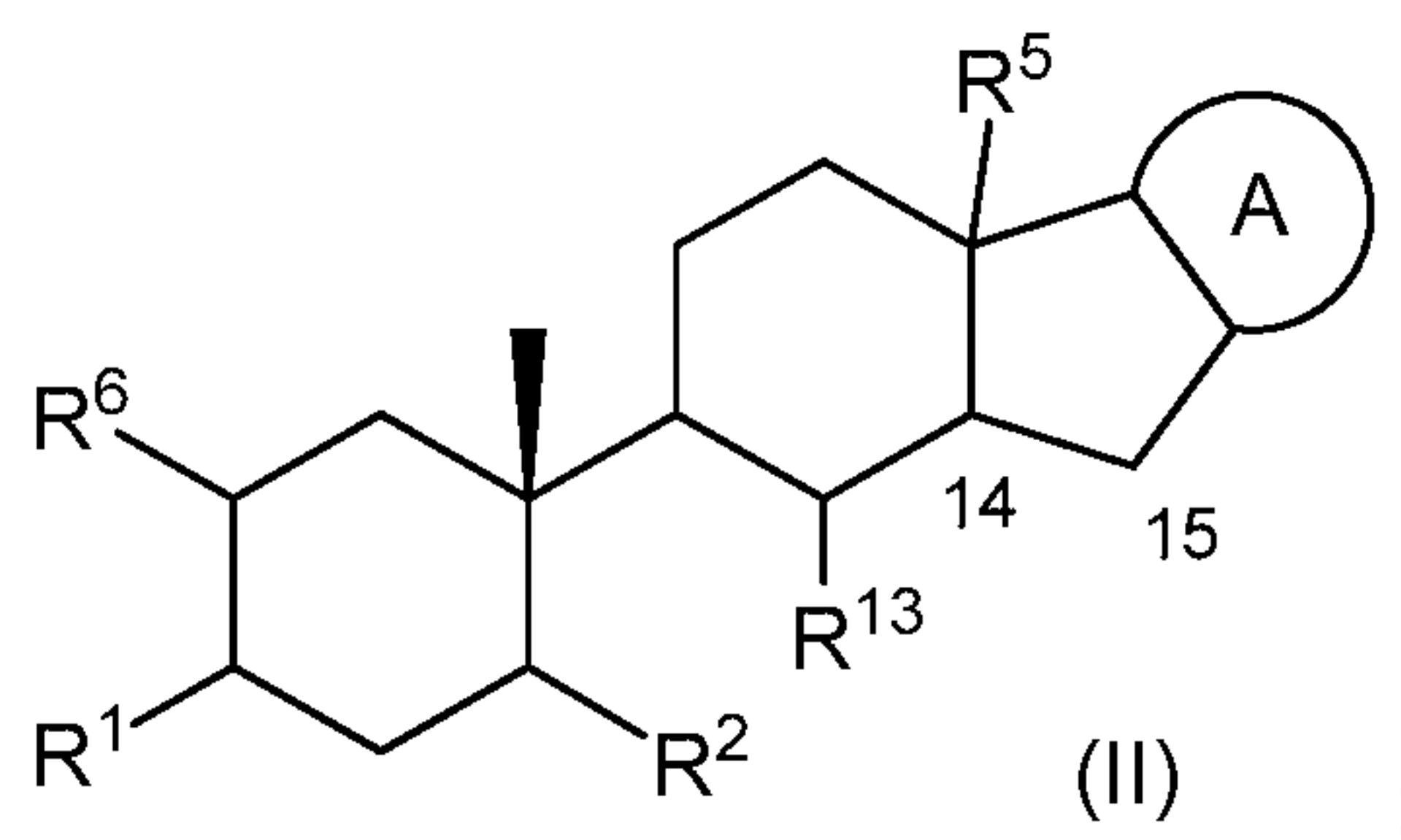
R^7 is hydrogen, $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, or a direct bond to C15, provided that when R^7 is
 a direct bond to C15, R^{4b} is not a direct bond to the carbon to which R^7 is
 attached;

each R^8 is independently a direct bond, a straight or branched alkylene chain, a
 straight or branched alkenylene chain or a straight or branched alkynylene
 chain;

each R^9 is hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl or optionally substituted aralkyl;

each R^{9a} is hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl;

optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or optionally substituted heteroarylalkyl;
 each R^{10} is independently a straight or branched alkylene chain, a straight or branched alkenylene chain or a straight or branched alkynylene chain;
 R^{11} is optionally substituted heteroaryl; and
 R^{12} is optionally substituted heterocyclyl;
 or a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof or mixtures thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof;
 or a compound of formula (II):



wherein:



is an optionally substituted fused heterocyclyl or an optionally substituted fused heteroaryl;

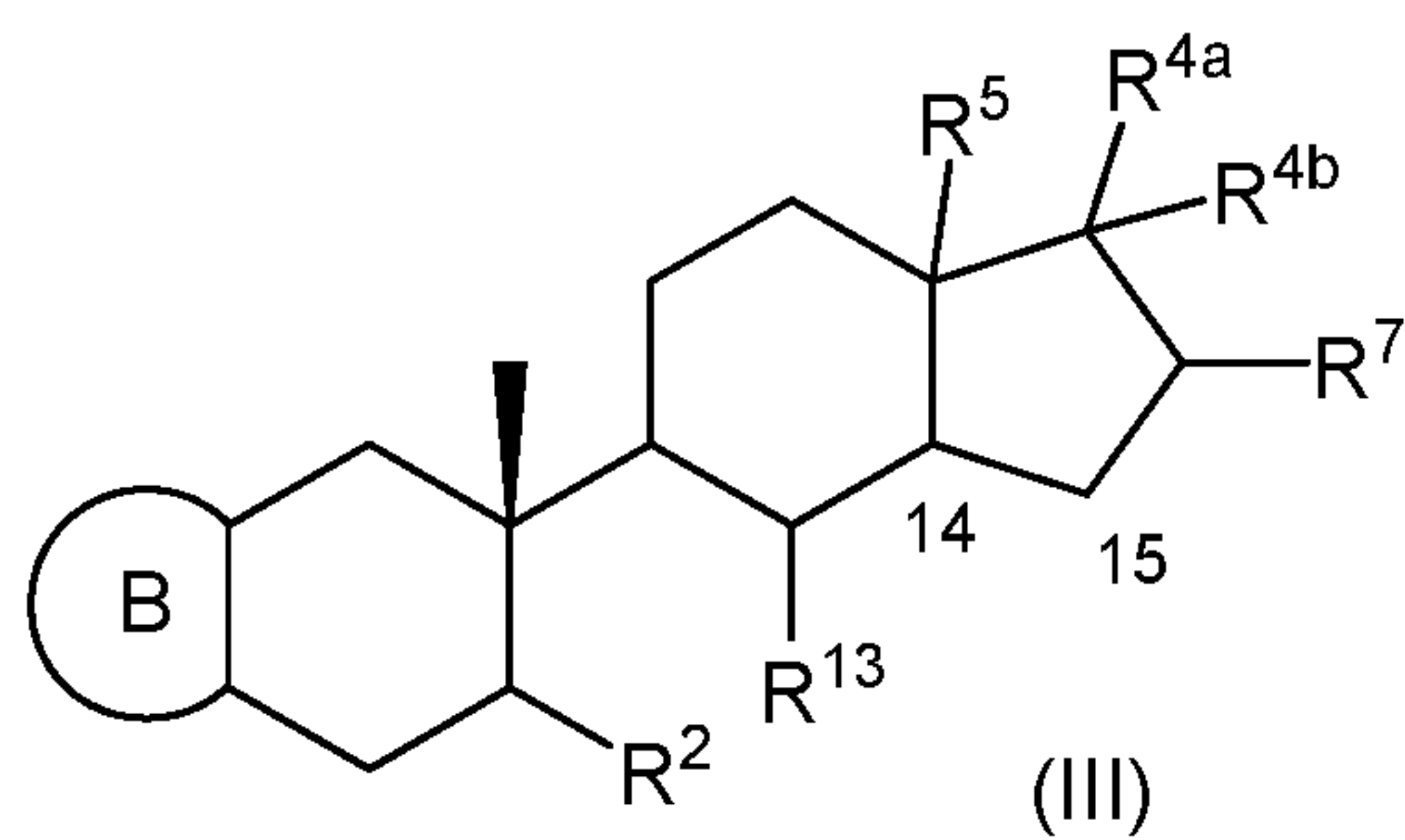
R^1 , R^2 , R^5 and R^6 are each as described above for compounds of formula (I);

R^{13} is $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-OC(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-N(R^9)C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)S(O)_tR^9$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-N(R^9)C(=NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, alkyl, alkenyl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclalkyl, optionally substituted heteroarylalkyl or optionally substituted heteroarylalkenyl; and

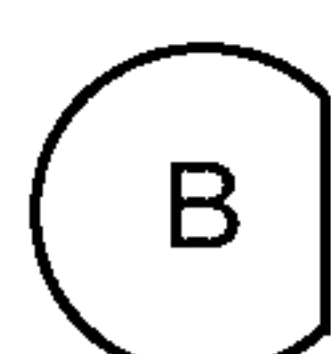
each R^8 , R^9 and R^{10} are as described above for compounds of formula (I);

or a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof or mixtures thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof;

or a compound of formula (III):



wherein:



is an optionally substituted fused heterocyclyl or an optionally substituted fused heteroaryl;

R², R⁵ and R⁷ are each as described above for compounds of formula (I);

R^{4a} and R^{4b} are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl;

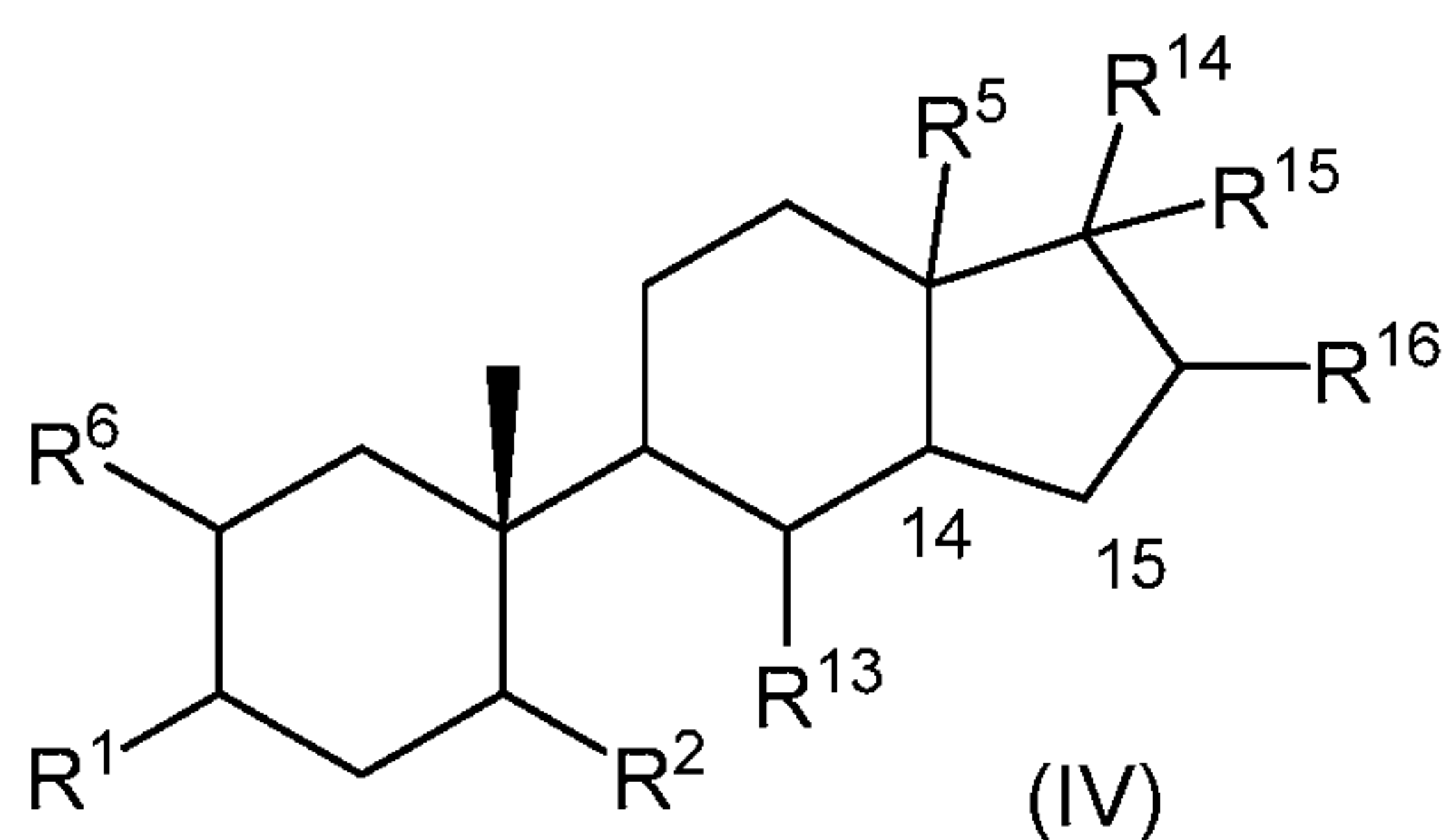
or R^{4a} is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl and R^{4b} is a direct bond to the carbon to which R⁷ is attached;

or R^{4a} and R^{4b} together form alkylidene or haloalkylidene; and

R¹³ is as described above for compounds of formula (II);

or a stereoisomer thereof or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof;

or a compound of formula (IV):



wherein:

R¹, R², R⁵ and R⁶ are as described above for the compounds of formula (I);

R¹³ is as described for the compounds of formula (II);

R¹⁴ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, optionally substituted aryl or optionally substituted heteroaryl;

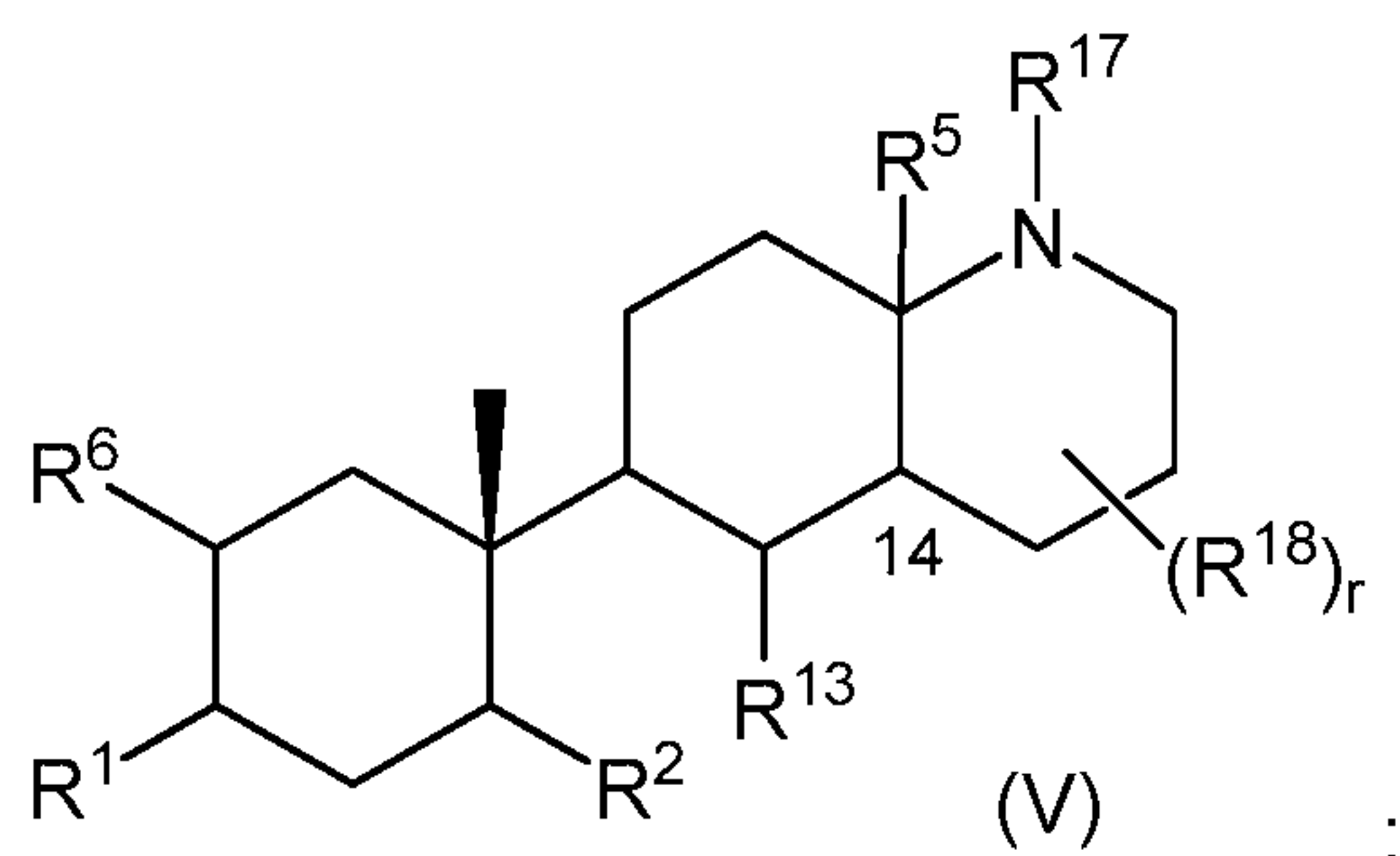
R¹⁵ is alkyl, -R⁸-OR⁹ or a direct bond to the carbon to which R¹⁶ is attached, provided that R¹⁵ is not alkyl when R¹⁴ is alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl;

R^{16} is hydrogen, $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, or a direct bond to C15, provided that when R^{16} is a direct bond to C15, R^{15} is not a direct bond to the carbon to which R^{16} is attached; and

each R^8 and R^9 is as described above for the compounds of formula (I);

or a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof or mixtures thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof;

or a compound of formula (V):



wherein:

r is 0, 1, 2 or 3;

R^1 , R^2 , R^5 and R^6 are as described above for the compounds of formula (I);

R^{13} is as described for the compounds of formula (II);

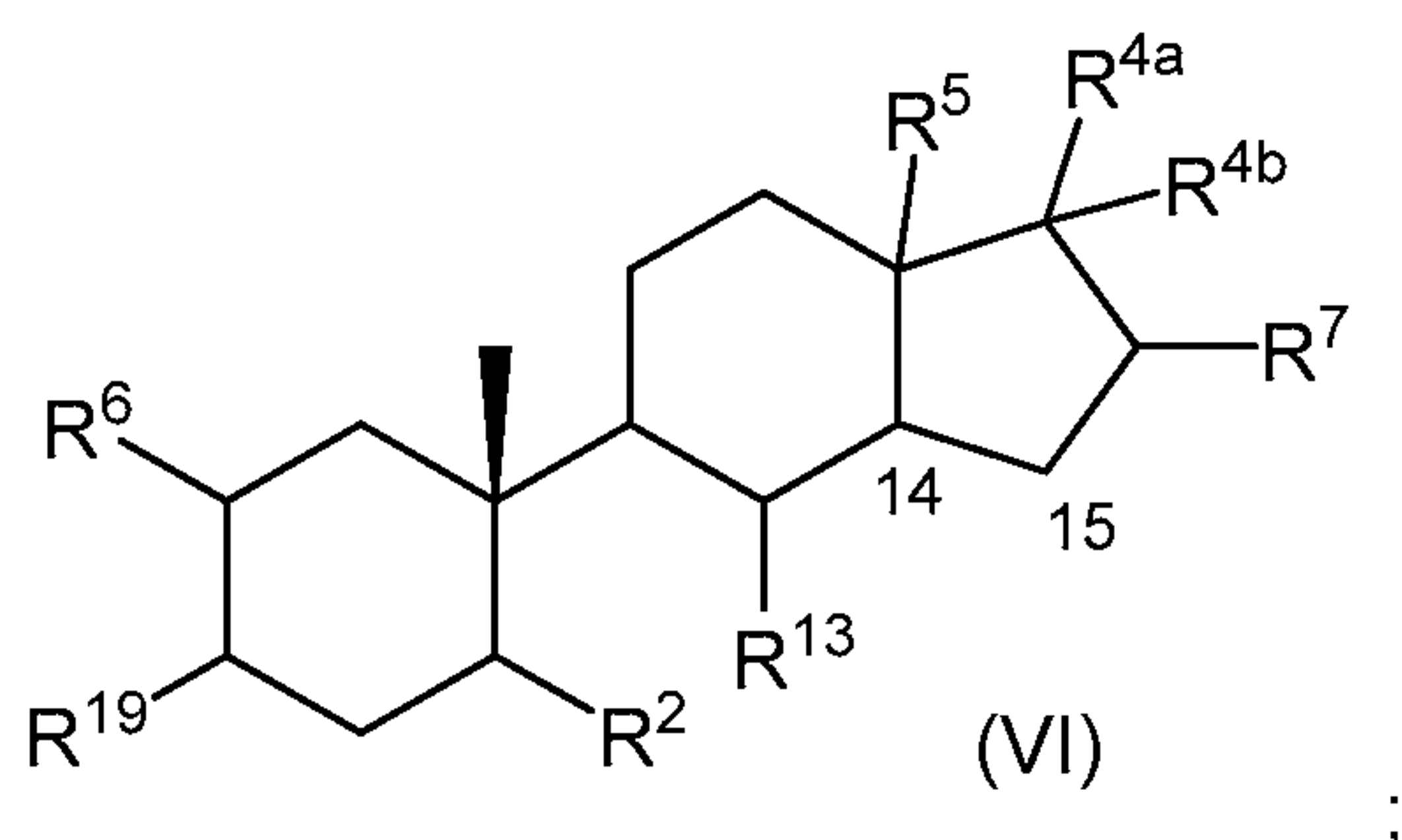
R^{17} is hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl or $-C(O)OR^9$;

R^{18} is hydrogen, halo, haloalkyl, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, oxo or $-OR^9$; and

R^9 is as described for the compounds of formula (I);

or a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof or mixtures thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof;

or a compound of formula (VI):

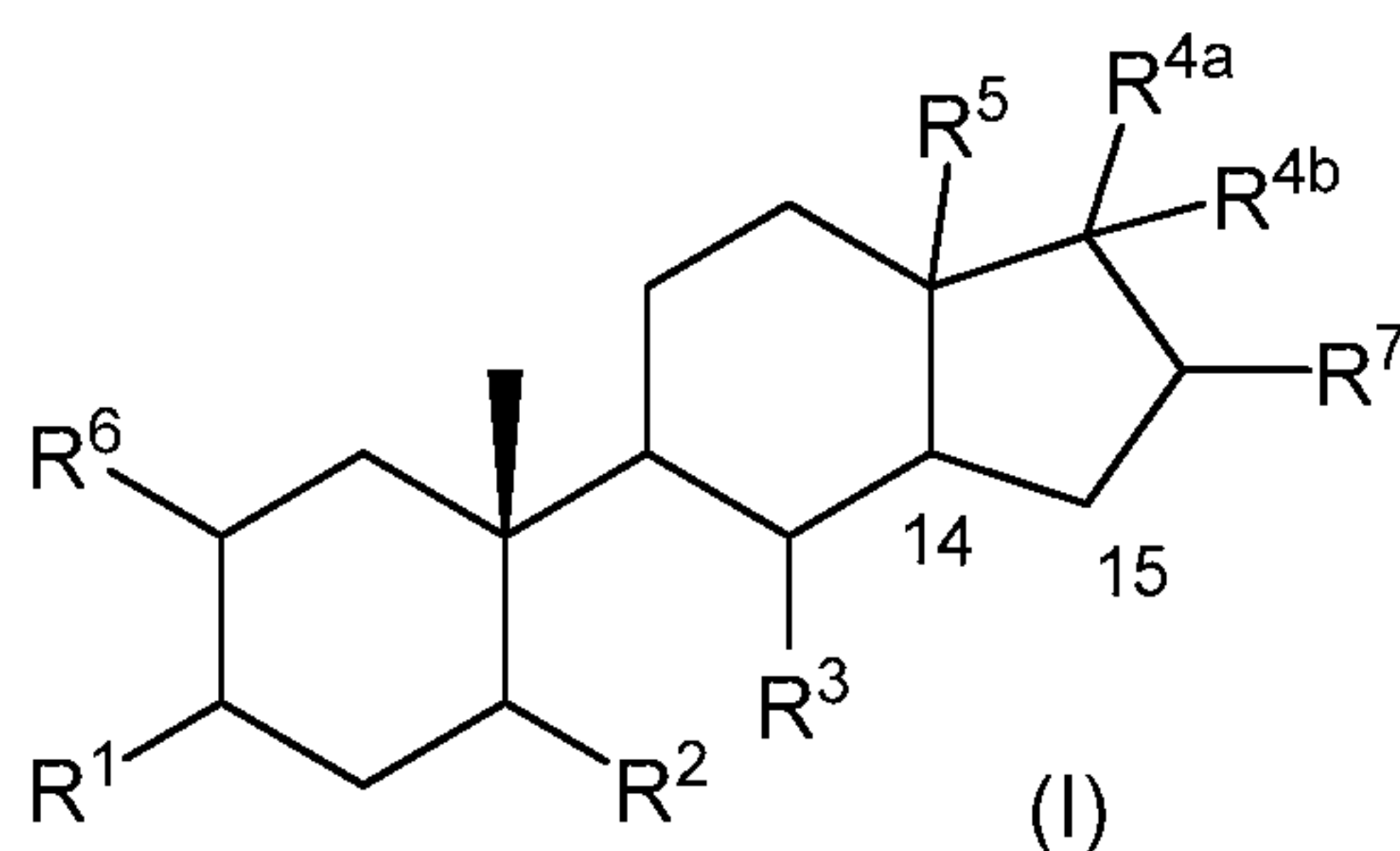


wherein:

R^2 , R^5 , R^6 and R^7 are as described above for the compounds of formula (I);

R^{4a} and R^{4b} are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl;
 or R^{4a} is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl and R^{4b} is a direct bond to the carbon to which R^7 is attached;
 or R^{4a} and R^{4b} together form alkylidene or haloalkylidene;
 R^{13} is as described above for the compounds of formula (II);
 R^{19} is $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)R^9$; and
 R^8 and each R^9 are as described above for the compounds of formula (I);
 or a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof or mixtures thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

2. The compound of Claim 1 which is a compound of formula (I):



wherein:

R^1 is $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-OR^9$,
 $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)N(R^9)_2$ or $-N(R^9)C(O)OR^9$;

R^2 is $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-OR^9$,
 $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-OC(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)N(R^9)_2$,
 $-N(R^9)C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)S(O)_tR^9$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-N(R^9)C(=NR^9)N(R^9)_2$,
 alkyl, alkenyl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl,
 optionally substituted heterocyclalkyl, optionally substituted heteroarylalkyl or
 optionally substituted heteroarylalkenyl;

R^3 is $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)R^{11}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{12}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(=NCN)N(R^{9a})_2$,
 $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)N(R^{9a})_2$ or $-R^8-N(R^9)C(S)N(R^{9a})_2$;

R^{4a} and R^{4b} are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl;
 or R^{4a} is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl and R^{4b} is a direct bond to the carbon to which R^7 is attached;

R^5 is alkyl or R^5 is a direct bond to the carbon at C14;

R^6 is hydrogen, $-R^8-OR^9$ or $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$;

R^7 is hydrogen, $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, or a direct bond to C15, provided that when R^7 is a direct bond to C15, R^{4b} is not a direct bond to the carbon to which R^7 is attached;

each R^8 is independently a direct bond, a straight or branched alkylene chain, a straight or branched alkenylene chain or a straight or branched alkynylene chain;

each R^9 is hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl and optionally substituted aralkyl;

each R^{9a} is hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl; optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or optionally substituted heteroarylalkyl;

each R^{10} is independently a straight or branched alkylene chain, a straight or branched alkenylene chain or a straight or branched alkynylene chain;

R^{11} is optionally substituted heteroaryl; and

R^{12} is optionally substituted heterocyclyl;

or a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof or mixtures thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

3. The compound of Claim 2 wherein:

R^1 is $-R^8-OR^9$;

R^2 is $-R^8-OR^9$;

R^3 is $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)R^{11}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{12}$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(=NCN)N(R^{9a})_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)N(R^{9a})_2$ or $-R^8-N(R^9)C(S)N(R^{9a})_2$;

R^{4a} and R^{4b} are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl;

or R^{4a} is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl and R^{4b} is a direct bond to the carbon to which R^7 is attached;

R^5 is alkyl or R^5 is a direct bond to the carbon at C14;

R^6 is hydrogen, $-R^8-OR^9$ or $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$;

R^7 is hydrogen, $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, or a direct bond to C15, provided that when R^7 is a direct bond to C15, R^{4b} is not a direct bond to the carbon to which R^7 is attached;

each R^8 is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain;

each R^9 is hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl and optionally substituted aralkyl;

each R^{9a} is hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl; optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally

substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or optionally substituted heteroarylalkyl;

R¹¹ is optionally substituted heteroaryl; and

R¹² is optionally substituted heterocyclyl.

4. The compound of Claim 3 wherein:

R¹ is -R⁸-OR⁹;

R² is -R⁸-OR⁹;

R³ is -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(O)R¹¹, -R⁸-N(R⁹)-R¹², -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(=NCN)N(R^{9a})₂,
-R⁸-N(R⁹)C(O)N(R^{9a})₂ or -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(S)N(R^{9a})₂;

R^{4a} and R^{4b} are each alkyl;

R⁵ is a direct bond to the carbon at C14;

R⁶ is hydrogen;

R⁷ is hydrogen;

each R⁸ is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain;

each R⁹ is hydrogen or alkyl;

each R^{9a} is hydrogen, alkyl or optionally substituted heteroaryl;

R¹¹ is optionally substituted heteroaryl; and

R¹² is optionally substituted heterocyclyl.

5. The compound of Claim 4 wherein:

R¹ is -OH;

R² is -CH₂-OH;

R³ is -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(O)R¹¹, -R⁸-N(R⁹)-R¹², -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(=NCN)N(R^{9a})₂,
-R⁸-N(R⁹)C(O)N(R^{9a})₂ or -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(S)N(R^{9a})₂;

R^{4a} and R^{4b} are each methyl;

R⁵ is a direct bond to the carbon at C14;

R⁶ is hydrogen;

R⁷ is hydrogen;

each R⁸ is independently a direct bond or -CH₂-;

each R⁹ is hydrogen or alkyl;

each R^{9a} is hydrogen, alkyl or optionally substituted monocyclic *N*-heteroaryl;

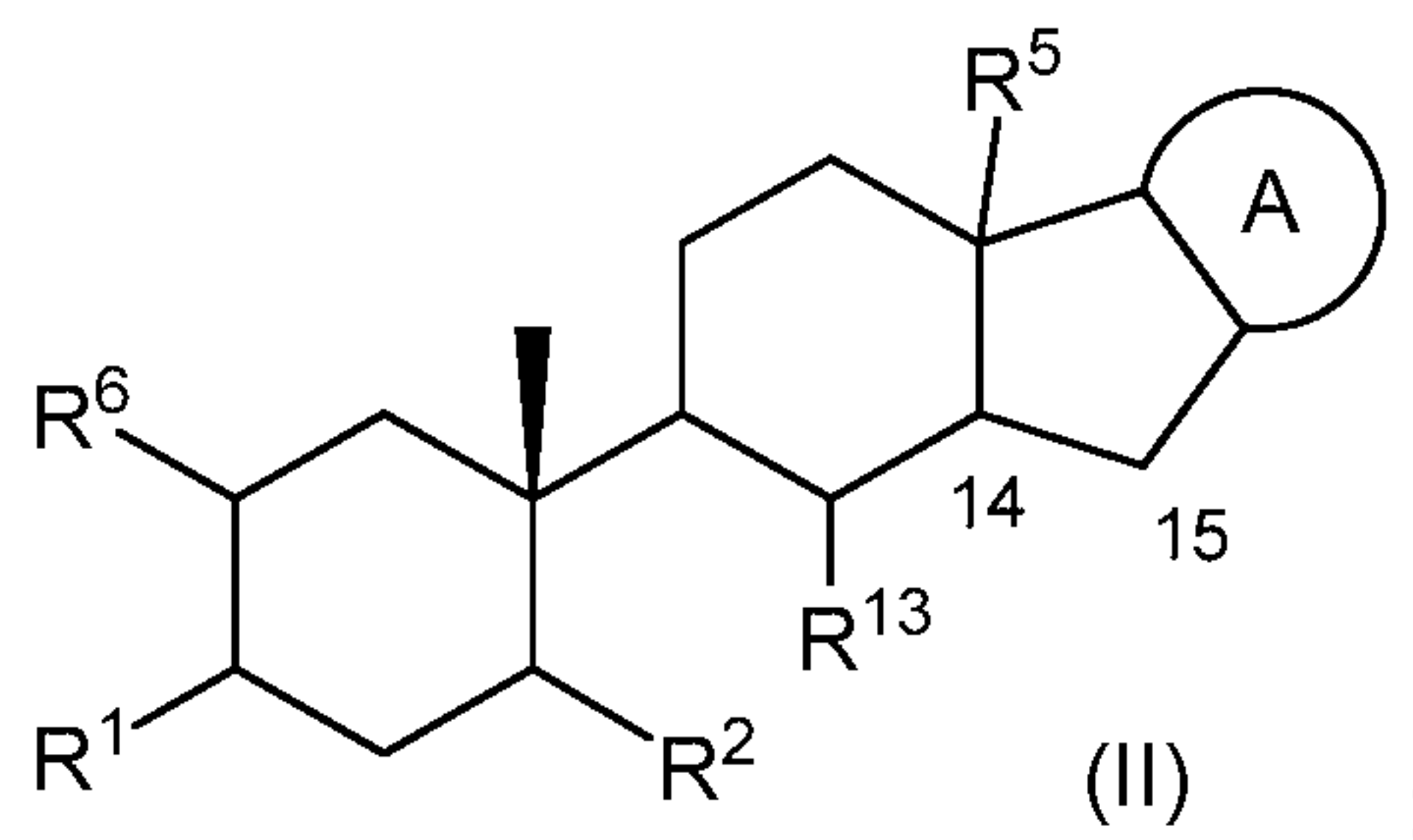
R¹¹ is optionally substituted pyridinyl; and

R¹² is optionally substituted piperidinyl.

6. The compound of Claim 5 selected from:

N-(((4R,5S)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1,1-dimethyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methyl)nicotinamide;
 (1S,3S,4R)-4-((4R,5S)-1,1-dimethyl-4-((1-methylpiperidin-4-ylamino)methyl)-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol;
 (E)-2-cyano-1-(((4R,5S)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1,1-dimethyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methyl)-3-methylguanidine;
 1-(((4R,5S)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1,1-dimethyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methyl)-3-(pyridin-3-yl)urea;
 1-ethyl-3-(((4R,5S)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1,1-dimethyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methyl)urea; and
 1-(((4R,5S)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1,1-dimethyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methyl)-3-methylthiourea.

7. The compound of Claim 1 which is a compound of formula (II):



wherein:



is an optionally substituted fused heterocyclyl or an optionally substituted fused heteroaryl;

R¹ is -R⁸-OR⁹, -R⁸-N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-O-R¹⁰-OR⁹, -R⁸-O-R¹⁰-N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-N(R⁹)-R¹⁰-OR⁹,
 -R⁸-N(R⁹)-R¹⁰-N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-C(O)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(O)N(R⁹)₂ or -N(R⁹)C(O)OR⁹;

R² is -R⁸-OR⁹, -R⁸-N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-O-R¹⁰-OR⁹, -R⁸-O-R¹⁰-N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-N(R⁹)-R¹⁰-OR⁹,
 -R⁸-N(R⁹)-R¹⁰-N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-OC(O)R⁹, -R⁸-C(O)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(O)N(R⁹)₂,
 -N(R⁹)C(O)OR⁹, -R⁸-N(R⁹)S(O)_tR⁹ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(=NR⁹)N(R⁹)₂,
 alkyl, alkenyl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl,
 optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroarylalkyl or
 optionally substituted heteroarylalkenyl;

R^5 is alkyl or R^5 is a direct bond to the carbon at C14;

R^6 is hydrogen, $-R^8-OR^9$ or $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$;

R^{13} is $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-OR^9$,
 $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-OC(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)N(R^9)_2$,
 $-N(R^9)C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)S(O)_tR^9$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-N(R^9)C(=NR^9)N(R^9)_2$,
 alkyl, alkenyl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl,
 optionally substituted heterocyclalkyl, optionally substituted heteroarylalkyl or
 optionally substituted heteroarylalkenyl;

each R^8 is independently a direct bond, a straight or branched alkylene chain, a
 straight or branched alkenylene chain or a straight or branched alkynylene
 chain;

each R^9 is hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl and optionally substituted aralkyl;
 and

each R^{10} is independently a straight or branched alkylene chain, a straight or branched
 alkenylene chain or a straight or branched alkynylene chain;

or a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof or mixtures thereof, or a
 pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

8. The compound of Claim 7 wherein:



is an optionally substituted fused heterocyclyl or an optionally substituted fused
 heteroaryl;

R^1 is $-R^8-OR^9$;

R^2 is $-R^8-OR^9$;

R^5 is alkyl or R^5 is a direct bond to the carbon at C14;

R^6 is hydrogen, $-R^8-OR^9$ or $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$;

R^{13} is $-R^8-OR^9$ or $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$;

each R^8 is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain; and

each R^9 is hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl and optionally substituted aralkyl.

9. The compound of Claim 8 wherein:



is an optionally substituted fused heteroaryl;

R^1 is $-R^8-OR^9$;

R^2 is $-R^8-OR^9$;

R^5 is alkyl;

R^6 is hydrogen;

R^{13} is $-R^8-OR^9$ or $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$;

each R^8 is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain; and
each R^9 is hydrogen or alkyl.

10. The compound of Claim 9 wherein:



is an optionally substituted monocyclic *N*-heteroaryl;

R^1 is $-R^8-OR^9$;

R^2 is $-R^8-OR^9$;

R^5 is alkyl;

R^6 is hydrogen;

R^{13} is $-R^8-OR^9$ or $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$;

each R^8 is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain; and
each R^9 is hydrogen or alkyl.

11. The compound of Claim 10 wherein:



is an optionally substituted pyridinyl or an optionally substituted pyrazolyl;

R^1 is $-R^8-OR^9$;

R^2 is $-R^8-OR^9$;

R^5 is alkyl;

R^6 is hydrogen;

R^{13} is $-R^8-OR^9$ or $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$;

each R^8 is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain; and
each R^9 is hydrogen or alkyl.

12. The compound of Claim 11 selected from:

(1*S*,3*S*,4*R*)-4-((4*aS*,5*R*,6*S*,8*aS*)-5-(aminomethyl)-8*a*-methyl-2,4,4*a*,5,6,7,8,8*a*-octahydroindeno[1,2-*c*]pyrazol-6-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol dihydrochloride;

(1S,3S,4R)-4-((5aS,6R,7S,9aS)-6-(aminomethyl)-9a-methyl-5a,6,7,8,9,9a-hexahydro-5H-indeno[1,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol; and
 (1S,3S,4R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-((4aS,5R,6S,8aS)-5-(hydroxymethyl)-8a-methyl-1,4,4a,5,6,7,8,8a-octahydroindeno[1,2-c]pyrazol-6-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanol.

13. The compound of Claim 7 wherein:



is an optionally substituted fused heterocyclyl;

R^1 is $-R^8-OR^9$;

R^2 is $-R^8-OR^9$;

R^5 is alkyl;

R^6 is hydrogen;

R^{13} is $-R^8-OR^9$ or $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$;

each R^8 is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain; and

each R^9 is hydrogen or alkyl.

14. The compound of Claim 13 wherein:



is an optionally substituted fused tetrahydrofuryl;

R^1 is $-R^8-OR^9$;

R^2 is $-R^8-OR^9$;

R^5 is alkyl;

R^6 is hydrogen;

R^{13} is $-R^8-OR^9$ or $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$;

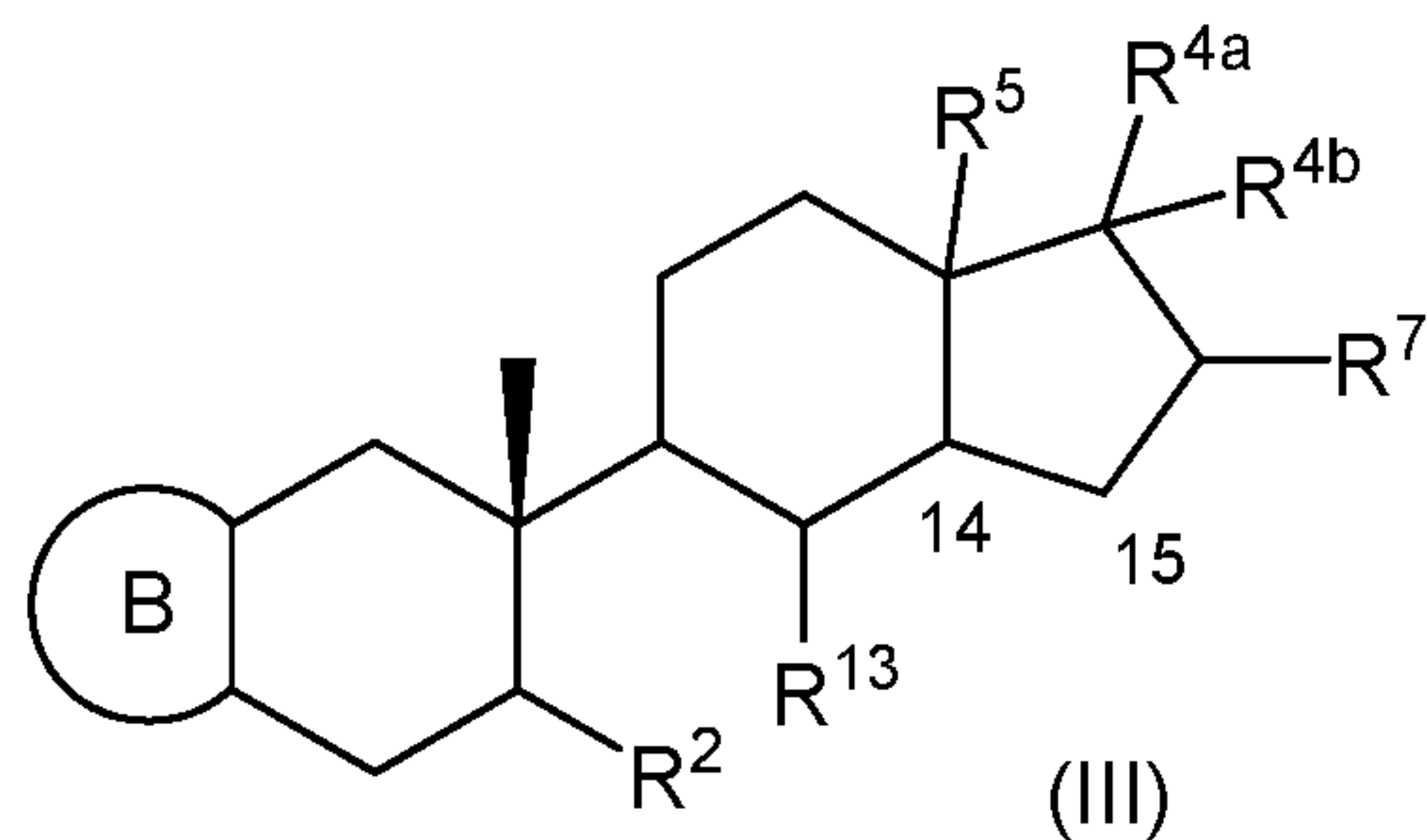
each R^8 is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain; and

each R^9 is hydrogen or alkyl.

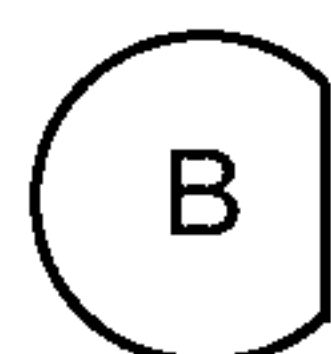
15. The compound of Claim 14 selected from:

(1S,3S,4R)-4-((2R,3S,3aR,3bS,5'R,6S,7R,7aS,8aS)-7-(aminomethyl)-3,3b,5'-trimethyltetradecahydrospiro[indeno[2,1-b]furan-2,2'-pyran]-6-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol; and
 (1S,3S,4R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-((2R,3S,3aR,3bS,5'R,6S,7R,7aS,8aS)-7-(hydroxymethyl)-3,3b,5'-trimethyltetradecahydrospiro[indeno[2,1-b]furan-2,2'-pyran]-6-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanol.

16. The compound of Claim 1 which is a compound of formula (III):



wherein:



is an optionally substituted fused heterocyclyl or an optionally substituted heteroaryl;

R^2 is $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-OC(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-N(R^9)C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)S(O)_tR^9$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-N(R^9)C(=NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, alkyl, alkenyl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroarylalkyl or optionally substituted heteroarylalkenyl;

R^{4a} and R^{4b} are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl;

or R^{4a} is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl and R^{4b} is a direct bond to the carbon to which R^7 is attached;

or R^{4a} and R^{4b} together form alkylidene or haloalkylidene;

R^5 is alkyl or R^5 is a direct bond to the carbon at C14;

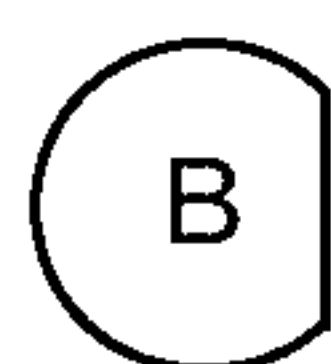
R^7 is hydrogen, $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, or a direct bond to C15, provided that when R^7 is a direct bond to C15, R^{4b} is not a direct bond to the carbon to which R^7 is attached;

R^{13} is $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-OC(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-N(R^9)C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)S(O)_tR^9$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-N(R^9)C(=NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, alkyl, alkenyl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroarylalkyl or optionally substituted heteroarylalkenyl;

each R^8 is independently a direct bond, a straight or branched alkylene chain, a straight or branched alkenylene chain or a straight or branched alkynylene

chain;
 each R^9 is hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl and optionally substituted aralkyl;
 and
 each R^{10} is independently a straight or branched alkylene chain, a straight or branched alkenylene chain or a straight or branched alkynylene chain;
 or a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof or mixtures thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

17. The compound of Claim 16 wherein:



is an optionally substituted fused heterocyclyl or an optionally substituted fused heteroaryl;

R^2 is $-R^8-OR^9$;

R^{4a} and R^{4b} are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl;

or R^{4a} is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl and R^{4b} is a direct bond to the carbon to which R^7 is attached;

or R^{4a} and R^{4b} together form alkylidene or haloalkylidene;

R^5 is alkyl or R^5 is a direct bond to the carbon at C14;

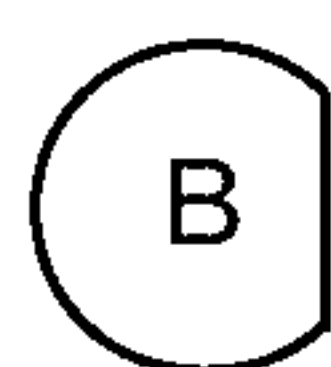
R^7 is hydrogen, $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, or a direct bond to C15, provided that when R^7 is a direct bond to C15, R^{4b} is not a direct bond to the carbon to which R^7 is attached;

R^{13} is $-R^8-OR^9$;

each R^8 is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain; and

each R^9 is hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl and optionally substituted aralkyl.

18. The compound of Claim 17 wherein:



is an optionally substituted fused heterocyclyl or an optionally substituted fused heteroaryl;

R^2 is $-R^8-OR^9$;

R^{4a} and R^{4b} are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl;

or R^{4a} and R^{4b} together form alkylidene or haloalkylidene;

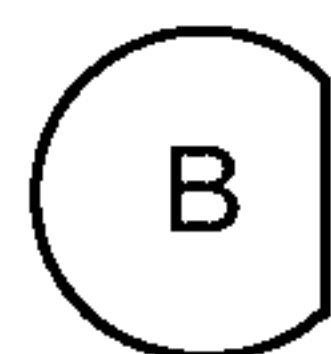
R^5 is alkyl or R^5 is a direct bond to the carbon at C14;

R^7 is hydrogen;

R^{13} is $-R^8-OR^9$;

each R^8 is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain; and
each R^9 is hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl and optionally substituted aralkyl.

19. The compound of Claim 18 wherein:



is an optionally substituted fused heteroaryl;

R^2 is $-R^8-OR^9$;

R^{4a} and R^{4b} are each independently hydrogen or alkyl;

or R^{4a} and R^{4b} together form alkylidene or haloalkylidene;

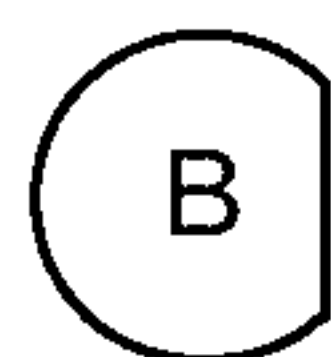
R^5 is alkyl or R^5 is a direct bond to the carbon at C14;

R^7 is hydrogen;

R^{13} is $-R^8-OR^9$;

each R^8 is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain; and
each R^9 is hydrogen or alkyl.

20. The compound of Claim 19 wherein:



is an optionally substituted fused oxazolyl, pyrazolyl or thiazolyl;

R^2 is $-R^8-OR^9$;

R^{4a} and R^{4b} are each independently hydrogen or alkyl;

or R^{4a} and R^{4b} together form alkylidene or haloalkylidene;

R^5 is alkyl or R^5 is a direct bond to the carbon at C14;

R^7 is hydrogen;

R^{13} is $-R^8-OR^9$;

each R^8 is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain; and
each R^9 is hydrogen or alkyl.

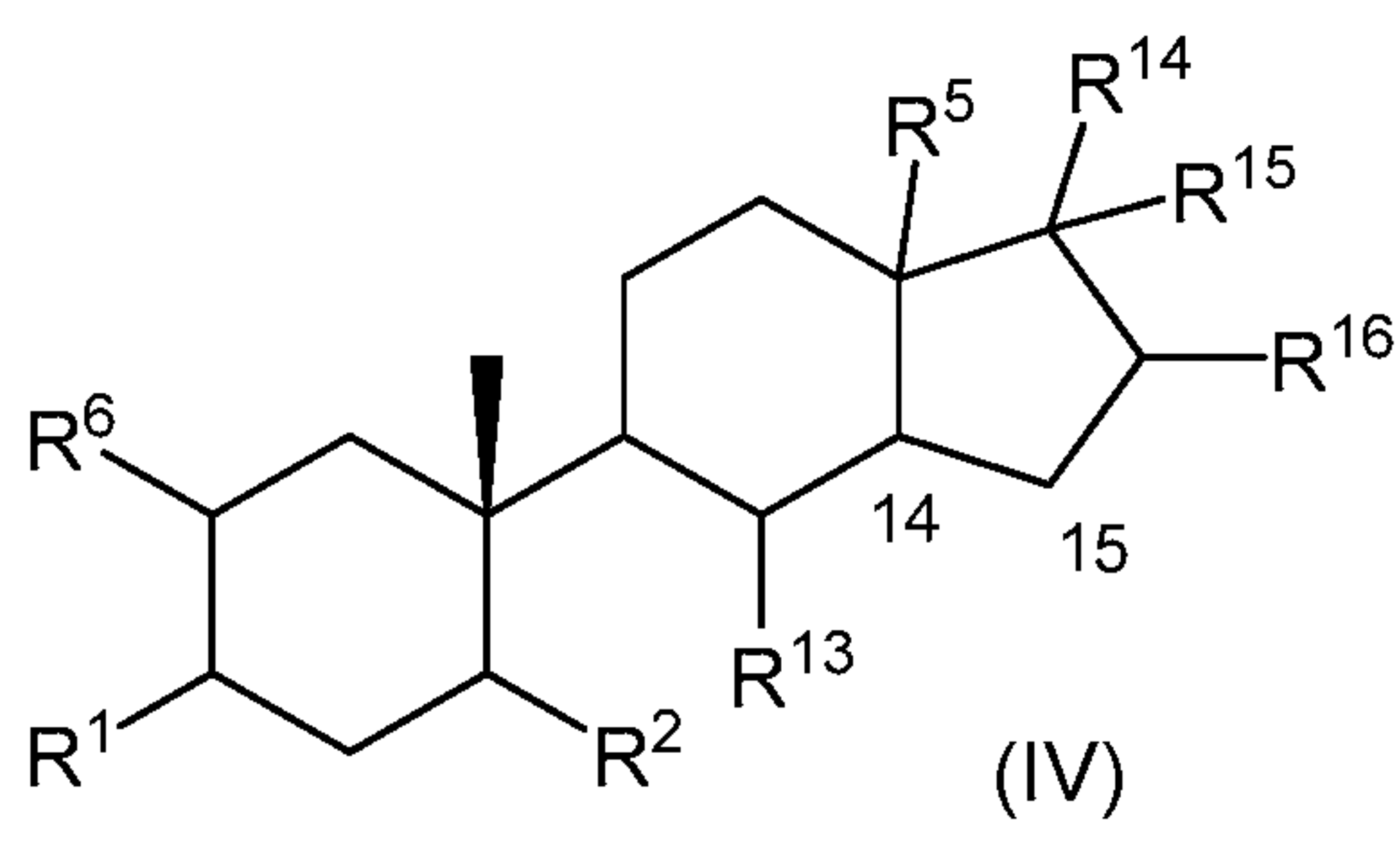
21. The compound of Claim 20 selected from:

((3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((5R,6S)-6-(hydroxymethyl)-5-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-5-yl)-7a-methyl-1-methyleneoctahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methanol;

((3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((5R,6S)-6-(hydroxymethyl)-5-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzo[c]isoxazol-5-yl)-7a-methyl-1-methyleneoctahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methanol;

((5R,6S)-5-((4R,5S)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-1,1-dimethyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-5-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzo[d]isoxazol-6-yl)methanol; and
 ((3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((5S,6R)-5-(hydroxymethyl)-2,6-dimethyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzo[d]thiazol-6-yl)-7a-methyl-1-methyleneoctahydro-1H-inden-4-yl)methanol.

22. The compound of Claim 1 which is a compound of formula (IV):



wherein:

R^1 is $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-OR^9$,
 $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)N(R^9)_2$ or $-N(R^9)C(O)OR^9$;

R^2 is $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-OR^9$,
 $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-OC(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)N(R^9)_2$,
 $-N(R^9)C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)S(O)_tR^9$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-N(R^9)C(=NR^9)N(R^9)_2$,
 alkyl, alkenyl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl,
 optionally substituted heterocyclalkyl, optionally substituted heteroarylalkyl or
 optionally substituted heteroarylalkenyl;

R^5 is alkyl or R^5 is a direct bond to the carbon at C14;

R^6 is hydrogen, $-R^8-OR^9$ or $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$;

R^{13} is $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-OR^9$,
 $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-OC(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)N(R^9)_2$,
 $-N(R^9)C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)S(O)_tR^9$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-N(R^9)C(=NR^9)N(R^9)_2$,
 alkyl, alkenyl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl,
 optionally substituted heterocyclalkyl, optionally substituted heteroarylalkyl or
 optionally substituted heteroarylalkenyl;

R^{14} is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, optionally substituted aryl or optionally substituted
 heteroaryl;

R^{15} is alkyl, $-R^8-OR^9$ or a direct bond to the carbon to which R^{16} is attached, provided
 that R^{15} is not alkyl when R^{14} is alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl;

R^{16} is hydrogen, $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, or a direct bond to C15, provided that when R^{16} is a direct bond to C15, R^{15} is not a direct bond to the carbon to which R^{16} is attached; and

each R^8 is independently a direct bond, a straight or branched alkylene chain, a straight or branched alkenylene chain or a straight or branched alkynylene chain;

each R^9 is hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl and optionally substituted aralkyl; and

each R^{10} is independently a straight or branched alkylene chain, a straight or branched alkenylene chain or a straight or branched alkynylene chain;

or a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof or mixtures thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

23. The compound of Claim 22 wherein:

R^1 is $-R^8-OR^9$;

R^2 is $-R^8-OR^9$;

R^5 is alkyl or R^5 is a direct bond to the carbon at C14;

R^6 is hydrogen, $-R^8-OR^9$ or $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$;

R^{13} is $-R^8-OR^9$ or $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$;

R^{14} is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, optionally substituted aryl or optionally substituted heteroaryl;

R^{15} is alkyl, $-R^8-OR^9$ or a direct bond to the carbon to which R^{16} is attached, provided that R^{15} is not alkyl when R^{14} is alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl;

R^{16} is hydrogen or $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$; and

each R^8 is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain; and

each R^9 is hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl and optionally substituted aralkyl.

24. The compound of Claim 23 wherein:

R^1 is $-R^8-OR^9$;

R^2 is $-R^8-OR^9$;

R^5 is alkyl;

R^6 is hydrogen;

R^{13} is $-R^8-OR^9$ or $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$;

R^{14} is alkyl or alkynyl;

R^{15} is $-R^8-OR^9$;

R¹⁶ is hydrogen; and

each R⁸ is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain; and

each R⁹ is hydrogen or alkyl.

25. The compound of Claim 24 selected from:

(1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1,7a-dimethyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol;

(1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-1,7a-dimethyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol; and

(1R,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-1-ethynyl-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol.

26. The compound of Claim 23 wherein:

R¹ is -R⁸-OR⁹;

R² is -R⁸-OR⁹;

R⁵ is alkyl or R⁵ is a direct bond to the carbon at C14;

R⁶ is hydrogen;

R¹³ is -R⁸-OR⁹ or -R⁸-N(R⁹)₂;

R¹⁴ is optionally substituted aryl;

R¹⁵ is alkyl, -R⁸-OR⁹ or a direct bond to the carbon to which R¹⁶ is attached;

R¹⁶ is hydrogen or -R⁸-OR⁹; and

each R⁸ is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain; and

each R⁹ is hydrogen or alkyl.

27. The compound of Claim 26 selected from:

(1S,3S,4R)-4-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(aminomethyl)-3a-methyl-3-phenyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol;

(1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-7a-methyl-1-phenyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol;

(1S,2R,4R,5S)-4-(aminomethyl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1-phenyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-2-ol;

(1S,3S,4R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(hydroxymethyl)-3a-methyl-3-phenyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanol;

(1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-phenyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol; and

(1S,2R,4R,5S)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methyl-1-phenyl-2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-1H-inden-2-ol.

28. The compound of Claim 23 wherein:

R¹ is -R⁸-OR⁹;

R² is -R⁸-OR⁹;

R⁵ is alkyl or R⁵ is a direct bond to the carbon at C14;

R⁶ is hydrogen;

R¹³ is -R⁸-OR⁹ or -R⁸-N(R⁹)₂;

R¹⁴ is optionally substituted heteroaryl;

R¹⁵ is alkyl, -R⁸-OR⁹ or a direct bond to the carbon to which R¹⁶ is attached;

R¹⁶ is hydrogen or -R⁸-OR⁹, -R⁸-N(R⁹)₂; and

each R⁸ is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain; and each R⁹ is hydrogen or alkyl.

29. The compound of Claim 28 selected from:

(1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-1-(furan-2-yl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-7a-methyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol;

(1S,3S,4R)-4-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(aminomethyl)-3-(furan-2-yl)-3a-methyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol;

(1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-7a-methyl-1-(thiophen-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-1-ol;

(1S,3S,4R)-4-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(aminomethyl)-3a-methyl-3-(thiophen-2-yl)-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol;

(1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-7a-methyl-1-(pyridin-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-1-ol;

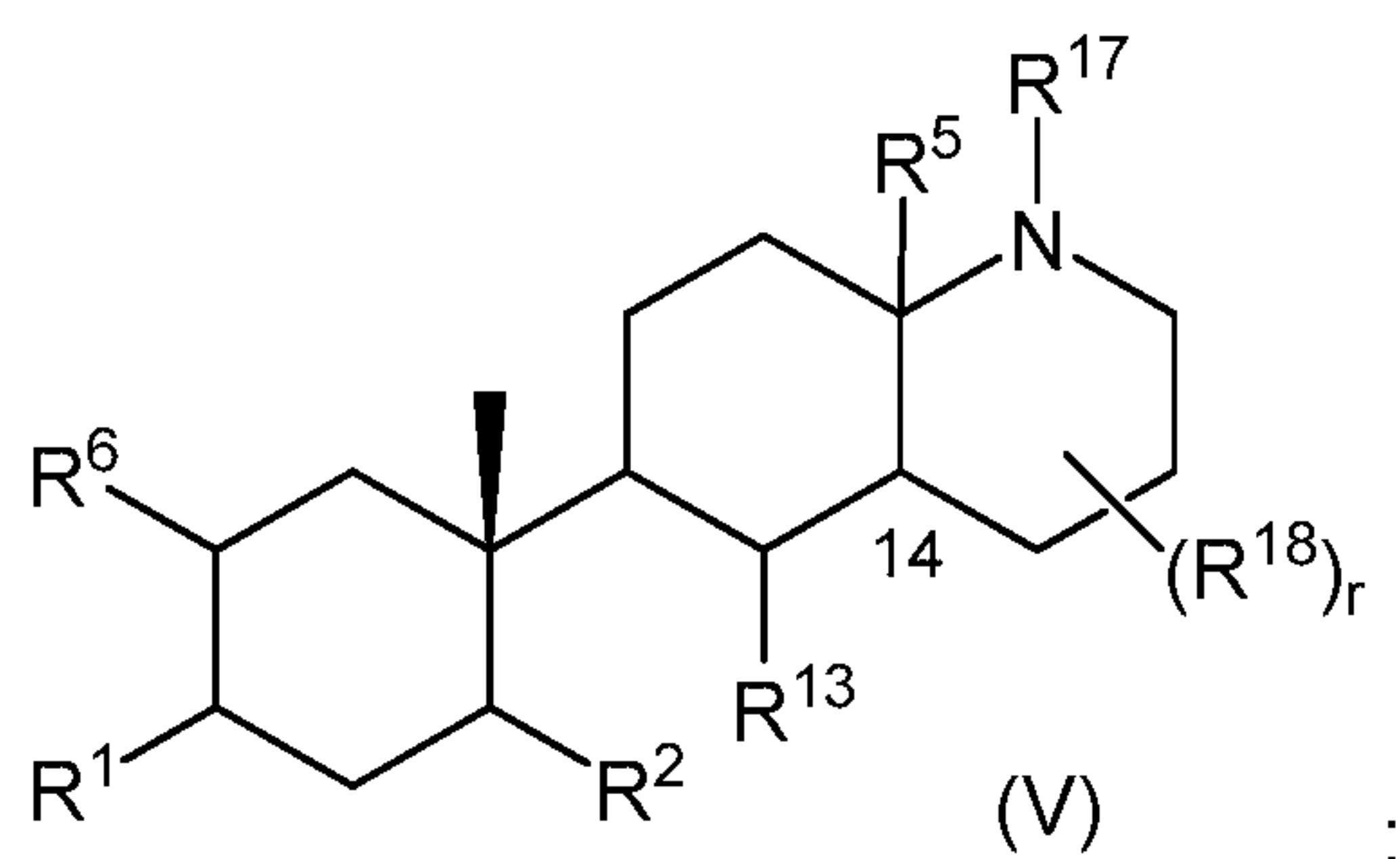
(1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(aminomethyl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-7a-methyl-1-(thiazol-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-1-ol;

(1S,3S,4R)-4-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-3-(furan-2-yl)-7-(hydroxymethyl)-3a-methyl-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-methylcyclohexanol;

(1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-1-(furan-2-yl)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyloctahydro-1H-inden-1-ol;

(1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-(thiophen-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-1-ol;
 (1S,3S,4R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-((3aS,6S,7R,7aS)-7-(hydroxymethyl)-3a-methyl-3-(thiophen-2-yl)-3a,4,5,6,7,7a-hexahydro-1H-inden-6-yl)-4-methylcyclohexanol;
 (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-(pyridin-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-1-ol; and
 (1S,3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-5-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-(thiazol-2-yl)octahydro-1H-inden-1-ol.

30. The compound of Claim 1 which is a compound of formula (V):



wherein:

r is 0, 1, 2 or 3;

R^1 is $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-OR^9$,
 $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)N(R^9)_2$ or $-N(R^9)C(O)OR^9$;

R^2 is $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-OR^9$,
 $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-OC(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)N(R^9)_2$,
 $-N(R^9)C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)S(O)_tR^9$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-N(R^9)C(=NR^9)N(R^9)_2$,
 alkyl, alkenyl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl,
 optionally substituted heterocyclalkyl, optionally substituted heteroarylalkyl or
 optionally substituted heteroarylalkenyl;

R^5 is alkyl or R^5 is a direct bond to the carbon at C14;

R^6 is hydrogen, $-R^8-OR^9$ or $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$;

R^{13} is $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-OR^9$,
 $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-OC(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)N(R^9)_2$,
 $-N(R^9)C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)S(O)_tR^9$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-N(R^9)C(=NR^9)N(R^9)_2$,
 alkyl, alkenyl, aralkyl, aralkenyl, heterocyclalkyl, heteroarylalkyl or
 heteroarylalkenyl;

R^{17} is hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted

aralkyl or $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^9$;

R^{18} is hydrogen, halo, haloalkyl, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, oxo or $-\text{OR}^9$;

each R^8 is independently a direct bond, a straight or branched alkylene chain, a straight or branched alkenylene chain or a straight or branched alkynylene chain;

each R^9 is hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl and optionally substituted aralkyl; and

each R^{10} is independently a straight or branched alkylene chain, a straight or branched alkenylene chain or a straight or branched alkynylene chain;

or a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof or mixtures thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

31. The compound of Claim 30 wherein:

r is 0, 1, 2 or 3;

R^1 is $-\text{R}^8-\text{OR}^9$;

R^2 is $-\text{R}^8-\text{OR}^9$;

R^5 is alkyl or R^5 is a direct bond to the carbon at C14;

R^6 is hydrogen, $-\text{R}^8-\text{OR}^9$ or $-\text{R}^8-\text{N}(\text{R}^9)_2$;

R^{13} is $-\text{R}^8-\text{OR}^9$ or $-\text{R}^8-\text{N}(\text{R}^9)_2$;

R^{17} is hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl or $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^9$;

R^{18} is hydrogen, halo, haloalkyl, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, oxo or $-\text{OR}^9$;

each R^8 is independently a direct bond, a straight or branched alkylene chain, a straight or branched alkenylene chain or a straight or branched alkynylene chain; and

each R^9 is hydrogen, alkyl, aryl and aralkyl.

32. The compound of Claim 31 wherein:

r is 1;

R^1 is $-\text{R}^8-\text{OR}^9$;

R^2 is $-\text{R}^8-\text{OR}^9$;

R^5 is alkyl or R^5 is a direct bond to the carbon at C14;

R^6 is hydrogen;

R^{13} is $-R^8-OR^9$ or $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$;

R^{17} is hydrogen or alkyl;

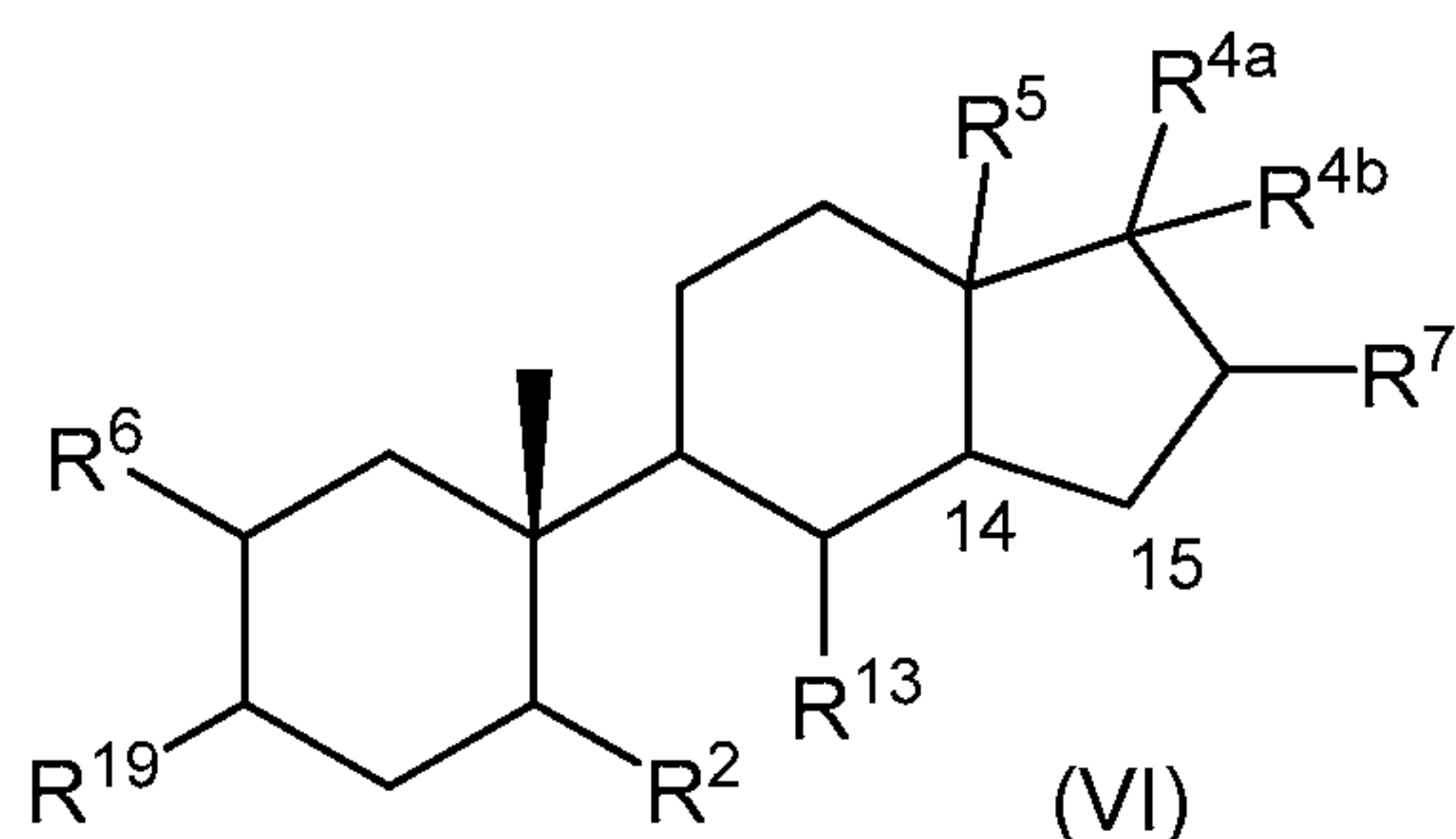
R^{18} is hydrogen, oxo or $-OR^9$;

each R^8 is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain; and

each R^9 is hydrogen or alkyl.

33. The compound of Claim 32 which is (4aS,5R,6S,8aS)-5-(aminomethyl)-6-((1R,2S,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methylcyclohexyl)-8a-methyloctahydroquinolin-2(1H)-one.

34. The compound of Claim 1 which is a compound of formula (VI):



wherein:

R^2 is $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-OC(O)R^9$, $-R^8-C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-C(O)N(R^9)_2$, $-N(R^9)C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)S(O)_tR^9$ (where t is 1 or 2), $-R^8-N(R^9)C(=NR^9)N(R^9)_2$, alkyl, alkenyl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl, optionally substituted heterocyclalkyl, optionally substituted heteroarylalkyl or optionally substituted heteroarylalkenyl;

R^{4a} and R^{4b} are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl;

or R^{4a} is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl and R^{4b} is a direct bond to the carbon to which R^7 is attached;

or R^{4a} and R^{4b} together form alkylidene or haloalkylidene;

R^5 is alkyl or R^5 is a direct bond to the carbon at C14;

R^6 is hydrogen, $-R^8-OR^9$ or $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$;

R^7 is hydrogen, $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, or a direct bond to C15, provided that when R^7 is a direct bond to C15, R^{4b} is not a direct bond to the carbon to which R^7 is attached;

R^{13} is $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-OR^9$, $-R^8-O-R^{10}-N(R^9)_2$, $-R^8-N(R^9)-R^{10}-OR^9$,

-R⁸-N(R⁹)-R¹⁰-N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-OC(O)R⁹, -R⁸-C(O)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(O)N(R⁹)₂,
 -N(R⁹)C(O)OR⁹, -R⁸-N(R⁹)S(O)_tR⁹ (where t is 1 or 2), -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(=NR⁹)N(R⁹)₂,
 alkyl, alkenyl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted aralkenyl,
 optionally substituted heterocyclalkyl, optionally substituted heteroarylalkyl or
 optionally substituted heteroarylalkenyl;

R¹⁹ is -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(O)R⁹;

each R⁸ is independently a direct bond, a straight or branched alkylene chain, a
 straight or branched alkenylene chain or a straight or branched alkynylene
 chain;

each R⁹ is hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl and optionally substituted aralkyl;
 and

each R¹⁰ is independently a straight or branched alkylene chain, a straight or branched
 alkenylene chain or a straight or branched alkynylene chain;

or a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof or mixtures thereof, or a
 pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

35. The compound of Claim 34 wherein:

R² is -R⁸-OR⁹;

R^{4a} and R^{4b} are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl;

or R^{4a} is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl and R^{4b} is a direct bond to the carbon to
 which R⁷ is attached;

or R^{4a} and R^{4b} together form alkylidene or haloalkylidene;

R⁵ is alkyl or R⁵ is a direct bond to the carbon at C14;

R⁶ is hydrogen, -R⁸-OR⁹ or -R⁸-N(R⁹)₂;

R⁷ is hydrogen, -R⁸-OR⁹, -R⁸-N(R⁹)₂, or a direct bond to C15, provided that when R⁷ is
 a direct bond to C15, R^{4b} is not a direct bond to the carbon to which R⁷ is
 attached;

R¹³ is -R⁸-OR⁹, -R⁸-N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-O-R¹⁰-OR⁹, -R⁸-O-R¹⁰-N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-N(R⁹)-R¹⁰-OR⁹,
 -R⁸-N(R⁹)-R¹⁰-N(R⁹)₂, -R⁸-OC(O)R⁹, -R⁸-C(O)OR⁹, -R⁸-C(O)N(R⁹)₂,
 -N(R⁹)C(O)OR⁹, -R⁸-N(R⁹)S(O)_tR⁹ (where t is 1 or 2), or
 -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(=NR⁹)N(R⁹)₂;

R¹⁹ is -R⁸-N(R⁹)C(O)R⁹;

each R⁸ is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain;

each R⁹ is hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted aryl and optionally substituted aralkyl;
 and

each R^{10} is independently a straight or branched alkylene chain, a straight or branched alkenylene chain or a straight or branched alkynylene chain.

36. The compound of Claim 35 wherein:

R^2 is $-R^8-OR^9$;

R^{4a} and R^{4b} together form alkylidene or haloalkylidene;

R^5 is alkyl or R^5 is a direct bond to the carbon at C14;

R^6 is hydrogen;

R^7 is hydrogen or a direct bond to C15, provided that when R^7 is a direct bond to C15,

R^{4b} is not a direct bond to the carbon to which R^7 is attached;

R^{13} is $-R^8-OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)_2$, $-N(R^9)C(O)OR^9$, $-R^8-N(R^9)S(O)_tR^9$ (where t is 1 or 2), or $-R^8-N(R^9)C(=NR^9)N(R^9)_2$;

R^{19} is $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)R^9$;

each R^8 is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain; and
each R^9 is hydrogen or alkyl.

37. The compound of Claim 36 wherein:

R^2 is $-R^8-OR^9$;

R^{4a} and R^{4b} together form alkylidene or haloalkylidene;

R^5 is alkyl;

R^6 is hydrogen;

R^7 is hydrogen;

R^{13} is $-R^8-OR^9$;

R^{19} is $-R^8-N(R^9)C(O)R^9$;

each R^8 is independently a direct bond or a straight or branched alkylene chain; and
each R^9 is hydrogen or alkyl.

38. The compound of Claim 37 which is N-((1S,3S,4R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-4-((3aS,4R,5S,7aS)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-7a-methyl-1-methyleneoctahydro-1H-inden-5-yl)-4-methylcyclohexyl)acetamide.

39. A composition comprising a compound of Claim 1, or a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof or mixtures thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.

40. A method for modulating SHIP1 comprising administering an effective amount of a compound of Claim 1, or a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof or mixtures thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, or a composition of Claim 39 to a mammal in need thereof.

41. A method for treating a disease, disorder or condition comprising administering an effective amount of a compound of Claim 1, or a stereoisomer, enantiomer or tautomer thereof or mixtures thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, or a composition of Claim 39 to a mammal in need thereof, where the disease, disorder or condition is an autoimmune disease, disorder or condition, an inflammatory disease, disorder or condition, or a neoplastic or cell proliferative disease, disorder or condition.

